



LƯU HOÀNG TRÍ

CÁC DẠNG BÀI TẬP
TRẮC NGHIỆM KHÁCH QUAN

TIẾNG ANH

DÙNG CHO HỌC SINH

12

- BỒI DƯỠNG, NÂNG CAO
- ÔN THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT VÀ CÁC KÌ THI QUỐC GIA

ĐHQGHN

.71
-T
08

2179



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

LƯU HOÀNG TRÍ

Các dạng bài tập
TRẮC NGHIỆM KHÁCH QUAN
TIẾNG ANH

- 12**
- DÙNG CHO HỌC SINH
 - BỒI DƯỠNG, NÂNG CAO
 - ÔN THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT VÀ CÁC KÌ THI QUỐC GIA

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

Lời nói đầu

Hiện nay các kì thi Tốt nghiệp Trung học Phổ thông và Tuyển sinh Đại học & Cao đẳng môn Tiếng Anh được tiến hành theo hình thức đề trắc nghiệm khách quan với bốn sự lựa chọn (A, B, C hoặc D). Một số học sinh vẫn còn gặp nhiều ngỡ ngàng với hình thức thi mới này.

Trước các kì thi nói trên, theo kinh nghiệm của chúng tôi, để nâng cao trình độ và khả năng làm bài trắc nghiệm học sinh phải ôn tập các chủ điểm Tiếng Anh có hệ thống trước khi giải các bộ đề trắc nghiệm đề nghị. Cho nên một tài liệu ôn tập gồm đầy đủ các chủ điểm chính là rất cần thiết.

Chúng tôi đã cho học sinh thuộc các trình độ khác nhau ôn tập trắc nghiệm theo từng chủ điểm kết hợp với nội dung ngữ pháp, mẫu câu và từ vựng Tiếng Anh tương ứng. Các em học sinh ấy đã nhanh chóng có nhiều tiến bộ đáng kể khi ôn tập theo hướng nêu trên. Chúng tôi đã chọn lọc, hiệu đính các bài ôn tập theo chủ điểm thành quyển sách này.

Tài liệu này cũng rất hữu ích cho học sinh bậc phổ thông trung học, và học viên Tiếng Anh ôn tập và rèn luyện kĩ năng làm bài trắc nghiệm. Các phần trong sách độc lập với nhau nên các em có thể sử dụng sách không cần theo thứ tự.

Tuy nhiên do thời gian chuẩn bị có hạn, hẳn quyển sách không tránh khỏi có những sai sót. Chúng tôi rất mong nhận được những đóng góp quý báu của các bạn đồng nghiệp và các em học sinh để quyển sách càng hoàn thiện hơn trong lần tái bản sau.

TP. Hồ Chí Minh, hè 2007

Người biên soạn

Lưu Hoàng Trí

PART 1: PHONETICS

I. PRONUNCIATION

Exercise 1: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. ch aos | B. ch aracter | C. ch arity | D. ch ord |
| 2. A. th ink | B. th ose | C. th anks | D. th ick |
| 3. A. m ea sles | B. t ea se | C. p lea se | D. m ea sure |
| 4. A. acc ou nt | B. b ou nd | C. c ou nt | D. th ou gh |
| 5. A. a ny | B. d ad dy | C. c a t | D. ch a t |
| 6. A. w a ve | B. p a ve | C. eng a ge | D. aver a ge |
| 7. A. t i me | B. n i ght | C. l i ve | D. ch i ld |
| 8. A. l ow | B. n ow | C. k no w | D. s l ow |
| 9. A. or ch estra | B. or ch ard | C. s ch ool | D. ch emical |
| 10. A. loo k | B. f oo t | C. s oo n | D. boo k |
| 11. A. c a t | B. b a g | C. l a te | D. r a n |
| 12. A. ch orus | B. ch erish | C. ch aos | D. s ch olarship |
| 13. A. n ee ds | B. k i lls | C. m ee ts | D. lov e s |
| 14. A. call e d | B. pass e d | C. talk e d | D. wash e d |
| 15. A. land e d | B. need e d | C. open e d | D. want e d |
| 16. A. u mbrella | B. u nion | C. u sage | D. u niversity |
| 17. A. n o ble | B. n o tice | C. n o tebook | D. n o vel |
| 18. A. w hile | B. w hich | C. w ho | D. w hite |
| 19. A. c o me | B. r o ll | C. c o mb | D. g o w |
| 20. A. h our | B. h onest | C. h eir | D. h ospital |

Exercise 2: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. th irteen | B. th anks | C. th ink | D. f a ther |
| 2. A. c o ward | B. fl o wer | C. sh o wer | D. kn o wledge |
| 3. A. p u b | B. cl u b | C. clim b | D. sob b |
| 4. A. c o st | B. b o red | C. c o urse | D. n o rth |
| 5. A. p r act i ce | B. dev i ce | C. serv i ce | D. off i ce |
| 6. A. r e port | B. acc e ss | C. s e ction | D. r e spect |
| 7. A. o ver | B. p r ob l em | C. k no w | D. l o w |
| 8. A. j o b | B. ch o sen | C. ch o p | D. p o t |
| 9. A. sm oo th | B. b oo k | C. g oo d | D. l oo k |
| 10. A. ch i ld | B. ch i ll | C. w i ld | D. n i ce |
| 11. A. m a in | B. c e r a in | C. compl a in | D. expl a in |
| 12. A. A frica | B. a ccess | C. a che | D. m a n |
| 13. A. r e ason | B. s o n | C. b u sy | D. e a sy |
| 14. A. a ny | B. m a tt e r | C. l a nd | D. m a n |

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 15. A. <u>ch</u> oose | B. <u>ch</u> ild | C. <u>ch</u> ange | D. <u>ch</u> emistry |
| 16. A. poll <u>u</u> te | B. <u>cu</u> p | C. <u>bu</u> t | D. <u>u</u> mbrella |
| 17. A. fut <u>u</u> re | B. nat <u>u</u> re | C. pict <u>u</u> re | D. mat <u>u</u> re |
| 18. A. des <u>i</u> re | B. nois <u>y</u> | C. <u>s</u> ugar | D. pres <u>e</u> nt |
| 19. A. <u>ca</u> rd | B. <u>ca</u> r | C. app <u>a</u> rent | D. <u>pa</u> rt |
| 20. A. clim <u>a</u> te | B. tim <u>e</u> | C. tim <u>b</u> er | D. clim <u>b</u> |

Exercise 3: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>w</u> ould | B. <u>c</u> ould | C. <u>t</u> ough | D. <u>sh</u> ould |
| 2. A. <u>m</u> ain | B. <u>m</u> aid | C. <u>a</u> id | D. <u>s</u> aid |
| 3. A. <u>t</u> olerance | B. <u>h</u> orror | C. <u>o</u> ccupation | D. <u>o</u> ccasion |
| 4. A. des <u>i</u> re | B. diff <u>i</u> culty | C. <u>i</u> mportance | D. determ <u>i</u> nation |
| 5. A. <u>q</u> uestion | B. expectat <u>i</u> on | C. investigat <u>i</u> on | D. occupat <u>i</u> on |
| 6. A. necess <u>a</u> ry | B. <u>a</u> pproach | C. <u>l</u> anguage | D. Americ <u>a</u> n |
| 7. A. <u>s</u> ec <u>o</u> nd | B. m <u>e</u> n | C. acc <u>e</u> ss | D. <u>r</u> espect |
| 8. A. invol <u>v</u> e | B. subzer <u>o</u> | C. g <u>o</u> | D. al <u>o</u> ne |
| 9. A. <u>p</u> ilot | B. meet <u>i</u> ng | C. <u>f</u> ind | D. wid <u>e</u> ly |
| 10. A. <u>b</u> utter | B. <u>pu</u> t | C. <u>s</u> ugar | D. <u>pu</u> sh |
| 11. A. <u>w</u> ater | B. <u>w</u> arm | C. <u>b</u> ank | D. <u>w</u> ar |
| 12. A. <u>g</u> reat | B. <u>f</u> riend | C. <u>d</u> ead | D. <u>br</u> ea <u>th</u> |
| 13. A. <u>p</u> opular | B. <u>p</u> ollution | C. <u>p</u> opulation | D. <u>pr</u> oper |
| 14. A. <u>e</u> nterprise | B. <u>e</u> nrich | C. <u>e</u> nlarge | D. <u>e</u> nlist |
| 15. A. <u>n</u> atural | B. <u>n</u> ature | C. <u>n</u> ative | D. <u>n</u> ation |
| 16. A. dirt <u>y</u> | B. recyc <u>l</u> e | C. empt <u>y</u> | D. yearl <u>y</u> |
| 17. A. <u>ch</u> allenge | B. <u>ma</u> nage | C. <u>n</u> atural | D. <u>h</u> uman |
| 18. A. <u>u</u> nhappy | B. <u>co</u> nstruction | C. <u>f</u> uture | D. <u>h</u> urry <u>ing</u> |
| 19. A. <u>g</u> reat | B. <u>br</u> ead | C. <u>br</u> ea <u>k</u> | D. <u>st</u> ea <u>k</u> |
| 20. A. min <u>e</u> ral | B. quant <u>i</u> ty | C. tim <u>b</u> er | D. particu <u>l</u> ar |

Exercise 4: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. A. <u>s</u> uitable | B. biscu <u>i</u> t | C. <u>g</u> uilty | D. <u>b</u> uilding |
| 2. A. <u>b</u> ear | B. <u>h</u> ear | C. <u>p</u> ear | D. <u>sh</u> are |
| 3. A. <u>gh</u> ost | B. <u>h</u> ostage | C. <u>l</u> ost | D. <u>f</u> rosty |
| 4. A. <u>d</u> anger | B. <u>a</u> ngel | C. <u>a</u> nger | D. <u>m</u> agic |
| 5. A. <u>m</u> ea <u>s</u> ure | B. <u>d</u> readful | C. <u>t</u> reasure | D. <u>br</u> ea <u>th</u> e |
| 6. A. <u>m</u> ast <u>e</u> r | B. <u>a</u> s <u>k</u> | C. <u>a</u> spect | D. <u>ca</u> stle |
| 7. A. <u>p</u> romis <u>e</u> | B. <u>d</u> evise | C. <u>s</u> urpris <u>e</u> | D. <u>r</u> ealis <u>e</u> |
| 8. A. <u>a</u> che | B. <u>ch</u> arity | C. <u>a</u> rchaeology | D. <u>ch</u> aos |
| 9. A. storag <u>e</u> | B. encourag <u>e</u> | C. garag <u>e</u> | D. shortag <u>e</u> |
| 10. A. <u>th</u> in | B. <u>th</u> an | C. <u>th</u> ey | D. <u>th</u> ere |
| 11. A. <u>br</u> ea <u>th</u> e | B. <u>br</u> ea <u>th</u> | C. <u>m</u> yth | D. <u>th</u> igh |
| 12. A. <u>bo</u> ot | B. <u>fo</u> ot | C. <u>sh</u> oot | D. <u>so</u> ot |
| 13. A. ballo <u>o</u> n | B. bloo <u>d</u> | C. <u>bl</u> ue | D. <u>zo</u> o |

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| 14. A. complete | B. engine | C. heavy | D. many |
| 15. A. clown | B. cow | C. plow | D. tough |
| 16. A. though | B. enough | C. cough | D. rough |
| 17. A. fond | B. off | C. follow | D. honey |
| 18. A. prefer | B. better | C. worker | D. teacher |
| 19. A. month | B. boss | C. shop | D. got |
| 20. A. wine | B. kite | C. live | D. fine |

Exercise 5: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>there</u> | B. <u>appear</u> | C. <u>wear</u> | D. <u>prepare</u> |
| 2. A. <u>fan</u> | B. <u>bad</u> | C. <u>catch</u> | D. <u>wash</u> |
| 3. A. <u>cheese</u> | B. <u>choice</u> | C. <u>chord</u> | D. <u>chunk</u> |
| 4. A. <u>caused</u> | B. <u>increased</u> | C. <u>practiced</u> | D. <u>promised</u> |
| 5. A. <u>half</u> | B. <u>all</u> | C. <u>bath</u> | D. <u>start</u> |
| 6. A. <u>beds</u> | B. <u>doors</u> | C. <u>students</u> | D. <u>plays</u> |
| 7. A. <u>filled</u> | B. <u>landed</u> | C. <u>suited</u> | D. <u>wicked</u> |
| 8. A. <u>penalty</u> | B. <u>scenic</u> | C. <u>epidemic</u> | D. <u>level</u> |
| 9. A. <u>foot</u> | B. <u>shoot</u> | C. <u>cook</u> | D. <u>shook</u> |
| 10. A. <u>done</u> | B. <u>gone</u> | C. <u>mum</u> | D. <u>won</u> |
| 11. A. <u>hood</u> | B. <u>hook</u> | C. <u>stood</u> | D. <u>tool</u> |
| 12. A. <u>cloth</u> | B. <u>clothe</u> | C. <u>with</u> | D. <u>without</u> |
| 13. A. <u>eight</u> | B. <u>weight</u> | C. <u>heighten</u> | D. <u>freight</u> |
| 14. A. <u>beard</u> | B. <u>near</u> | C. <u>beer</u> | D. <u>bear</u> |
| 15. A. <u>comfort</u> | B. <u>hobby</u> | C. <u>knowledge</u> | D. <u>popular</u> |
| 16. A. <u>general</u> | B. <u>golf</u> | C. <u>garden</u> | D. <u>guitar</u> |
| 17. A. <u>sense</u> | B. <u>sentence</u> | C. <u>seize</u> | D. <u>sequence</u> |
| 18. A. <u>turn</u> | B. <u>burn</u> | C. <u>curtain</u> | D. <u>bury</u> |
| 19. A. <u>afterward</u> | B. <u>advice</u> | C. <u>agree</u> | D. <u>allow</u> |
| 20. A. <u>king</u> | B. <u>know</u> | C. <u>kick</u> | D. <u>kill</u> |

Exercise 6: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>table</u> | B. <u>lady</u> | C. <u>captain</u> | D. <u>labor</u> |
| 2. A. <u>apply</u> | B. <u>hobby</u> | C. <u>reply</u> | D. <u>supply</u> |
| 3. A. <u>failed</u> | B. <u>absorbed</u> | C. <u>solved</u> | D. <u>reached</u> |
| 4. A. <u>export</u> | B. <u>method</u> | C. <u>provide</u> | D. <u>information</u> |
| 5. A. <u>afraid</u> | B. <u>mistake</u> | C. <u>appointment</u> | D. <u>organism</u> |
| 6. A. <u>eight</u> | B. <u>height</u> | C. <u>weight</u> | D. <u>vein</u> |
| 7. A. <u>good</u> | B. <u>food</u> | C. <u>soon</u> | D. <u>too</u> |
| 8. A. <u>would</u> | B. <u>about</u> | C. <u>round</u> | D. <u>out</u> |
| 9. A. <u>butter</u> | B. <u>put</u> | C. <u>sugar</u> | D. <u>push</u> |
| 10. A. <u>great</u> | B. <u>bread</u> | C. <u>break</u> | D. <u>steak</u> |
| 11. A. <u>station</u> | B. <u>status</u> | C. <u>state</u> | D. <u>statue</u> |
| 12. A. <u>world</u> | B. <u>word</u> | C. <u>worry</u> | D. <u>worst</u> |

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 13. A. <u>causal</u> | B. <u>causative</u> | C. <u>cause</u> | D. <u>casual</u> |
| 14. A. <u>depress</u> | B. <u>depute</u> | C. <u>deputy</u> | D. <u>debate</u> |
| 15. A. <u>taught</u> | B. <u>caught</u> | C. <u>haunt</u> | D. <u>aunt</u> |
| 16. A. <u>row</u> | B. <u>cow</u> | C. <u>show</u> | D. <u>mow</u> |
| 17. A. <u>choir</u> | B. <u>chore</u> | C. <u>chemist</u> | D. <u>chorus</u> |
| 18. A. <u>like</u> | B. <u>kite</u> | C. <u>ninth</u> | D. <u>live</u> |
| 19. A. <u>through</u> | B. <u>cousin</u> | C. <u>wound</u> | D. <u>group</u> |
| 20. A. <u>ask</u> | B. <u>angry</u> | C. <u>bad</u> | D. <u>hat</u> |

Exercise 7: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>suit</u> | B. <u>seven</u> | C. <u>sugar</u> | D. <u>sun</u> |
| 2. A. <u>accurate</u> | B. <u>accept</u> | C. <u>accident</u> | D. <u>success</u> |
| 3. A. <u>enough</u> | B. <u>cough</u> | C. <u>though</u> | D. <u>rough</u> |
| 4. A. <u>few</u> | B. <u>sew</u> | C. <u>knew</u> | D. <u>new</u> |
| 5. A. <u>chooses</u> | B. <u>houses</u> | C. <u>rises</u> | D. <u>horses</u> |
| 6. A. <u>tour</u> | B. <u>course</u> | C. <u>court</u> | D. <u>pour</u> |
| 7. A. <u>bank</u> | B. <u>back</u> | C. <u>bark</u> | D. <u>baggy</u> |
| 8. A. <u>leather</u> | B. <u>feather</u> | C. <u>teacup</u> | D. <u>pleasure</u> |
| 9. A. <u>about</u> | B. <u>count</u> | C. <u>shout</u> | D. <u>wounded</u> |
| 10. A. <u>title</u> | B. <u>icon</u> | C. <u>little</u> | D. <u>hide</u> |
| 11. A. <u>bear</u> | B. <u>beard</u> | C. <u>pear</u> | D. <u>tear</u> (v) |
| 12. A. <u>genuine</u> | B. <u>geneticist</u> | C. <u>guarantee</u> | D. <u>generate</u> |
| 13. A. <u>decided</u> | B. <u>hatred</u> | C. <u>warned</u> | D. <u>sacred</u> |
| 14. A. <u>wear</u> | B. <u>fair</u> | C. <u>clear</u> | D. <u>square</u> |
| 15. A. <u>cook</u> | B. <u>look</u> | C. <u>could</u> | D. <u>pound</u> |
| 16. A. <u>pleased</u> | B. <u>punched</u> | C. <u>packed</u> | D. <u>pushed</u> |
| 17. A. <u>magazines</u> | B. <u>biscuits</u> | C. <u>newspapers</u> | D. <u>vegetables</u> |
| 18. A. <u>tooth</u> | B. <u>breath</u> | C. <u>myth</u> | D. <u>with</u> |
| 19. A. <u>rise</u> | B. <u>measure</u> | C. <u>please</u> | D. <u>pause</u> |
| 20. A. <u>stronger</u> | B. <u>longer</u> | C. <u>finger</u> | D. <u>singer</u> |

Exercise 8: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>easy</u> | B. <u>please</u> | C. <u>pleasure</u> | D. <u>teach</u> |
| 2. A. <u>depth</u> | B. <u>with</u> | C. <u>smooth</u> | D. <u>breathe</u> |
| 3. A. <u>bush</u> | B. <u>rush</u> | C. <u>pull</u> | D. <u>lunar</u> |
| 4. A. <u>choir</u> | B. <u>choice</u> | C. <u>noise</u> | D. <u>toilet</u> |
| 5. A. <u>beloved</u> | B. <u>helped</u> | C. <u>wicked</u> | D. <u>naked</u> |
| 6. A. <u>police</u> | B. <u>seize</u> | C. <u>machine</u> | D. <u>veil</u> |
| 7. A. <u>chair</u> | B. <u>cheap</u> | C. <u>chemist</u> | D. <u>child</u> |
| 8. A. <u>disguise</u> | B. <u>bruise</u> | C. <u>cruise</u> | D. <u>suit</u> |
| 9. A. <u>honorable</u> | B. <u>honesty</u> | C. <u>historic</u> | D. <u>heir</u> |
| 10. A. <u>creature</u> | B. <u>creative</u> | C. <u>creamy</u> | D. <u>crease</u> |
| 11. A. <u>legal</u> | B. <u>petal</u> | C. <u>pedal</u> | D. <u>level</u> |

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 12. A. <u>some</u> | B. <u>none</u> | C. <u>not</u> | D. <u>nothing</u> |
| 13. A. <u>cottage</u> | B. <u>cotton</u> | C. <u>coffee</u> | D. <u>copilot</u> |
| 14. A. <u>food</u> | B. <u>blood</u> | C. <u>boots</u> | D. <u>booth</u> |
| 15. A. <u>cow</u> | B. <u>crown</u> | C. <u>go</u> | D. <u>town</u> |
| 16. A. <u>here</u> | B. <u>where</u> | C. <u>hair</u> | D. <u>wear</u> |
| 17. A. <u>purple</u> | B. <u>thirsty</u> | C. <u>journey</u> | D. <u>there</u> |
| 18. A. <u>debt</u> | B. <u>pub</u> | C. <u>sob</u> | D. <u>obstacle</u> |
| 19. A. <u>bought</u> | B. <u>sought</u> | C. <u>drought</u> | D. <u>fought</u> |
| 20. A. <u>so</u> | B. <u>show</u> | C. <u>though</u> | D. <u>who</u> |

Exercise 9: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>pa</u> rade | B. a <u>pa</u> thetic | C. com <u>pa</u> nion | D. mar <u>ma</u> lade |
| 2. A. re <u>se</u> arch | B. re <u>se</u> nt | C. re <u>se</u> mble | D. re <u>se</u> ist |
| 3. A. bre <u>a</u> ther | B. fe <u>a</u> ther | C. he <u>a</u> ther | D. le <u>a</u> ther |
| 4. A. a <u>ch</u> e | B. or <u>ch</u> estra | C. <u>ch</u> arity | D. <u>ch</u> orus |
| 5. A. purs <u>ui</u> t | B. su <u>i</u> table | C. recr <u>ui</u> t | D. gu <u>i</u> lty |
| 6. A. wash <u>ed</u> | B. part <u>ed</u> | C. pass <u>ed</u> | D. bark <u>ed</u> |
| 7. A. conce <u>a</u> l | B. pizz <u>a</u> | C. <u>z</u> oo | D. succ <u>e</u> ss |
| 8. A. r <u>o</u> le | B. toll | C. r <u>o</u> ll | D. g <u>o</u> lf |
| 9. A. prom <u>o</u> te | B. prom <u>o</u> ise | C. prop <u>o</u> er | D. prof <u>o</u> it |
| 10. A. tell <u>s</u> | B. talk <u>s</u> | C. stay <u>s</u> | D. steal <u>s</u> |
| 11. A. off | B. of | C. saf <u>e</u> | D. knif <u>e</u> |
| 12. A. sac <u>re</u> d | B. decid <u>e</u> d | C. cook <u>e</u> d | D. print <u>e</u> d |
| 13. A. <u>i</u> tem | B. <u>i</u> diom | C. <u>i</u> dle | D. <u>i</u> deal |
| 14. A. pret <u>y</u> | B. g <u>e</u> t | C. s <u>e</u> nd | D. w <u>e</u> ll |
| 15. A. childr <u>e</u> n | B. child | C. l <u>i</u> ne | D. s <u>i</u> gn |
| 16. A. teen <u>a</u> ge | B. lugg <u>a</u> ge | C. man <u>a</u> ge | D. dam <u>a</u> ge |
| 17. A. he <u>i</u> ght | B. <u>e</u> ye | C. m <u>i</u> nd | D. we <u>i</u> ght |
| 18. A. broth <u>e</u> r | B. th <u>i</u> nk | C. th <u>e</u> | D. th <u>e</u> y |
| 19. A. thund <u>e</u> r | B. pref <u>e</u> r | C. groc <u>e</u> r | D. loud <u>e</u> r |
| 20. A. leaf | B. deaf | C. of | D. wif <u>e</u> |

Exercise 10: Pick out the word whose underlined and bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>gar</u> land | B. <u>gar</u> lic | C. <u>gar</u> age | D. <u>gar</u> den |
| 2. A. <u>ow</u> l | B. <u>ow</u> | C. <u>ar</u> row | D. <u>ow</u> der |
| 3. A. com <u>e</u> | B. com <u>o</u> fort | C. som <u>e</u> | D. com <u>b</u> |
| 4. A. <u>we</u> ar | B. <u>ea</u> r | C. <u>he</u> ar | D. <u>ne</u> ar |
| 5. A. <u>ca</u> ll | B. <u>cu</u> p | C. <u>co</u> at | D. <u>ce</u> iling |
| 6. A. imag <u>i</u> ned | B. releas <u>e</u> d | C. rain <u>e</u> d | D. follow <u>e</u> d |
| 7. A. som <u>e</u> | B. com <u>e</u> | C. lov <u>e</u> | D. hom <u>e</u> |
| 8. A. say <u>s</u> | B. play <u>s</u> | C. day <u>s</u> | D. rais <u>e</u> |
| 9. A. pull | B. dur <u>i</u> ng | C. pur <u>e</u> | D. cur <u>e</u> |
| 10. A. th <u>a</u> n | B. th <u>e</u> ater | C. th <u>e</u> ory | D. th <u>o</u> rough |

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 11. A. <u>d</u> iving | B. <u>d</u> iscover | C. <u>d</u> iscipline | D. <u>d</u> ivide |
| 12. A. <u>l</u> uxury | B. <u>e</u> xample | C. <u>e</u> xist | D. <u>e</u> xempt |
| 13. A. <u>t</u> hing | B. <u>t</u> hought | C. <u>t</u> hough | D. <u>t</u> humb |
| 14. A. <u>c</u> ure | B. <u>t</u> utor | C. <u>s</u> ure | D. <u>p</u> ure |
| 15. A. str <u>i</u> ves | B. stat <u>e</u> s | C. stay <u>s</u> | D. stud <u>i</u> es |
| 16. A. <u>b</u> ill | B. <u>c</u> hild | C. <u>w</u> ild | D. <u>m</u> ild |
| 17. A. <u>l</u> oudly | B. with <u>o</u> ut | C. <u>th</u> ousand | D. <u>b</u> rought |
| 18. A. <u>l</u> ook | B. <u>b</u> lood | C. <u>g</u> ood | D. <u>f</u> oot |
| 19. A. <u>b</u> ook | B. <u>f</u> ood | C. <u>f</u> oot | D. <u>c</u> ook |
| 20. A. <u>h</u> ear | B. <u>c</u> lear | C. <u>d</u> ear | D. <u>w</u> ear |

II. STRESS

Exercise 1: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. company | B. official | C. Australia | D. encounter |
| 2. A. catalogue | B. solidify | C. marvelous | D. militant |
| 3. A. decision | B. reference | C. refusal | D. important |
| 4. A. favorable | B. talkative | C. successful | D. beautiful |
| 5. A. accessible | B. accountancy | C. alternative | D. reasonable |
| 6. A. although | B. bracket | C. knowledge | D. neighbor |
| 7. A. agree | B. garden | C. propose | D. supply |
| 8. A. answer | B. correct | C. promote | D. tonight |
| 9. A. basic | B. commerce | C. profit | D. structure |
| 10. A. expect | B. infect | C. follow | D. provide |
| 11. A. empty | B. exhaust | C. plowing | D. product |
| 12. A. against | B. coffee | C. message | D. spoonful |
| 13. A. attempt | B. bottom | C. horror | D. manage |
| 14. A. common | B. country | C. preserve | D. region |
| 15. A. forest | B. resource | C. threaten | D. reason |
| 16. A. retail | B. pursue | C. direct | D. consult |
| 17. A. equipment | B. terminal | C. important | D. possession |
| 18. A. precious | B. suspicious | C. famous | D. humorous |
| 19. A. reserve | B. remind | C. result | D. realize |
| 20. A. accuse | B. admire | C. enter | D. deny |

Exercise 2: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. idiomatic | B. mathematics | C. characteristic | D. possibility |
| 2. A. encounter | B. museum | C. dependent | D. understand |
| 3. A. dental | B. device | C. drunkard | D. endless |
| 4. A. relate | B. edit | C. region | D. final |
| 5. A. package | B. customer | C. supervisor | D. accountant |
| 6. A. educational | B. preferentially | C. administrative | D. abnormality |

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 7. A. miraculous | B. accessible | C. technology | D. apprehension |
| 8. A. operation | B. associate | C. revolution | D. independence |
| 9. A. mineral | B. property | C. introduce | D. honesty |
| 10. A. incredible | B. humidity | C. necessary | D. definition |
| 11. A. harvest | B. circumstances | C. produce | D. ceremony |
| 12. A. research | B. ability | C. companion | D. understand |
| 13. A. primitive | B. particular | C. continuous | D. connected |
| 14. A. amount | B. mental | C. dependence | D. opinion |
| 15. A. section | B. grammar | C. unsuccessful | D. demonstrate |
| 16. A. consult | B. happen | C. remain | D. secure |
| 17. A. convert | B. level | C. proper | D. second |
| 18. A. baseball | B. question | C. stubborn | D. suppose |
| 19. A. attempt | B. congress | C. journey | D. trophy |
| 20. A. affect | B. collect | C. famous | D. without |

Exercise 3: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. computer | B. imprudent | C. powerful | D. tradition |
| 2. A. allocation | B. locality | C. respectfully | D. successfully |
| 3. A. beloved | B. decision | C. motorbike | D. proficient |
| 4. A. athletics | B. hopelessness | C. resident | D. tolerance |
| 5. A. impudent | B. notation | C. reconcile | D. wanderings |
| 6. A. ability | B. already | C. retirement | D. uniform |
| 7. A. excellent | B. gymnastics | C. stadium | D. restaurant |
| 8. A. champion | B. common | C. foremost | D. respect |
| 9. A. eventual | B. qualify | C. president | D. volleyball |
| 10. A. penalty | B. personal | C. position | D. powerful |
| 11. A. argument | B. enormous | C. several | D. volleyball |
| 12. A. circumstance | B. document | C. investment | D. mountainous |
| 13. A. major | B. minor | C. passage | D. reflect |
| 14. A. accept | B. collect | C. open | D. reveal |
| 15. A. never | B. concern | C. sooner | D. wonder |
| 16. A. atmosphere | B. enormous | C. historic | D. recover |
| 17. A. grateful | B. moment | C. public | D. reveal |
| 18. A. amazing | B. gallery | C. investment | D. regretful |
| 19. A. collection | B. disaster | C. musical | D. production |
| 20. A. argument | B. comedy | C. magical | D. successful |

Exercise 4: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| 1. A. entire | B. neither | C. return | D. release |
| 2. A. nature | B. plenty | C. resign | D. season |
| 3. A. captain | B. explain | C. favor | D. tourist |
| 4. A. acquire | B. direct | C. member | D. result |
| 5. A. manage | B. morning | C. runner | D. reserve |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 6. A. conceive | B. happen | C. problem | D. reason |
| 7. A. invent | B. involve | C. regard | D. season |
| 8. A. because | B. devote | C. humor | D. reveal |
| 9. A. architecture | B. elaborate | C. majority | D. spontaneous |
| 10. A. appearance | B. appropriate | C. information | D. original |
| 11. A. enough | B. supply | C. welfare | D. proceed |
| 12. A. discover | B. reassure | C. represent | D. overjoyed |
| 13. A. hesitation | B. communicate | C. undercover | D. satisfaction |
| 14. A. effort | B. fearful | C. escape | D. knowledge |
| 15. A. protection | B. experience | C. adventure | D. ancestry |
| 16. A. anthem | B. attack | C. pension | D. weakness |
| 17. A. against | B. observe | C. polish | D. recount |
| 18. A. aware | B. boxing | C. deform | D. perceive |
| 19. A. finance | B. hundred | C. lobby | D. severe |
| 20. A. apply | B. hybrid | C. mutual | D. penguin |

Exercise 5: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. cheerful | B. pigeon | C. platform | D. receive |
| 2. A. heaven | B. insane | C. moment | D. plateau |
| 3. A. apply | B. courage | C. maintain | D. provide |
| 4. A. balloon | B. entrance | C. practice | D. therefore |
| 5. A. arrange | B. distance | C. easy | D. person |
| 6. A. application | B. congratulate | C. especially | D. priority |
| 7. A. document | B. develop | C. opponent | D. astonish |
| 8. A. ancient | B. social | C. parade | D. party |
| 9. A. forever | B. generous | C. humorous | D. relative |
| 10. A. specific | B. politics | C. synthetic | D. terrific |
| 11. A. customer | B. diligence | C. dilemma | D. tolerance |
| 12. A. resistant | B. superman | C. technical | D. telephone |
| 13. A. donkey | B. picture | C. rehearse | D. travel |
| 14. A. diabetes | B. diamond | C. memory | D. resident |
| 15. A. happiness | B. hospital | C. resemble | D. mountainous |
| 16. A. minister | B. minimize | C. sufficient | D. terrible |
| 17. A. marine | B. nourish | C. prior | D. prison |
| 18. A. telegram | B. telegraphic | C. telegraph | D. telescope |
| 19. A. resource | B. respect | C. respond | D. trumpet |
| 20. A. technology | B. testimony | C. variety | D. uranium |

Exercise 6: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. superman | B. synthetic | C. conversion | D. professor |
| 2. A. forests | B. singing | C. concerning | D. burning |
| 3. A. promise | B. expensive | C. constructive | D. original |
| 4. A. simultaneous | B. feedback | C. different | D. errors |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 5. A. appropriate | B. emotional | C. pronounce | D. situation |
| 6. A. before | B. arrive | C. imply | D. countless |
| 7. A. incredible | B. humidity | C. enviroment | D. definition |
| 8. A. begin | B. mountain | C. kingdom | D. passage |
| 9. A. dinosaur | B. calendar | C. eternal | D. history |
| 10. A. document | B. develop | C. opponent | D. astonish |
| 11. A. definition | B. production | C. situation | D. politician |
| 12. A. photography | B. qualification | C. occasion | D. Canadian |
| 13. A. ancient | B. edible | C. visual | D. delicious |
| 14. A. conscious | B. speedometer | C. thermometer | D. parameter |
| 15. A. sufficient | B. deficient | C. ancient | D. efficient |
| 16. A. personal | B. entry | C. personnel | D. sample |
| 17. A. temperature | B. decorator | C. calculator | D. individual |
| 18. A. particular | B. subordinate | C. several | D. constructive |
| 19. A. cultivate | B. machine | C. terminate | D. operate |
| 20. A. prediction | B. judgment | C. intelligent | D. compulsion |

Exercise 7: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. ambitious | B. dangerous | C. mysterious | D. kilometer |
| 2. A. secretary | B. necessary | C. classify | D. vocabulary |
| 3. A. Canadian | B. vegetarian | C. pedestrian | D. incredible |
| 4. A. edible | B. classify | C. terrify | D. solidify |
| 5. A. associate | B. operate | C. integrate | D. recognize |
| 6. A. unlucky | B. displeased | C. courage | D. encourage |
| 7. A. combination | B. illustration | C. comprehension | D. origin |
| 8. A. follow | B. apology | C. experience | D. direct |
| 9. A. explain | B. obtain | C. promise | D. suspect |
| 10. A. national | B. complain | C. alone | D. accept |
| 11. A. promise | B. expensive | C. constructive | D. original |
| 12. A. simultaneous | B. feedback | C. different | D. errors |
| 13. A. superman | B. synthetic | C. rotate | D. professor |
| 14. A. forests | B. singing | C. concerning | D. burning |
| 15. A. reclaiming | B. believed | C. irrigate | D. replace |
| 16. A. multicast | B. multicolored | C. multigrade | D. multiple |
| 17. A. involve | B. hardware | C. keyboard | D. printer |
| 18. A. cottage | B. landscape | C. village | D. casino |
| 19. A. Internet | B. radio | C. explain | D. television |
| 20. A. ocean | B. seabed | C. submarine | D. rainforest |

Exercise 8: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. community | B. peninsula | C. participant | D. concentration |
| 2. A. accuracy | B. individual | C. recreation | D. independence |
| 3. A. accident | B. direction | C. factory | D. hospital |

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 4. A. beginner | B. encounter | C. disappear | D. remember |
| 5. A. ambulance | B. another | C. government | D. institute |
| 6. A. attractive | B. laboratory | C. investigate | D. knowledgeable |
| 7. A. capacity | B. language | C. dangerous | D. courage |
| 8. A. delicate | B. promotion | C. volcanic | D. resources |
| 9. A. disease | B. design | C. moustache | D. aspect |
| 10. A. material | B. apologize | C. disappointed | D. informative |
| 11. A. exception | B. linguistics | C. paragraph | D. specific |
| 12. A. authority | B. calculation | C. exceptional | D. photographer |
| 13. A. almost | B. solar | C. statement | D. annoy |
| 14. A. around | B. legend | C. question | D. special |
| 15. A. family | B. mythical | C. serious | D. umbrella |
| 16. A. product | B. purpose | C. postcard | D. postpone |
| 17. A. conversation | B. potentially | C. identify | D. magnificent |
| 18. A. champion | B. composer | C. research | D. machine |
| 19. A. beauty | B. mutual | C. Europe | D. reduce |
| 20. A. facilitate | B. volume | C. expensive | D. significant |

Exercise 9: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. altogether | B. amphibian | C. historical | D. psychology |
| 2. A. enjoyable | B. enthusiasm | C. intelligent | D. territory |
| 3. A. overlook | B. overnight | C. overcome | D. overcoat |
| 4. A. bulletin | B. enjoyable | C. colorful | D. beautiful |
| 5. A. amusement | B. autograph | C. criticize | D. fluoride |
| 6. A. ability | B. already | C. retirement | D. uniform |
| 7. A. excellent | B. gymnastics | C. stadium | D. restaurant |
| 8. A. champion | B. common | C. peaceful | D. respect |
| 9. A. eventual | B. qualify | C. president | D. volleyball |
| 10. A. penalty | B. personal | C. position | D. powerful |
| 11. A. village | B. begin | C. column | D. pity |
| 12. A. average | B. aquatic | C. athletic | D. available |
| 13. A. schedule | B. report | C. promise | D. orbit |
| 14. A. accurate | B. customer | C. computer | D. exercise |
| 15. A. fancy | B. portrait | C. endless | D. require |
| 16. A. disappear | B. government | C. hurricane | D. triangle |
| 17. A. synthetic | B. thoroughly | C. tornado | D. formation |
| 18. A. basket | B. blossom | C. firewood | D. perhaps |
| 19. A. disease | B. people | C. upset | D. upstairs |
| 20. A. grapefruit | B. orange | C. release | D. pumpkin |

Exercise 10: Choose the word that has the stress differently from that of the other words.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. authority | B. disadvantage | C. photographer | D. relationship |
| 2. A. combination | B. satisfaction | C. transportation | D. necessary |
| 3. A. hockey | B. involve | C. review | D. select |

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 4. A. defensive | B. spectator | C. technician | D. wonderful |
| 5. A. eleven | B. example | C. origin | D. synthetic |
| 6. A. exhaust | B. expect | C. extra | D. except |
| 7. A. discharge | B. honey | C. decide | D. appoint |
| 8. A. captain | B. belong | C. respect | D. avoid |
| 9. A. evaluate | B. favorable | C. convenient | D. relationship |
| 10. A. signature | B. scholarship | C. terminal | D. transaction |
| 11. A. approve | B. foreign | C. master | D. woman |
| 12. A. because | B. bedside | C. behind | D. between |
| 13. A. language | B. nation | C. private | D. themselves |
| 14. A. address | B. approach | C. other | D. respect |
| 15. A. belong | B. involve | C. people | D. enjoy |
| 16. A. postpone | B. purpose | C. postcard | D. product |
| 17. A. necessary | B. comfortable | C. secretary | D. accomplished |
| 18. A. suggest | B. report | C. profit | D. career |
| 19. A. attend | B. public | C. damage | D. practice |
| 20. A. geography | B. memory | C. computer | D. commercial |

PART 2: GRAMMAR

I. VERB TENSES

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. When I last saw him, he _____ in London.
A. has lived B. is living C. was living D. has been living
2. We _____ Dorothy since last Saturday.
A. don't see B. haven't seen C. didn't see D. hadn't seen
3. The train _____ half an hour ago.
A. has been leaving B. left C. has left D. had left
4. Jack _____ the door.
A. has just painted B. paint
C. will have painted D. painting
5. My sister _____ for you since yesterday.
A. is looking B. was looking
C. has been looking D. looked
6. I _____ Texas State University now.
A. am attending B. attend
C. was attending D. attended
7. He has been selling motorbikes _____.
A. ten years ago B. since ten years
C. for ten years ago D. for ten years
8. Christopher Columbus _____ America more than 500 years ago.
A. discovered B. has discovered
C. had discovered D. had been discovering
9. He fell down when he _____ towards the church.
A. run B. runs C. was running D. had run
10. We _____ there when our father died.
A. still lived B. lived still
C. was still living D. were still living
11. They _____ table-tennis when their father comes back home.
A. will play B. will be playing C. play D. would play
12. By Christmas, I _____ for Mr. Smith for six years.
A. shall have been working B. shall work
C. have been working D. shall be working
13. I _____ in the room right now.
A. am being B. was being C. have been being D. am
14. I _____ to New York three times this year.
A. have been B. was C. were D. had been
15. I'll come and see you before I _____ for the States.
A. leave B. will leave C. have left D. shall leave

16. The little girl asked what _____ to her friend.
 A. has happened B. happened
 C. had happened D. would have been happened
17. John _____ a book when I saw him.
 A. is reading B. read C. was reading D. reading
18. He said he _____ return later.
 A. will B. would C. can D. would be
19. Jack _____ the door.
 A. has just opened B. open
 C. will have opened D. opening
20. I have been waiting for you _____.
 A. since early morning B. since 9 a.m.
 C. for two hours D. All are correct

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Oil _____ if you pour it on water.
 A. floated B. floats C. will be floated D. float
2. When he returned home, he found the door _____.
 A. unlocking B. unlocked C. to be unlocked D. have unlocked
3. The dancing club _____ north of this district.
 A. lays B. lies C. locates D. lain
4. Almost everyone _____ for home by the time we arrived.
 A. leave B. left C. leaves D. had left
5. By the age of 25, he _____ two famous novels.
 A. wrote B. writes C. has written D. had written
6. While her husband was in the army, Mary _____ to him twice a week.
 A. was writing B. wrote C. was written D. had written
7. I couldn't cut the grass because the lawn mower _____ a few days previously.
 A. broke down B. has been broken
 C. had broken down D. breaks down
8. According to this newspaper, John is said _____ a new record for the long jump.
 A. to have established B. establishing
 C. to establish D. established
9. I have never played badminton before. This is the first time I _____ to play.
 A. try B. tried C. have tried D. am trying
10. Since _____, I have heard nothing from him.
 A. he had left B. he left
 C. he has left D. he was left
11. After I _____ lunch, I looked for my bag.
 A. had B. had had C. have has D. have had
12. By the end of next year, George _____ English for two years.
 A. will have learned B. will learn C. has learned D. would learn

TRUNG TÂM THÔNG TIN THƯ VIỆN

LC / 2179

13. The man got out of the car, _____ round to the back and opened the boot.
A. walking B. walked C. walks D. walk
14. For several years, his ambition _____ to a pilot.
A. is B. has been C. was D. had been
15. Henry _____ into the restaurant when the writer was having dinner.
A. was going B. went C. has gone D. did go
16. He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.
A. finish B. finishes C. will finish D. shall have finished
17. Before you asked, the letter _____.
A. was written B. had been written
C. had written D. has been written
18. I shall be glad when he _____.
A. had gone B. did go C. went D. has gone
19. Ask her to come and see me when she _____ her work.
A. finish B. has finished C. finished D. finishing
20. After you finish your work, you _____ a break.
A. should take B. have taken
C. might have taken D. takes

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Turn off the gas. Don't you see the kettle _____?
A. boil B. boils C. is boiling D. boiled
2. The children are still ill but they _____ better gradually.
A. get B. getting C. are got D. are getting
3. Don't bother her. She _____ her French lesson; she always _____ it in the morning.
A. takes – is taking B. is taking – takes
C. takes – takes D. is taking – is taking
4. The living standards _____. Every month, things _____ more expensive.
A. are changing – are getting B. are changing – get
C. change – are getting D. change – get
5. Tom and Mary _____ for Vietnam tomorrow.
A. leave B. are leaving C. leaving D. are left
6. I have just started English courses. I _____ English grammar.
A. study B. studying C. am studying D. studied
7. Mercury _____ at 357.23 degrees centigrade.
A. boils B. is boiling C. boiling D. boiled
8. "We must buy new plates." "It's useless. You always _____ plates."
A. break B. are breaking C. breaking D. broke
9. It _____ me that they can't sell their flat.
A. surprises B. is surprising C. surprising D. surprise
10. A woman who _____ after other people's children is a nanny.
A. looks B. is looking C. looking D. looked

11. Be quiet, please. We _____ at the translation and you _____ a lot of noise.
 A. are working – are making B. work – are making
 C. are working – make D. work – make
12. He always _____ for a walk in the evening.
 A. go B. is going C. goes D. going
13. "Where's Jack?" "He _____ his girlfriend at the station. She _____ at 12 o'clock."
 A. meets – is coming B. is meeting – comes
 C. meets – comes D. is meeting – is coming
14. She _____. Is something wrong?
 A. cries B. is crying C. cry D. crying
15. In the morning, I _____ little time, so I _____ a shower in the evening.
 A. have – take B. am having – am taking
 C. have – am taking D. am having – take
16. A decade _____ a period of ten years.
 A. describes B. is describing C. describe D. describing
17. Her brother _____ in Canada at present.
 A. working B. works C. is working D. work
18. She always _____ but _____ nothing to realize her dreams.
 A. dreams – does B. is dreaming – does
 C. dream – is doing D. is dreaming – is doing
19. He _____ so suspicious to me at the moment. I wonder why.
 A. be B. will be C. was D. is being
20. Hurry up, Jane! We all _____ for you.
 A. wait B. are waiting C. waiting D. are waited

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Did you meet Ann here at the university?" "No, we _____ when I started college."
 A. have already met B. had already met
 C. had already been meeting D. already met
2. "I took the TOEFL. It was really hard." "_____ a lot before you took it?"
 A. Have you studied B. Did you studied
 C. Had you studied D. Do you study
3. "Would you like to go to the pop concert?" "Thanks, but I _____ it already."
 A. had seen B. have been seeing
 C. have seen D. did see
4. "What did you do last night?" "I watched TV, practiced the piano, and _____ my homework."
 A. made B. do C. done D. did
5. "Why is John so sad?" "Because his bird _____ away."
 A. flown B. flew C. fly D. had flown

6. "Did you go to Hawaii for vacation?" "I _____ to go, but I got sick at the last minute."
 A. was planned B. had planning
 C. had been planning D. have planned
7. I _____ to the same barber since last year.
 A. am going B. have been going
 C. go D. had going
8. Did you say that you _____ here only three days ago?
 A. came B. have come C. had came D. come
9. I haven't heard from Maria _____.
 A. since many months before B. for many months
 C. for many months ago D. since a long time
10. This book is so long that I _____.
 A. haven't finished it yet B. haven't finished it already
 C. still have finished it D. still haven't finished it already
11. "Are Alice and Tom still living in New York?" "No, they _____ to Dallas."
 A. are just moved B. had just moved
 C. have just moved D. will just move
12. "Where is the new stove that you bought yesterday?" "The color didn't match, so I _____ it to the store."
 A. return B. had returned C. returned D. did return
13. "You and Michael seem to be getting along well." "Yes, I _____ him better than before."
 A. liking B. like C. liked D. have liked
14. "How are you feeling?" "I've been feeling better since _____."
 A. the doctor has came B. the doctor will come
 C. the doctor had come D. the doctor came
15. "Isn't it hard to drive downtown to work?" "Yes, that's why I _____ to work by train."
 A. have been going B. have went
 C. have been gone D. going
16. "How long have you been with the company?" "I _____ there for two years by January."
 A. will work B. was working
 C. will be working D. will have worked
17. "When are you planning to send the memo to the staff?" "I _____ it already."
 A. send B. had sent C. have sent D. was to sent
18. "Mary told me that you have a cottage on Lake Superior." "Yes, we _____ there since we first moved to Michigan."
 A. had gone B. have been going
 C. are going D. had been going
19. "Can I come by for my check tomorrow?" "Yes, by then I _____ time to go to the bank."
 A. will have had B. will had
 C. will have been D. have

20. "Where are Ken and Janet?" "They were hungry, so they _____ to the grocery store."
- A. go B. had gone C. went D. were gone

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "_____ lunch already?" "No, not yet. The waitress _____ my order fifteen minutes ago and _____ me anything yet."
- A. Have you – took – has not brought
B. Have you had – took – has not brought
C. Did you have – has taken -- did not bring
D. Have you have – was taken – was not brought
2. I _____ to get into contact with them for a long time, but now I _____ it up as hopeless.
- A. have tried – have given
B. have been trying – have been giving
C. have tried – have been giving
D. have been trying – have given
3. My shortsighted uncle _____ his spectacles. We _____ for them everywhere but we can't find them.
- A. has been losing – have been looking
B. has lost – has looked
C. has lost – have been looking
D. has been losing – have looked
4. She _____ of great help to us since she _____ for such a long time with us.
- A. has been – has lived B. has been – has been living
C. has been – lived D. A and B are correct
5. "_____ as interpreter?" "Yes, that is what I _____ for the last five months."
- A. Have you ever worked – have done
B. Have you ever been working – have been doing
C. Have you ever worked – have been doing
D. Have you ever been working – have done
6. "_____ their quarrel?" "I don't know." I only know that they _____ on speaking terms since September."
- A. Have they made up – have not been
B. Have they been making up – have not been
C. Did they make up – have not been
D. Have they made up – weren't
7. Our pilot _____ for permission to take off for ten minutes already, but he _____ no answer yet.
- A. has been asking – has got B. has asked – has got
C. asked – has got D. has been asking – got

8. A skilful photographer _____ me with the development of summer films for two weeks, but we _____ only half of them.
 A. has been helping – have been developing
 B. has helped – have developed
 C. has helped – have been developing
 D. has been helping – have developed
9. I _____ them since we met at Ann's birthday party.
 A. have been knowing B. knew
 C. have known D. know
10. You _____ the door at last. I _____ for an hour at least, it seems to me.
 A. have opened – have been ringing
 B. have been opening – have been ringing
 C. have opened – rang
 D. have been opening – rang
11. The discussion already _____. Why are you always late?
 A. is beginning B. has begun C. begins D. began
12. Why _____ my pen while I was out? You _____ it.
 A. did you take – broke B. did you take – are breaking
 C. have you taken – have broken D. did you take – have broken
13. You _____ me why you're called Peter when your name is John.
 A. never tell B. are never telling
 C. never told D. have never told
14. Her father _____ when she was a small girl.
 A. dies B. died C. has died D. had died
15. They _____ since they _____ school.
 A. did not meet – left B. have not met – have left
 C. do not meet – left D. have not met – left
16. The rain _____. Come out, I want to speak to you.
 A. stops B. stopped C. has stopped D. is stopping
17. "_____ to this museum?" "Yes, I _____ it once when I _____ a youth, and the pictures _____ a deep impression on me. Since then I _____ there."
 A. Did you ever be – visited – was – made – was not
 B. Were you ever – visited – was – have made – was not
 C. Have you ever been – have visited – were – have made – have not been
 D. Have you ever been – visited – was – made – have not been
18. "I _____ Jack lately. When _____ him?" "I _____ him two days ago. I _____ that he _____ very much."
 A. did not see – have you last seen – met – thought – changes
 B. have not seen – did you last see – met – think – changed
 C. have not seen – you last saw – met – think – changed
 D. do not see – have you last seen – have met – thought – would change
19. The Egyptian civilization _____ the oldest which _____ us arts. It _____ about five thousand years ago. The story of Egyptian arts _____ three thousand years and _____ the arts of different periods.

- A. is – left – began – covers – includes
- B. was – leaves – has begun – covered – included
- C. is – has left – was began – has covered – has included
- D. has been – left – began – covers – included

20. “_____ your tennis racket with you?” “Yes, I am going to show you how much I _____ since last summer. I _____ tennis lessons now. Now it _____ for you to judge if I _____ any progress.”
- A. Did you bring – improved – take – is – have made
 - B. Have you brought – improved – take – was – have made
 - C. Did you bring – have improved – am taking – is – made
 - D. Have you brought – have improved – am taking – is – have made

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Last week, my professor promised that he _____ today.
A. would come B. will come C. comes D. coming
2. My girlfriend arrived after I _____ for her about half an hour.
A. was waiting B. had been waiting
C. have been waiting D. have waited
3. Did she say that she _____ him tomorrow?
A. has visited B. will visit
C. would visit D. is going to visit
4. _____ to rain before you woke up this morning?
A. Did it begin B. Has it begun
C. Had it begun D. Would it begin
5. My daughter saw an elephant this morning but she _____ one before.
A. had never seen B. has never seen
C. never sees D. never had seen
6. I _____ in Hanoi before I moved to Ho Chi Minh City.
A. have been living B. have lived
C. had lived D. had been living
7. There are many ways _____ to Rome.
A. is leading B. are leading C. leading D. led
8. I just want to know what you _____ at this time tomorrow afternoon.
A. are going to do B. will be doing
C. are doing D. do
9. I am reading this novel. By the time you come back from work I _____.
A. shall finish B. will finish
C. shall have finished D. have finished
10. Dan worked hard so that he _____ himself.
A. can support B. could support
C. is able to support D. may support
11. Tuberculosis _____ an infectious disease.
A. was B. has been C. would be D. is
12. Pasteur _____ in the 19th century.
A. was living B. lived C. had lived D. has lived

13. Since 1980, scientists all over the world _____ a lot of things to fight against AIDS.
A. have done B. are doing C. did D. had done
14. At present, they _____ with the medicines to cure this terrible disease.
A. have experimented B. are going to experiment
C. are experimenting D. have been experimenting
15. Many people _____ of malaria, smallpox, before the process of vaccination was invented in the 17th century.
A. have died B. had died C. would die D. were dying
16. Our government _____ a system of private schools in the new future.
A. was developing B. has developed
C. would develop D. is going to develop
17. The doctor said that his appetite _____ him restore his health quickly.
A. has helped B. helps
C. would help D. is helping
18. Now my sister _____ a bicycle of her own.
A. is having B. are having C. has D. had
19. A football team _____ chiefly of 11 players.
A. composed B. composes C. comprised D. comprises
20. This is the first time I _____ here.
A. am B. have been C. was D. be

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Before the Prime Minister leaves Hanoi, he _____ several talks.
A. will have had B. would have
C. will be having D. has
2. We had just got out of the car when it _____ to set fire.
A. has begun B. had begun
C. was beginning D. began
3. As soon as he _____ a certificate in English, he will apply for a job.
A. would get B. got C. gets D. will get
4. He was told that he _____ knocked out in the first round.
A. had been B. was C. has been D. was being
5. Since the appearance of karaoke recorders, they _____.
A. had been widely used B. have been widely used
C. were widely used D. widely used
6. She has been studying engineering _____.
A. since 5 years B. for 5 years
C. 5 years before D. during 5 years
7. In 1996, my brother _____ at Hanoi University.
A. studies B. is studying C. studied D. had studied
8. "Are you learning your lesson?" "No, I _____ it."
A. finished B. have finished C. finishing D. having finished

9. That singer _____ on TV for a long time.
A. isn't appearing B. hasn't appeared
C. won't have appeared D. hadn't appeared
10. We _____ waiting for her half an hour before she came.
A. have been B. will be
C. will have been D. had been
11. We shall make a trip around the world when the opportunity _____ itself to us.
A. will present B. will have presented
C. presents D. will be presenting
12. This pupil _____ his best and _____ only one mistake in his dictation.
A. made – did B. did – made
C. made – made D. did – did
13. The holiday-makers _____ in the sunshine to get sunburnt.
A. laid B. lied C. lying D. lay
14. The snake _____ one big egg last week.
A. lay B. laid C. led D. laying
15. The accident _____ when we were on the way to Vung Tau.
A. occur B. occurring C. occurred D. had occurred
16. When we got home, dinner _____ so we had a drink first.
A. was preparing B. was being prepared
C. was prepared D. had been prepared
17. She was tired. She _____ for a long time.
A. has been learning B. had been learning
C. learned D. was learning
18. He _____ in space for ten days by tomorrow.
A. will travel B. will be traveling
C. will have been traveling D. has traveled
19. He said he would visit me, but he _____ me yet.
A. has not visited B. had not visited
C. is not visiting D. does not visit
20. The weather _____ fine so far this week.
A. is B. has been C. was D. had been

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They _____ this film last week.
A. have seen B. saw
C. were seeing D. have been seeing
2. She _____ the painting when I came.
A. painted B. has painted
C. was painting D. has been painting
3. I _____ my report when you entered the hall.
A. made B. have made
C. was making D. have been making

- 26

18. He _____ me to the party yesterday.
 A. invited B. has invited
 C. was inviting D. has been inviting
19. I _____ my exam in history today.
 A. passed B. have passed C. was passing D. was passed
20. He _____ a book two days ago.
 A. read B. has read
 C. was reading D. has been reading

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Higher education in the US _____ in 1636 when the first colonists _____ Harvard College.
 A. has begun – founded B. began – have founded
 C. began – founded D. was beginning – have founded
2. Noah Webster _____ “An American Dictionary of the English Language” in two volumes in 1828, and since then it _____ the recognized authority for usage in the United States.
 A. published – became B. has published – has become
 C. published – was becoming D. published – has become
3. He _____ at Oxford then. He was not the best student, though he _____ well-known among the second-year students.
 A. was studying – became B. was studying – has become
 C. studied – became D. has studied – has become
4. One day when he _____ home, he _____ a boy who _____ him from the opposite side of the street.
 A. was walking – saw – watched
 B. walked – has seen – was watching
 C. was walking – saw – was watching
 D. has walked – has seen – has watched
5. It was midnight. She _____ in her lonely room. The water driven by the rain _____ against the window.
 A. sat – beat
 B. was sitting – was beating
 C. has sat – beat
 D. has been sitting – has been beating
6. When he _____, I _____ in London for a week.
 A. arrived – was living B. was arriving – had been living
 C. arrived – has been living D. arrived – had been living
7. We _____ while he _____.
 A. read – was eating B. were reading – ate
 C. read – ate D. were reading – was eating
8. When Jack _____ me, I _____ a letter.
 A. was phoning – wrote B. phoned – has been writing
 C. phoned – was writing D. has phoned – was writing

9. When my friend _____, I _____ an exercise for an hour.
 A. was coming – had been doing B. came – was doing
 C. was coming – has been doing D. came – had been doing
10. She was thoughtfully looking at him while he _____ a newspaper.
 A. read B. was reading
 C. has read D. has been reading
11. While I _____ the floor, Mrs. Parker began cooking.
 A. swept B. was sweeping
 C. has swept D. has been sweeping
12. I just _____ a telegram to say that my poor friend is badly ill again..
 A. had B. have had
 C. was having D. has been having
13. I have lost my key again. I _____ things. I lose things too often.
 A. always lose B. am always losing
 C. have always lost D. was always losing
14. While she _____, she _____ the doorbell, then voices.
 A. was washing up – heard B. washed up – has heard
 C. has heard – was hearing D. was washing up – was hearing
15. She _____ tea, let's go to the dining room.
 A. was making B. has been making
 C. has made D. B and C are correct
16. Only two stars _____ in the dark blue sky.
 A. shone B. are shining
 C. has shone D. has been shining
17. On glancing at the address, he observed that it _____ no name.
 A. contained B. was containing
 C. has contained D. has been containing
18. He _____ the hall when a stranger _____.
 A. left – was coming B. was leaving – came
 C. has left – was coming D. has been leaving – came
19. I _____ Ann at her father's house two years ago and _____ her ever since.
 A. met – have known B. was meeting – knew
 C. have met – was working D. met – knew
20. I can't come with you because I _____ my lesson yet.
 A. did not finish B. am not finishing
 C. have not finished D. am not finished

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. We _____ in silence when he suddenly _____ me to help him.
 A. were walking – was asking B. were walking – asked
 C. walked – asked D. walked – asking
2. I _____ breakfast when the telephone _____. When I came back to my coffee, it _____ cold.
 A. had – rang – was B. was having – was ringing – was
 C. had – was ringing – was D. was having – rang – was

3. When I _____ my letter in the hall, a tall beautiful woman with red hair _____ . A dog _____ her.
 A. finished – entered – was following
 B. was finishing – was entering – was following
 C. was finishing – entered – was following
 D. was finishing – entered – followed
4. Ann _____ two cups while she _____ last night, but neither of the cups _____.
 A. dropped – was washing up – broke
 B. was dropping – was washing up – broke
 C. dropped – washed up – broke
 D. dropped – washed up – was breaking
5. I _____ along the street watching what _____ around me. Fast cars _____ in both directions and it _____ impossible to cross the street.
 A. was walking – was going on – rushed – was
 B. was walking – went on – were rushing – was
 C. walked – was going on – were rushing – was
 D. was walking – was going on – were rushing – was
6. The old man who _____ on the bench beside me _____ silence. Then suddenly he _____ to me and _____ to speak.
 A. was sitting – kept – turned round – began
 B. was sitting – kept – was turning round – began
 C. sat – kept – turned round – began
 D. was sitting – was keeping – turned round – began
7. I _____ near the fence when suddenly I _____ the voices.
 A. stood – heard
 B. stood – was hearing
 C. was standing – heard
 D. was standing – was hearing
8. He well _____ the day when he first _____ to school.
 A. remembered – was going
 B. was remembering – went
 C. was remembering – was going
 D. remembered – went
9. We _____ about John when he _____ into the room.
 A. were talking – ran
 B. were talking – was running
 C. talked – ran
 D. talked – was running
10. The day was marvelous: the sun _____, the birds _____ so we _____ to go for a walk.
 A. was shining – were singing – decided
 B. was shining – sang – decided
 C. shone – were singing – decided
 D. was shining – were singing – was deciding
11. I _____ home when I _____ the news on the radio.
 A. was driving – was hearing
 B. was driving – had heard
 C. drove – heard
 D. was driving – heard
12. They always _____ loud parties which _____ till the early hours.
 A. had – went on
 B. had – was going on
 C. were having – went on
 D. were having – was going on

13. We _____ for some hours before we _____ that we _____ our way.
 A. were walking – realized – lost
 B. walked – had realized – lost
 C. had been walking – realized – had lost
 D. had been walking – realized – lost
14. No sooner _____ that I _____ from them or a long time than the letter _____.
 A. had I complained – did not hear – came
 B. had I complained – did not hear – had come
 C. I complained – had not heard – had come
 D. had I complained – had not heard – came
15. The concert was a great success. When the pianist _____ his part, the audience _____ the orchestra for some minutes.
 A. finished – had been applauding
 B. finished – had applauded
 C. has finished – had applauded
 D. had finished – had applauded
16. He _____ here till he _____ everything.
 A. will stay – doesn't do
 B. will stay – does
 C. stays – will do
 D. stays – will not do
17. In case the weather _____ good, they _____ fishing.
 A. will be – will go
 B. is – go
 C. will be – go
 D. is – will go
18. Unless he _____, we _____ to the theater.
 A. doesn't come – won't go
 B. comes – won't go
 C. won't come – don't go
 D. doesn't come – don't go
19. I can't decide if I _____ you till I _____ when they _____.
 A. will join – will know – will leave
 B. will join – know – leave
 C. join – will know – leave
 D. join – will know – will leave
20. I _____ you the keys to the car as long as you _____ the speed.
 A. will give – won't exceed
 B. give – won't exceed
 C. will give – don't exceed
 D. give – don't exceed

II. SUBJECT – VERB AGREEMENT

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Many a candidate _____ unsuccessful in the oral test.
 A. was B. aren't C. weren't D. were
2. The number of learners _____ not large; therefore, a number of headphones _____ available to them in the lab.
 A. are – is B. is – are C. are – are D. is – is
3. His choice of words _____ very good.
 A. are B. be C. is D. being
4. Anybody who _____ my keys will be given a reward.
 A. find B. finds C. are finding D. found

2. Each of the reference _____ available in the school library.
 A. books on that list is B. books on that list are
 C. book on that list is D. book on that list are
3. Several _____ sleeping under a tree.
 A. of lions were B. lion was
 C. of the lions was D. lions were
4. Many of the _____ not used today. They are remnants of the past.
 A. railroad tracks around here are
 B. railroad's tracks around here is
 C. railroad tracks around here is
 D. railroad's tracks around here are
5. As we walked through the jungle, the _____ unusually quiet.
 A. monkeys were B. monkeys was
 C. monkies were D. monkies was
6. At the news conference, several reporters didn't get clear answers to _____ questions.
 A. theirs B. their
 C. his and hers D. his and her
7. I have a _____ sister.
 A. seven years old B. seven-years-old
 C. seven-year-old D. seven year olds
8. There _____ in the world today.
 A. is many new computer company
 B. is many new computer companies
 C. are many new computers companies
 D. are many new computer companies
9. Self-esteem is important. It's important for people to like _____.
 A. oneself B. yourself
 C. himself or herself D. themselves
10. What _____ you used in picking a winner in the art contest?
 A. is the criteria B. are the criteria
 C. are the criterion D. are the criterions
11. The science classes at this _____ difficult.
 A. schools are B. school is
 C. school are D. school's is
12. One of the _____ from Italy.
 A. student is B. students are
 C. student are D. students is
13. _____ to support the case against James?
 A. Is there any proof B. Are there any proof
 C. Is there any proofs D. Are there any proofs
14. You have to pay extra if you take too _____ with you.
 A. much luggages B. many luggages
 C. much luggage D. many luggage

15. _____ in your class have tickets for the lecture series?
 A. Do any of the student B. Does any of the student
 C. Do any of the students D. Does any of the students
16. Bob got tired. It's going to be difficult for him to find _____ job.
 A. other B. another
 C. the other D. the another
17. There _____ available in this area of specialization.
 A. isn't a lot of job B. aren't a lot of jobs
 C. isn't a lot of jobs D. aren't a lot of job
18. He made the soup by mixing _____ meat with some rice.
 A. little B. few C. a little D. a few
19. Many of the _____ not expect to win.
 A. participants in the race do B. participants in the races does
 C. participants in the race does D. participant in the race does
20. The English _____ strong traditions.
 A. has many B. have much
 C. have many D. has much

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Mathematics _____ very interesting to me.
 A. are B. have been C. were D. is
2. Twenty dollars _____ the price.
 A. are B. is C. being D. were
3. A number of graduates _____ scholarships from this department.
 A. have received B. has received
 C. are received D. receives
4. Pollution together with water erosion _____ its toll on the building.
 A. are taking B. is taking
 C. have taking D. have taken
5. Most of the rooms in the hotel _____ air-conditioning.
 A. has B. having C. have D. are
6. A few _____ the test.
 A. have failed B. has failed C. is failing D. failing
7. Under the tree _____ full of food.
 A. a basket was B. was a basket
 C. are a basket D. were a basket
8. Several pets, two dogs and a cat _____ to be taken care of while we are gone.
 A. needs B. needing C. need D. needed
9. The radiation levels from a computer display terminal _____ well below presently accepted.
 A. is B. are C. was D. has been
10. The first two problems are very difficult, but the rest _____ easy.
 A. are B. was C. were D. is

11. The news _____ quite alarming.
A. are B. have C. was D. were
12. Four miles _____ on the odometer.
A. have been recorded B. has been recorded
C. have recorded D. has recorded
13. Thirty-five dollars _____ too much for this shirt.
A. is B. are C. were D. being
14. Neither the local environmentalists nor the mayor _____ a plan that will satisfy everyone.
A. has B. have C. are D. is
15. Three swimmers, Paul, Ed, and Jim, _____ now in competition for medals.
A. is B. has been C. had been D. are
16. It _____ these questions that are difficult.
A. are B. was C. is D. has
17. The facilities at the new research library, including an excellent microfilm file, _____ among the best in the country.
A. are B. is C. has been D. was
18. The letter was not mailed in time, and _____.
A. neither is the package B. neither was the package
C. neither the package is D. neither the package was
19. Fruit and vegetables _____ good for you.
A. is B. are C. does D. done
20. The staff _____ in the conference room at the moment.
A. are meeting B. were meeting C. meet D. is meeting

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Many parts of our once beautiful city _____ to look like mini garbage dumps.
A. is starting B. do started C. are starting D. has started
2. Far too few of us _____ financial discipline.
A. have B. be C. are D. has
3. Both viruses and genes _____ made from nucleoproteins.
A. are B. is C. were D. has been
4. Mary, accompanied by her brother on the piano, _____ very well received at the talent show yesterday.
A. was B. were C. have been D. has been
5. Much of what you were told _____ inaccurate.
A. are B. was C. did D. done
6. None of the work _____ completed.
A. have been B. are be C. have done D. has been
7. Both the whale and the manatee _____ federal protection.
A. needs B. need C. is needed D. needing
8. Each of the Ice Ages _____ more than a million years long.
A. is B. are C. was D. were

9. The production of different kinds of artificial materials _____ essential to the conservation of our natural resources.
A. are B. were C. is D. have been
10. His knowledge of languages and international relations _____ him in his present work.
A. aids B. aid C. have aided D. had aided
11. I'm happy that everything _____ in its place.
A. are B. been C. is D. have
12. One of my best friends _____ five credit cards.
A. have B. has C. does D. do
13. There _____ never been an environmental disaster of this magnitude.
A. has B. have C. are D. is
14. The smallest flying dinosaurs _____ about the size of a robin.
A. was B. are C. have D. been
15. My new pair of pants _____ at the cleaner's.
A. is B. are C. be D. have been
16. The police _____ on the alert for the escaped convict.
A. are B. be C. can D. been
17. Everyone who _____ into the woods should recognize common poisonous plants such as poison ivy and poison oak.
A. gone B. go C. went D. goes
18. The number of chromosomes in a cell _____ from species to species.
A. varies B. vary C. varying D. to vary
19. Neither Mary nor her friends _____ going to the party.
A. is B. are C. was D. A and B are correct
20. The battery, along with the alternator and starter, _____ up the electrical system of a car.
A. have made B. made C. makes D. make

III. GERUND – INFINITIVE – PARTICIPLES

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Even though she was much younger than the other children, Mary demanded _____ in the game they were playing.
A. including B. being included
C. to include D. to be included
2. Our mechanic says that he expects _____ the brakes on the car before we pick it up.
A. fixing B. being fixed
C. to have fixed D. to have been fixed
3. Their children are used to _____ after school every day. They don't have to walk home.
A. picking up B. being picked up
C. be picked up D. pick up

4. The bus driver was so tired of _____ the same route every day that he asked for a transfer.
A. to drive B. being driven C. driving D. drive
5. I'm sure it's not my fault that Peter found out what we were planning. I don't remember _____ anyone about it.
A. having told B. being told C. to tell D. to be told
6. The idea of _____ abroad appeals to me.
A. working B. work C. to work D. being working
7. The Smiths are happy about _____ a baby.
A. have B. having C. to have D. to be having
8. Camping is hard if you're not used to _____ on the ground.
A. be slept B. to be sleeping C. sleep D. sleeping
9. Mrs. Kerry didn't want _____ on.
A. to be operated B. being operated
C. to operate D. to be operating
10. Windows are used to let in light and _____ out cold.
A. to keep B. keep
C. keeping D. A and B are correct
11. Mary didn't expect _____ to Bill's party.
A. asking B. being asked C. to ask D. to be asked
12. I finally finished _____ at 7 p.m. and served dinner.
A. cooking B. being cooked C. to cook D. to be cooked
13. Michael always remembers _____ in the garage so that the driveway is free for other cars.
A. parking B. being parked C. to park D. to be parked
14. The nurse suggested _____ two aspirins.
A. taking B. being taken C. to take D. to be taken
15. Would you mind not _____ the radio until I've finished with this phone call?
A. turning on B. being turned on
C. to turn on D. to be turned on
16. They were fortunate _____ from the fire before the building collapsed.
A. rescuing B. to have rescued
C. to rescue D. to have been rescued
17. The mouse family avoided _____ by coming out only when the house was empty and the two cats were outside.
A. catching B. being caught
C. to have been caught D. to be caught
18. The baby continued _____ even after she was picked up.
A. being crying B. having cried
C. to cry D. having been crying
19. Alan pretended not _____ hurt when his younger sister bit him.
A. having B. be C. to have D. to have been
20. We were shocked to hear the news of your _____.
A. having fired B. having been fired
C. to be fired D. to have been fired

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. She can't stand _____ under such terrible conditions.
A. working B. to work C. to be working D. work
2. It is no use _____ over spilt milk.
A. crying B. to cry C. to be crying D. cried
3. ESL students from Asia often have great difficulty _____ some English sounds.
A. to pronounce B. in pronouncing
C. pronouncing D. B and C are correct
4. She preferred _____ rather than give up.
A. die B. dying C. to die D. to be die
5. He prefers _____ a walk to _____ TV at home.
A. taking – watching B. take – watch
C. taking – to watch D. take – watching
6. The doctor persuaded the patient _____ in hospital for 3 more days.
A. staying B. to stay C. being stayed D. stay
7. Tell her _____ for school again.
A. not late B. not being late
C. not to be late D. not be late
8. It is a busy season. The farmers have the tractors _____ all day long.
A. to run B. running C. run D. ran
9. We watched the little girl _____ across the street.
A. to walk B. walk C. is walking D. walked
10. The book is worth _____.
A. reading B. being read
C. to be read D. A and B are correct
11. Having finished _____ the reading report, I began to listen to music.
A. to write B. to have written C. writing D. written
12. Don't risk _____ alone in the river.
A. to swim B. to swimming C. swimming D. swim
13. I'm considering _____ your invitation.
A. accepting B. to accept C. accepted D. accept
14. The boy pretended _____ an essay, but in fact he wrote nothing.
A. to be writing B. writing
C. to be written D. to writing
15. I have never expected _____ such a strange thing in my life.
A. seeing B. having seen
C. to see D. to be seen
16. Please let it _____ clearly. I am not used _____ something twice.
A. understand – to saying B. to understand – to say
C. be understood – to saying D. be understood – to say
17. Suddenly she burst out _____ with the words, "I'm sick and tired _____ soups and porridges for him. I can't go on _____ my best years."
A. crying – of making – wasting B. to cry – to make – to waste
C. to cry – of making – wasting D. crying – to make – wasting

18. Do not delay _____ him.

19. I remember _____ the post office, but I forgot _____ the letter.,
which is still in my briefcase.

20. I've seen him _____ the office early this afternoon. He seemed _____ unhappy about something.

- Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.**

1. A plane with an engine on fire approached the runway. _____ was frightening. There could have been a terrible accident.

2. The customs officer opened the suitcase _____ if anything illegal was being brought into the country.

- A. seeing B. for seeing C. see D. to see

3. Sometimes very young children have trouble _____ facts from fiction and may believe that dragons actually exist.

- A. to separate
B. separating
C. to be separated
D. for separating

4. Do you have an excuse _____ late to class two days in a row?

- A. for to be B. for being C. to be D. being

5. John made me _____ him next week.

- A. to promise to call B. to promise calling
C. promise to call D. promise calling

6. I got Mary _____ her car for the weekend.

- A. to let me to borrow B. let me borrow
C. to let me borrow D. let me to borrow

7. I'll never forget that race. What a thrill!

- A. to win B. win C. being won D. winning

8. No one has better qualifications. Linda is certain _____ for the job.

- A. to choose B. having chosen
C. to be chosen D. being chosen

9. I was enjoying my book, but I stopped _____ a program on TV.

- A. reading to watch B. to read to watch
C. to read for watching D. reading for to watch

10. Who is the woman talking to Mr. Hammond? I don't recall _____ her around the office before.

- A. to have seen B. seeing C. to see D. being seen

11. I don't blame you for not _____ outside in this awful weather.
A. wanting to go B. wanting go
C. want to go D. to want go
12. I think I hear someone _____ the back window. Do you hear it, too?
A. trying open B. trying to open
C. try opening D. try to open
13. When Paul was questioned by the police, he admitted knowing about the embezzlement of funds from his company, but denied _____ in any way.
A. to be involved B. involving
C. having involved D. being involved
14. Mr. Davis was upset by _____ him the truth.
A. our not having told B. us to tell
C. we didn't tell D. not to tell
15. We considered _____ after work.
A. to go shop B. going shopping C. going to shop D. to go to shop
16. Jack offered _____ care of my garden while I was out of town.
A. take B. taking C. to have taken D. to take
17. Could you please come over? I need you _____ the refrigerator.
A. help me moving B. helping me to move
C. to help me move D. help me to move
18. I just heard that there's been a major accident that has all of the traffic tied up. If we want to get to the play on time, we'd better avoid _____ the highway.
A. having taken B. take C. to take D. taking
19. The painting was beautiful. I stood there _____ it for a long time.
A. for admiring B. being admired C. admire D. admiring
20. Jim should have asked for help instead _____ to do it himself.
A. of trying B. to try C. try D. from trying

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "I'd rather _____ to the radio than _____ this soap opera on TV." "To me, I prefer _____ TV. You'd better _____ a radio and _____ for a walk."
A. to listen – see – to watch – take – go
B. listen – to see – to watch – take – go
C. listen – see – to watch – take – go
D. listen – see – watch – take – go
2. You are cold. You'd better _____ near the fireplace.
A. sit B. to sit C. sitting D. siting
3. She'd prefer _____ rather than _____ by train. The plans saves time.
A. to fly – to go B. fly – go
C. to fly – go D. A and C are correct
4. I'd rather _____ to the country tomorrow. The weather leaves much to be desired.
A. not to go B. not go C. not going D. to not go

5. You'd better _____ an aspirin. You look bad.
A. take B. to take C. taking D. taken
6. He preferred _____ a brown suit.
A. put on B. putting on C. puting on D. to put on
7. She prefers _____ shoes with high heels.
A. not wear B. not wearing C. not to wear D. to not wear
8. I want to get thinner so I'd rather _____ than _____ by car.
A. walk – go B. to walk – to go
C. walk – to go D. to walk – go
9. The doctor wanted the patient _____.
A. to examine B. to be examined
C. being examined D. examining
10. There are a lot of people who expect your country _____ the same as their own.
A. not to be B. not being C. not be D. be
11. Though he often made his little sister _____, today he was made _____ by her.
A. cry – cry B. cry – to cry
C. to cry – to cry D. to cry – cry
12. His _____ words made her _____.
A. discouraged – discouraged B. discouraged – discouraging
C. discouraging – discouraged D. discouraging – discouraging
13. His speech _____ us a great deal.
A. interest B. interesting C. interested D. is interested
14. The school required _____.
A. rebuilding B. rebuilt
C. to rebuild D. to be rebuilding
15. His speech is easy _____.
A. to follow it B. to follow
C. following D. to be followed
16. Russian is too hard _____.
A. to learn B. to be learned C. learning D. to learning
17. It is necessary _____ the books on time.
A. to us to return B. for us to return
C. to us returning D. for us returning
18. Would you please _____ your car here?
A. do not park B. not to park C. not parking D. not park
19. My little son does nothing but _____ outside all day long.
A. to play B. playing C. play D. plays
20. She didn't succeed in _____ economical.
A. to be B. being C. be D. to be being

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "You're getting home late." "The boss made ____ for a meeting after work.."
A. us to stay B. us stay
C. us staying D. us to staying

19. "Can I babysit for you while you go to the doctor's?" "Oh, no thanks. I'll _____ my daughter to do it."
 A. let B. get C. have D. make
20. "Ken is sick and can't go to New York." "_____ instead."
 A. Has John gone B. Have John go
 C. Have John gone D. Has John go

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He is sure _____ a liar. Everyone heard him _____ that in so many words.
 A. to be – to say B. be – say
 C. to be – say D. be – to say
2. When I came in, the discussion seemed _____ to an end. They appeared _____ patience because they turned out _____ for it.
 A. to have been coming – to have been losing – be ready
 B. to be coming – to be losing – not to be ready
 C. to come – to lose – to be ready
 D. to have come – to have lost – not to be being ready
3. Jack, you seem _____ too fast. The speed is already 100 miles. I am afraid. I want you _____ the speed till 40 miles.
 A. to have driven – slow down B. to drive – to slow down
 C. to be driving – to be slowing down D. to be driving – to slow down
4. Her remark made everybody _____ uncomfortable.
 A. feel B. feeling C. to feel D. felt
5. They got the manager _____ the contract.
 A. sign B. to sign C. signing D. to be signed
6. She was made _____ smoking.
 A. give up B. given up C. to give up D. gave up
7. They got him _____ the car.
 A. sell B. sold C. selling D. to sell
8. Let him _____ the task by himself.
 A. do B. doing C. to do D. to be done
9. He had a fireplace _____ in the corner of the sitting room.
 A. install B. installed C. installing D. to install
10. She bought a nice dress, but she had to get the sleeves _____.
 A. shorten B. shortened C. shortening D. be shortened
11. Did you hear the chairman _____ an announcement?
 A. to make B. making C. be made D. to be made
12. When I was waiting in the lounge, I saw a girl _____ with a file in her hand..
 A. came out B. to come out C. come out D. be come out
13. No one expected the president of the company _____ to the party.
 A. coming B. to come C. come D. came
14. I saw him _____ round the corner and _____.
 A. turn – disappear B. to turn – to disappear
 C. turning – disappear D. turn – disappearing

15. She noticed the children _____ behind the tree but pretended to see nothing.
 A. hiding B. to hide
 C. to be hidden D. to be hiding
16. I want his book _____ in November.
 A. to publish B. to be published
 C. publishing D. publish
17. He did not expect her _____ about it.
 A. to be asked B. ask
 C. asking D. to be asking
18. The rain seems _____. Call the children in. I don't want them _____.
 A. to be start – to be got wet through
 B. to be starting – to get wet through
 C. to have started – to have got wet through
 D. to have been started – to be getting wet through
19. The English colony, Plymouth, in Massachusetts, is known _____ by the Pilgrims who arrived on the Mayflower in 1620.
 A. to be established B. to have established
 C. to have been establishing D. to have been established
20. Look, they are likely _____ to the news. They seem _____.
 A. to be listening – to be excited
 B. to listen – to be excited
 C. to have been listening – to have excited
 D. to have listened – to be being excited

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He never stopped _____ until his last minute of life.
 A. to work B. to be working
 C. working D. to have worked
2. Try _____ there as fast as you can.
 A. getting B. to get C. got D. get
3. I regret _____ you that you are not selected for the job.
 A. to tell B. telling C. tell D. having told
4. My grandfather is used to _____ early.
 A. get up B. getting up
 C. have got up D. got up
5. I'm looking forward to _____ you soon.
 A. seeing B. see
 C. to be seeing D. to have seen
6. They can never escape _____.
 A. to be punished B. punishing
 C. to punish D. being punished
7. He objected to _____ early.
 A. leave B. be left
 C. leaving D. to be leaving

8. He has given up _____.
A. smoke B. smoking
C. to smoke D. being smoked
9. His mother insisted on _____ college.
A. he to go to B. his going
C. he go to D. his going to
10. The bees are busy _____ pollen.
A. gathering B. to gather C. to gathering D. with gather
11. Do you mind _____ here?
A. I sit B. my sitting C. my sat D. sitting
12. I can hardly imagine Mike _____ across the Atlantic Ocean all by himself.
A. sail B. to sail C. sailing D. to sailing
13. I would appreciate _____ back this afternoon.
A. you to call B. you call
C. you're calling D. your calling
14. No one enjoys _____ in public.
A. to be made fun of B. making fun of
C. being made fun of D. to make fun of
15. If you keep _____ in English, your oral English will improve.
A. to talk B. talking C. talk D. having talked
16. Don't you remember _____ before?
A. to see him B. saw him
C. to have seen him D. seeing him
17. I don't feel like _____ out for a walk.
A. going B. to go C. go D. to be going
18. Would you mind _____ the window?
A. to close B. close C. closing D. to be closing
19. People couldn't help _____ that funny man.
A. to laugh at B. laugh at
C. laughing at D. laughing on
20. This sentence needs _____.
A. to improve B. improving C. improve D. being improved

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. In the wood, they sat down on a _____ tree.
A. fall B. fallen C. falling D. fell
2. _____ from the hill, the city looks magnificent.
A. Seen B. Seeing C. Saw D. Having seen
3. _____ where to go, he turned to a passer-by.
A. Not known B. Not knowing C. Not to know D. Not have knowm
4. _____ in her room, she threw a fit.
A. Lock B. Locking C. Locked D. Having locked
5. _____ the parcel, I went out at once to post it.
A. Addressed B. Having addressed
C. Having addressing D. To be addressed

6. She often took care of my little sister, _____ me a possibility to play with other boys.
A. giving B. gave C. given D. give
7. _____ her face in cold water, she came up to the window and shut it.
A. Have washed B. Washed
C. Had washed D. Having washed
8. Tom sat down again, evidently _____ his mind about going.
A. changed B. having changed C. change D. to change
9. She stayed _____ in her room, _____ to come downstairs.
A. having locked – refused B. locked – refusing
C. locking – having refused D. to lock – refusing
10. _____ as an interpreter for many years in France, she had a good practical knowledge of French.
A. Working B. Having worked
C. Worked D. Had worked
11. _____ by the journey, he fell asleep.
A. Exhausted B. Exhausting C. Exhaust D. To exhaust
12. She entered the dining room, _____ by her husband and her father.
A. accompany B. accompanied
C. accompanying D. to accompany
13. A snake _____ in the grass will bite if anyone treads upon it.
A. sleeping B. is sleeping C. slept D. to sleep
14. _____ his pockets with apples, the boy was about to run away when he saw the owner of the garden with a stick in his hand.
A. Having filled B. Filled
C. Fill D. Had filled
15. It was a bright Sunday morning of early summer _____ heat.
A. promising B. to promise C. promised D. promise
16. When I came home, I found the table _____.
A. lay B. laid C. laying D. to lay
17. _____ by the color of the sun, it should be windy tomorrow.
A. To judge B. Judge C. Judging D. To be judged
18. _____ at a big seaport, I started to look for a job.
A. Arrived B. Have arrived C. Arrive D. Having arrived
19. He had received an urgent message _____ him to telephone his boss.
A. to ask B. asking C. asked D. to asking
20. He looked at groups of young girls _____ arm in arm.
A. walk B. walking C. walked D. to walk

IV. NOUNS – PRONOUNS – DETERMINERS – ARTICLES

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Do you know any voice? It's _____.
A. my wife's B. my wife's voice
C. the voice of my wife D. All are correct

2. That man has two _____.
A. brother-in-law B. brothers-in-law
C. brother-ins-law D. brother-in-laws
3. The _____ toys are cheap.
A. childs' B. children's C. childrens' D. childrens
4. Next month we have two _____ holidays.
A. week B. weeks C. weeks' D. week's
5. We must follow _____.
A. the will of the dead B. the dead of the will
C. the dead's will D. the dead will
6. A meeting held during the night is a _____.
A. meeting night B. nightly meeting
C. night-meeting D. nighty meeting
7. It has belonged to our family. It's the _____.
A. families B. families' C. family's D. familys'
8. _____, for instance, might find it hard to laugh at a Russian joke.
A. The French B. A French
C. A man in France D. If you were French
9. As he hated _____, he decided to desert.
A. the life of army B. life in the army
C. life of the army D. the army of life
10. The nearest cinema is only _____.
A. by bus a short distance away B. a short distance by bus away
C. a short distance away by bus D. the distance of a short bus away
11. A shoe of leather is a _____.
A. leather shoe B. shoed leather C. shoe leather D. skinned leather
12. This is my _____ plantation.
A. mother-in-law B. mother-in-law's
C. mother-in-laws' D. mother's-in-law
13. _____ shoes are always of various types.
A. Woman' B. Woman's C. Women's D. Womens'
14. Glasses for holding are _____.
A. glass-beer B. beer-glasses
C. glasses of beer D. beer's glasses
15. A horse which runs races is called a _____.
A. horse race B. race-horse C. racing horse D. races-horse
16. A table used for writing is called _____.
A. table-writing B. a writing table
C. a written table D. a table writing
17. They are _____.
A. woman-professors B. womans-professors
C. women professors D. womens' professors
18. We have got a lot of _____.
A. book of exercise B. exercises-books
C. exercise's book's D. exercise-books

19. They'd like to spend the weekend at _____.
 A. their aunt's B. their aunt's house
 C. their aunt D. A and B
20. The _____ is long.
 A. knife's handle B. knife' handle
 C. knife handle D. handle of the knife

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The ticket agent said that the plane would be boarding at _____.
 A. the gate six B. sixth gate
 C. gate six D. the six gate
2. I will need _____ about the climate before I make a final decision.
 A. a few informations B. a little informations
 C. a few information D. a little information
3. Sending _____ "Special Delivery" costs about fifteen times as much as sending it "Regular Delivery".
 A. mails B. a piece of mail
 C. a mail D. pieces of mail
4. The Chicago bus is parked at _____.
 A. the lane two B. lane two
 C. the two lane D. lane the two
5. We don't have _____ tonight.
 A. many homeworks B. many homework
 C. much homeworks D. much homework
6. _____ is the world's most abundant fossil fuel.
 A. The coal B. Coals C. Coal D. A coal
7. _____ energy in a tornado is enormous.
 A. The B. A C. An D. Some
8. The _____ of women earning Master's Degrees has risen sharply in recent years.
 A. sum B. number C. amount D. addition
9. There is _____ rainfall on the West Coast of the United States than on the East Coast.
 A. fewer B. little C. less D. few
10. In 1955, _____ Hawaii was admitted to the Union as the 50th State.
 A. the B. an C. a D. no article
11. Please go to _____ to pick up your ID card.
 A. third window B. window third
 C. the window three D. the third window
12. May I have two _____ instead of beans, please?
 A. corn's ear B. corn ears C. ear of corns D. ears of corn
13. If you want to find good information about graduate programs in the United States, look in _____ of the College Blue Books.
 A. volume two B. the volume two
 C. volume second D. second volume

14. Let's buy our tickets while I still have _____ left.
A. a few money B. a few dollars
C. a little moneys D. a few dollar
15. The assignment for Monday was to read _____ in your textbooks.
A. chapter tenth B. chapter the tenth
C. the chapter ten D. the tenth chapter
16. I always put my best _____ in a safe-deposit box.
A. jewelries B. pieces of jewelry
C. jewelry's pieces D. piece of jewelries
17. It's a shame that you have _____ time in New York on the tour.
A. so few B. a few C. so little D. a little
18. We haven't had _____ news from the disaster site since the earthquake.
A. many B. much C. quite a few D. some
19. John F. Kennedy was _____ of the United States.
A. the thirty-five president B. the president thirty-fifth
C. the thirty-fifth president D. president the thirty-five
20. I'll have a cup of tea and _____.
A. two toasts B. two pieces of toast
C. two piece of toasts D. two pieces of toasts

1. The _____ is just around the corner and you won't miss it.
A. bicycle's shop B. bicycle shop
C. bicycles shop D. bicycles' shop
2. This is not a match. We're playing chess just for _____.
A. habit B. hobby C. fun D. game
3. No matter what you do, you should keep your _____ on it.
A. mind B. heart C. brain D. thought
4. What he has done is far from _____.
A. satisfactory B. satisfied C. satisfaction D. satisfy
5. The lion is considered the king of the forest as it is a(n) _____ of courage and power.
A. example B. sign C. mark D. symbol
6. We volunteered to collect money to help the _____ of the earthquake.
A. victims B. folks C. fellows D. villagers
7. If you don't take away all your things from the desk, there won't be enough _____ for my stationery.
A. area B. place C. room D. surface
8. It is widely accepted that young babies learn to do things because certain acts lead to _____.
A. rewards B. prizes C. awards D. results
9. I wrote him a letter to show my _____ of his thoughtfulness.
A. achievement B. agreement C. attention D. appreciation

10. One of the advantages of living on the top floor of a high-rise building is that you can get a good _____.
A. sight B. scene C. view D. look
11. I'm lost. Please show me the _____ to the railway station.
A. road B. route C. street D. way
12. I want to go there by air, but I haven't got enough money to pay for the _____.
A. travel B. voyage C. journey D. fly
13. Fires are one of the _____ of the decreases of the forests.
A. excuses B. reasons C. effects D. causes
14. The native _____ of the country is rather difficult for foreigners to learn.
A. words B. letter C. tongue D. mouth
15. His wonderful performance will be impressed upon my _____ for a long time.
A. heart B. mind C. head D. soul
16. "Are the chemicals at the safe place?" "Yes. They're on the top shelf, out of _____."
A. reach B. sight C. order D. control
17. The island country only has _____.
A. a population of 2 millions B. a population of 2 million
C. 2 million population D. 2 million of population
18. The group of businessmen visited _____.
A. factory after factory B. factories after factories
C. factory after another D. one factory after factory
19. He had to work _____ when he was young.
A. from the dawn till dark B. at dawn to dark
C. from morning at night D. from dawn to dark
20. "How long have you kept the book?" "_____."
A. Just two days B. Only the day before yesterday
C. For two days since D. Two days ago

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. We waited _____ for the bus.
A. long time B. a long time
C. the long time D. some long time
2. Here is my card. Let's keep in _____.
A. touch B. relation C. connection D. friendship
3. He dropped a _____ and broke it.
A. cup of coffee B. coffee's cup
C. cup for coffee D. coffee cup
4. We've missed the last bus. I'm afraid we have no _____ but to take a taxi.
A. way B. choice C. possibility D. selection
5. We have worked out the plan and now we must put it into _____.
A. fact B. reality C. practice D. deed
6. Joan and her sister went on holiday with a cousin of _____.
A. their B. theirs C. her D. hers

- Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.**

- 50

4. The bottle will burst under high _____.
A. speed B. pressure C. quality D. colour
5. It is bad _____ to speak with your mouth full of food.
A. manner B. manners C. way D. thing
6. There is going to be a _____ on history.
A. lesson B. class C. word D. lecture
7. Four months ago they traveled through _____ of Gobi.
A. the sand B. the sands C. sand D. sands
8. According to the _____, Shylock could cut a pound of flesh from Antonio's body.
A. practice B. permission C. agreement D. promise
9. Professor Young has just finished a new _____.
A. work B. works C. homework D. housework
10. "Can you tell me when the train starts?" "I'm sorry. I've no _____."
A. idea B. mind C. plan D. thought
11. Although the town had been hit by the storm several times, _____ was done.
A. a few harms B. few harms
C. little harm D. a little harm
12. The teacher of _____ lives in the town which is only about _____.
A. my brother – five minutes' ride
B. my brothers' – five minutes ride
C. my brother's – five minutes' ride
D. my brothers' – five minute's ride
13. Mike and John's _____.
A. father is a teacher B. fathers are teachers
C. father are teachers D. fathers are teacher
14. Do you think it interesting that _____ both fall in May?
A. my wife and my daughter birthday
B. my wife's and my daughter birthday
C. my wife's and my daughter's birthday
D. my wife's and daughter's birthday
15. Both _____ houses were destroyed by fire.
A. the tailor and baker's B. tailor and baker's
C. the tailor's and baker's D. tailor's and baker's
16. They are _____ of different publishing houses. Now they are having a meeting in one of the _____ office.
A. editor-in chiefs – editor-in-chief's
B. editors-in chief – editor's-in-chief's
C. editor-in chiefs – editor's-in-chief's
D. editors-in chief – editors-in-chief's
17. Miss Smith is a friend of _____.
A. Mary's brother's B. Mary's brother
C. brother's of Mary D. Mary brother's
18. Mathematics _____ the language of science.
A. is B. are
C. is going to be D. are going to be

19. _____ are helping the old man look for his missing grandson.
 A. The police B. The polices
 C. Policemans D. Both of policemen
20. All her _____ are over there.
 A. cattle B. cattles C. the cattle D. cow

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He could do nothing. He couldn't do _____.
 A. something B. nothing C. anything D. everything
2. The porter and I looked at each other; _____ both smiled.
 A. I B. he C. we D. they
3. Do you like my picture? It's _____.
 A. a new B. one new C. new one D. a new one
4. _____ of them has been turned to stone.
 A. No one B. Not one C. No D. Even one
5. Which thief got a fright? _____ with the money.
 A. He B. Him C. That D. The one
6. Mary's friends will be on the coast. That's where _____ of them will be.
 A. more B. the most C. most D. the more
7. We are all very excited. _____ are very excited.
 A. All me B. Us all C. All us D. All of us
8. They didn't steal anything. They stole _____.
 A. anything B. not anything C. not nothing D. nothing
9. "Which boxes contained clothing?" "_____."
 A. The wooden B. The wood
 C. The woody ones D. The wooden ones
10. He wasn't noticed by _____ as he crept off the boat.
 A. no one B. none C. anyone D. not one
11. He looked at the man and the woman angrily. He looked at _____ angrily.
 A. them B. they C. their D. us
12. Mr. Scott has a garage. The garage is _____.
 A. to him B. of him C. of his D. his
13. Everyone knows him; _____ know him.
 A. they all B. each C. every D. all they
14. Did _____ happen? No, nothing happened.
 A. nothing B. anything C. any D. a thing
15. Neither of us spoke. We _____.
 A. neither spoke B. either spoke
 C. both didn't speak D. neither didn't speak
16. This note is only a reminder. It's _____.
 A. nothing B. no one C. nothing extra D. nothing more
17. _____ is your favorite sport? – Fishing.
 A. Who B. Which C. Whom D. Whose
18. He doesn't catch anything. He never catches _____.
 A. nothing B. anything C. something D. everything

19. I am only interested in doing nothing. That's _____ I'm interested in.
 A. only B. the one C. all D. the only
20. The girls write _____ regularly now.
 A. to one another B. the one to the other
 C. each to other D. to other

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I've misplaced my pencil. May I borrow _____?
 A. yours B. you C. your's D. yourself
2. We left after _____ called.
 A. her B. she C. hers D. B or C
3. The little boy hurt _____ when he fell.
 A. him B. himself C. his D. his's
4. In a formal debate, the same _____ of persons speak for each team, and both teams are granted an equal _____ of time in which to make their argument.
 A. amount – number B. number – number
 C. number – amount D. amount – amount
5. _____ water in this glass is not good.
 A. An B. A C. X D. The
6. When he was in charge with _____ murder, he said he had _____ alibi.
 A. X – an B. X – a C. X – X D. the – an
7. _____ of students taking TOEFL is increasing.
 A. The number of B. The amount of
 C. The great deal of D. Many
8. _____ is good news.
 A. Not news B. Nor news C. A news D. No news
9. We were surprised at _____ going on a trip alone.
 A. her B. she C. hers D. A or C
10. They have _____ good food in that restaurant.
 A. a B. an C. X D. the
11. She wanted _____ stamps but there weren't _____ in the machine.
 A. few – any B. some – any
 C. some – some D. any – any
12. Her father is not only the town mayor, he runs _____, too.
 A. a business B. a piece of business
 C. business D. some business
13. Do you have _____ idea who could have borrowed your bicycle?
 A. some B. no C. neither D. any
14. Don't let _____ one in. I'm too busy to let _____ in.
 A. any – any B. neither – nor
 C. some – any D. some – some
15. The _____ produced at our factory in England.
 A. good are B. good is C. goods are D. goods is

17. She put her handbag down _____ and now she can't find it.
 A. somewhere B. somehow C. something D. someone
18. Is _____ a post office near here?
 A. here B. it C. there D. this
19. _____ countries still have a king or a queen, don't they?
 A. Any B. Half C. Part D. Some
20. _____ tells me you've got _____ bad news for me.
 A. Somehow – some B. Something – any
 C. Some – any D. Something – some

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I've never seen _____ people in one place.
 A. so much B. so many
 C. so much of D. this many of
2. "What would you like to drink?" "I'll have _____, please."
 A. a coffee cup B. small coffee
 C. a little coffee D. a cup coffee
3. "Peter wasn't able to give us _____ information." "That's too bad. We really needed it."
 A. much B. any of C. many D. a lot
4. _____ fish are there in that bowl?
 A. How much number of B. How many
 C. Do you know how much D. What is the number of
5. _____ do we need for winter?
 A. How many woods B. How many wood
 C. How much of wood D. How much wood
6. We have heard _____ about you.
 A. so many news B. so much news
 C. a lot news D. few news
7. We have _____ this year than last year.
 A. fewer cows B. smaller cows C. much cows D. many cows
8. Some people are planning to vote, but _____ are staying home.
 A. much of them B. more of them
 C. little of them D. many of them
9. A teacher's equipment usually includes _____.
 A. a few pieces of chalk B. a few chalks
 C. a little number of chalk D. a small number of chalk
10. There is _____ ink in the pot.
 A. few B. small C. little D. a lot
11. _____ has just arrived.
 A. A piece of new equipments
 B. A few new equipments
 C. There are some new equipment which
 D. A lot of new equipment

12. _____ students enrolled this year than last year.
A. Less of the B. a few of
C. A few more D. There were a few
13. We don't hear _____ news about Mr. Allen these days.
A. many B. much C. a lot D. much of
14. "Are you going hunting this year?" "I don't know. There are _____ deer in this area."
A. so few B. so little
C. not a lot of D. only a few of
15. "Are you sure you don't want to go to the movies tonight?" "I can't. I have _____."
A. too many homeworks
B. too much homework
C. much too many homework
D. too much homework assignments
16. "How was your trip to California?" "I've never seen _____ bars in one place."
A. so much good B. so many good
C. more than a little good D. as much of good
17. I'm sorry I'm late. I hope I didn't cause you _____.
A. to much problems B. problem
C. many more trouble D. too much trouble
18. "The price of chocolate has really gone up." "Yes, they give you _____ for your money now."
A. so few B. so less C. so little D. fewer
19. "_____ do you think we need?" "Oh, about a gallon."
A. How much paint B. How much of paint
C. How much paint D. How many paints
20. "I'm looking for something to eat." "There's _____ meat in the refrigerator."
A. a little of B. a little
C. a few D. some few meat

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They think _____ their duty to keep the boss well-informed.
A. that B. this C. its D. it
2. _____ looks as if he is satisfied with our work.
A. He B. We C. It D. The fact
3. Tom's mother kept telling him that he should work harder, but _____ didn't work.
A. he B. which C. she D. it
4. The desks and chairs in our classroom are not so new as _____ in _____.
A. that – your B. that – yours
C. those – yours D. those – your
5. The Browns' furniture is more expensive than _____.
A. our B. ours C. that of ours D. those of ours

6. The cattle kept on this farm are as good as _____ imported from abroad.
A. ones B. these C. that D. those
7. _____ who have done the cleaning may go home earlier.
A. These B. Those C. All D. Anybody
8. If you want me to help you, why don't you say _____?
A. it B. this C. so D. that
9. He has one blue ball-point pen and two red _____.
A. all B. one C. one's D. ones
10. Those are not good enough. Show me some better _____.
A. ones B. those C. one D. them
11. Is this joke as humorous as _____ you told yesterday?
A. that one B. the one C. which D. one
12. The pen I am using is different from _____.
A. that one B. one C. that D. your ones
13. One should know _____ own weak points.
A. one B. oneself C. one's D. oneself's
14. One of the students hasn't prepared _____ lessons well.
A. one's B. the ones C. the D. one
15. The students who do best in examinations are not always _____ with the best brains.
A. ones B. the ones C. that D. one
16. Led by the general, they won one victory after _____.
A. one B. each other C. another D. other
17. "What do you think about these cakes?" "I'd like to have _____."
A. some other B. another C. the other D. other
18. "Are you ready for your paper?" Not yet, I need _____ to read through it."
A. 3 minutes B. another 3 minutes
C. more 3 minutes D. 3 other minutes
19. Of the three foreigners, one is from London, and _____ two are from New York.
A. other B. the other C. some D. any
20. The twins are very much alike, you can't tell one from _____.
A. that B. another C. other D. the other

Exercise 11: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Few pleasures can equal to _____ of a cool drink on a hot day.
A. some B. any C. that D. those
2. Dr. Black comes from either Oxford or Cambridge, I can't remember _____.
A. where B. there C. which D. that
3. "Can you come on Monday or Tuesday?" "I'm afraid _____ day is possible."
A. either B. neither C. some D. any
4. I hate _____ when people talk with their mouths full.
A. it B. that C. these D. them

5. Some people would rather ride bicycles as bicycle riding has _____ of the trouble of taking buses.
A. nothing B. none C. some D. neither
6. Sarah hopes to become a friend of _____ shares her interests.
A. anyone B. whomever C. whoever D. no matter who
7. It is generally considered unwise to give a child _____ he or she wants.
A. however B. whatever C. whichever D. whenever
8. Mary has read lots of stories by American writers. Now she would like to read _____ stories by writers from _____ countries.
A. some – any B. other – some
C. some – other D. other – other
9. I agree with most of what you said, but I don't agree with _____.
A. everything B. anything C. something D. nothing
10. _____ we can't get seems better than _____ we have.
A. What – what B. What – that
C. That – that D. That – what
11. If this dictionary is not yours, _____ can it be?
A. what else B. who else
C. which else D. who else's
12. I read about it in some book or other, does it matter _____ it was?
A. when B. what C. how D. which
13. Little Tommy was reluctant to tell the schoolmaster _____ he had done the day before.
A. that B. how C. where D. what
14. "Why don't we take a little break?" "Didn't we just have _____?"
A. it B. that C. one D. this
15. It is the ability to do the job _____ matters not where you come from or what you are.
A. one B. that C. what D. it
16. "Do you want tea or coffee?" "_____. I really don't mind."
A. Both B. None C. Either D. Neither
17. One of the sides of the board should be painted yellow, and _____.
A. the other is white B. another white
C. the other white D. another is white
18. These wild flowers are so special I would do _____ I can to save them.
A. whatever B. that C. which D. whichever
19. Eat _____ cake you like and I leave the others for _____ comes in late.
A. any – who B. any – whoever
C. whichever – whoever D. either – whoever
20. It was _____ he said _____ disappointed me.
A. what – that B. that – that
C. what – what D. that – what

Exercise 12: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. We are late because we got stuck in _____ traffic jam.
A. an B. the C. a D. X
2. _____ industrial products can be made from soybeans.
A. Many B. Much C. Little D. Lot
3. If you open the door, _____ air will circulate better.
A. an B. a C. few D. X
4. _____ war is as old as mankind.
A. these B. A C. X D. An
5. This artist has _____ or no formal art training.
A. a little B. little C. few D. a few
6. Even small _____ of zinc can have a significant effect on the growth of plants.
A. numbers B. a great deal C. amounts D. B or C
7. _____ man is _____ reasoning animal.
A. The – a B. X – a C. Some – any D. Any – the
8. Unemployment compensation is money to support an unemployed person while he is looking for _____.
A. job B. a job C. a work D. works
9. _____ simple precautions can prevent accidents at home and on the job.
A. Few B. A few C. A little D. A or B
10. The writer took _____ of his inspiration from nature.
A. any B. much C. many D. numbers
11. I'm on _____ night duty. When you go to _____ bed, I go to _____ work.
A. a – X – X B. X – X – X
C. X – the – the D. the – X – a
12. The shape of _____ snowflake is unique.
A. X B. a C. an D. the
13. _____ laughter is the best medicine.
A. A B. An C. Some D. X
14. One of the best things we can do to help the environment is to encourage _____ recycling.
A. X B. the C. a D. some
15. _____ happiness means _____ different things to different people.
A. Some – these B. The – X C. X – X D. The – the
16. _____ rain is in the forecast for this afternoon and early evening.
A. X B. Any C. An D. This
17. On the economy, we've made _____ of progress, but we still have more to do.
A. a great deal B. a great many C. a number D. a
18. I want to ask if I could have _____ more time on this month's payment.
A. little B. a little C. a few D. few
19. The Titanic, a British steamer, sank in _____ North Atlantic after hitting _____ iceberg.
A. X – an B. X – X C. a – an D. the – an
20. We're still spending _____ money on things we don't really need.
A. a few B. a lot of C. many D. lot

V. ADJECTIVES – ADVERBS – COMPARISON

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Do you think Mary will take the job you offered her?" "I don't know. She seemed _____ in it, however."
A. interest B. interesting C. interested D. interestingly
2. "The students all went to the circus yesterday." "I heard it was really _____."
A. amused B. amusing C. amuse D. amusingly
3. "I was _____ that Jane couldn't come to the party." "Her boss made her work overtime."
A. disappointing B. disappointedly C. disappoint D. disappointed
4. "What a terrible football game!" "I thought it was _____."
A. delightful B. delighting C. delight D. delighted
5. "How _____ we are to hear that you got the scholarship!" "Thank you. It was really a surprise."
A. pleasing B. pleased C. pleasingly D. please
6. "Professor Allen's class is the best I have ever been to." "I think it's _____."
A. the most boring B. the most boringly
C. the most bored D. most bored
7. "I can't believe that John is marrying the vice-president's daughter." "That they would get married is _____."
A. surprised B. surprisingly C. surprising D. surprise
8. "This handmade cloth is beautiful." "To see such quality is _____."
A. pleasing B. please C. pleased D. so pleasantly
9. "How does Jane like her new car?" "She's _____ with it."
A. delighted B. delighting C. delight D. delightful
10. "You look nervous." "This thunder makes me _____."
A. scary B. scare C. scaring D. scared
11. "I don't think John looks well." "He seems _____."
A. fairly tired B. fair tired
C. fair tiredly D. fairly tiredly
12. "Which do you prefer – the blue china or the white china?" "The white china is _____."
A. definite better B. better definite
C. better definitely D. definitely better
13. "Were you pleased with the translation?" "Yes. The job was _____."
A. amazing satisfactory B. amazingly satisfactory
C. amazing satisfactorily D. satisfactory amazing
14. "What was your impression of last night's lecture?" "_____ speaking, I thought it was rather boring."
A. Honest B. Honestly C. Very D. Really
15. "How tall is Robert?" "He's _____ than you are."
A. slight tall B. slight taller C. slightly tall D. slightly taller

16. "How does Ann like her new school?" "Fine. And she's doing _____ in her courses."
A. extreme good B. extremely well
C. extremely good D. extreme well
17. "What a nice fire you have in your fireplace!" "During the winter I like my house _____."
A. warmly and comfortably B. warm and comfortable
C. warm and comfortably D. warmly and comfortable
18. "This perfume is very expensive." "Yes, and it smells _____."
A. exceptional good B. exceptionally good
C. exceptionally well D. exceptional well
19. "Your son seems to be an excellent skier." "They say he's ____ for his age."
A. surprisingly competent B. surprising competent
C. competently surprising D. surprising competently
20. "I had a hard time taking notes on the lecture." "I did too. The professor speaks _____."
A. exceeding fast B. exceedingly fastly
C. exceedingly fast D. with exceedingly fastness

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They will travel faster. They will travel _____.
A. sooner B. more quickly C. hurriedly D. shorter
2. Why did they kick the ball so _____?
A. hardly B. hard C. hardy D. hardily
3. That was all she remembered. She couldn't remember _____.
A. some more B. any more C. no more D. none more
4. Jim has been worried all week and he's _____ worried.
A. even B. still C. yet D. any more
5. The car was easy to recognize so it wasn't _____ difficult for the police to catch the thieves.
A. much B. very C. many D. too
6. He got such a fright. He was _____ frightened.
A. so B. such C. such a D. a so
7. It was more than he could bear. He couldn't bear it _____.
A. more B. longer C. any longer D. no more
8. We were very much surprised. We were _____ surprised.
A. more B. many C. most D. the most
9. He doesn't get up early on Sundays. He gets up _____.
A. late B. lately C. slowly D. hardly
10. The writer can't see Aunt Lucy _____. He's having breakfast.
A. still B. now C. often D. always
11. He was a friendly waiter. He spoke to the writer _____.
A. friendly B. as friends
C. like friends D. in a friendly way

12. _____ Santos meet David, he lost again.
 A. On a second occasion B. For the second time
 C. At a later date D. The next time
13. She went _____ to fetch the porter.
 A. down to the basement B. below to the basement
 C. from his basement D. along to the basement
14. _____ every industry in our modern world requires the work of engineers.
 A. Wholly B. Hardly C. Only D. Virtually
15. _____ of the two boys went on a picnic yesterday. They _____ stayed home and watched the Olympic Games on TV.
 A. Both – either B. Neither – both
 C. Both – not either D. Neither – either
16. Mary sang _____.
 A. goodly B. good C. beautiful D. beautifully
17. A terrible fire spread _____ through the old house.
 A. quick B. more quick C. rapid D. rapidly
18. A small child cried _____ in the third row of the theater.
 A. noisily B. noisy C. noisier D. noisiest
19. He responded to my question _____.
 A. in polite B. polite C. politely D. impolite
20. A breeze _____ touched my face.
 A. gentle B. gently C. gentler D. in gently

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. So far as Mrs. Brown was concerned she did not seem to be in the least _____.
 A. embarrassed B. embarrassment
 C. embarrassing D. embarrass
2. He did not come and she looked rather _____.
 A. worrying B. worry C. worrier D. worried
3. The rise of crime is _____.
 A. depressing B. depressed C. depressive D. depression
4. The pictures made a _____ impression on him.
 A. depressed B. depressing C. depression D. depressive
5. She is not _____ with her position.
 A. satisfying B. satisfaction C. satisfactory D. satisfied
6. I don't like horror films. I think they are _____ and _____.
 A. frightening – boring B. frightening – bored
 C. frightened – boring D. frightened – bored
7. Don't look so _____. Of course, it was a _____ decision but we had no other choices.
 A. surprised – surprised B. surprising – surprising
 C. surprised – surprising D. surprising – surprised

8. It was a _____ journey. I wish I hadn't it. I feel completely _____ later.
 A. tiring – exhausting B. tired – exhausted
 C. tired – exhausting D. tiring – exhausted
9. The football match was _____. Our team lost the game and we left the stadium quite _____.
 A. disappointing – disappointing B. disappointing – disappointed
 C. disappointed – disappointed D. disappointed – disappointing
10. He can't remember his pupils' names. It seemed funny at first, but now it is rather _____.
 A. embarrassed B. embarrassment C. embarrassing D. embarrass
11. That is _____ story I have ever heard.
 A. more incredible B. as incredible
 C. the most incredible D. most incredible
12. It is not always _____ students who do well in tests.
 A. brighter B. most bright
 C. more bright D. the brightest
13. Terylene shirts are _____ wearing, but cotton shirts are much _____.
 A. harder – most comfortable B. hardest – more comfortable
 C. harder – more comfortable D. more hard – more comfortable
14. Which is _____, Lake Michigan or Lake Superior?
 A. deeper B. the deepest C. deepest D. deep
15. She is far _____ than she used to be.
 A. self-confident B. more self-confident
 C. self-confidenter D. most self-confident
16. _____ man among the guests is a basketball player.
 A. The tallest B. Taller C. The taller D. Tallest
17. I like both of them, but I think Kate is _____ to talk to.
 A. more easy B. as easy C. as easy as D. easier
18. Most people are _____ than their parents used to be.
 A. better off B. the best off
 C. as well off D. best off
19. She has a lot to be thankful for; but _____ thing of all is that she does not realize it.
 A. the sadder B. sadder
 C. the saddest D. saddest
20. I want to buy a car – _____ one you have.
 A. more powerful B. the more powerful
 C. as most powerful D. the most powerful

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Actually, today I feel _____ than I did yesterday.
 A. bad B. worst C. worse D. the worst
2. This is _____ interesting exhibition I've ever visited.
 A. more B. less C. most D. the most

3. At college the work is harder than the work we did at school, but it is much _____ interesting.
A. more B. many C. most D. a few
4. We didn't think you were _____ in ancient history.
A. interested B. not interesting
C. interesting D. less interesting
5. My _____ brother studies at college.
A. old B. older C. elder D. the eldest
6. This is _____ film I have ever seen.
A. good B. worse C. the best D. better
7. I'll feel _____ when my exams are over.
A. happy B. more happily
C. happily D. happiest
8. I felt _____ because I had fever.
A. badly B. worse bad C. bad D. the worst
9. The more you work, the _____ you'll pass your exams.
A. good B. best C. better D. the best
10. Prices go up and up. Everything gets _____ expensive.
A. most B. more C. least D. less
11. That was great! It was _____ meal you have ever cooked.
A. good B. best C. better D. the best
12. This exhibition is _____ interesting than the previous one.
A. little B. least C. less D. the least
13. The last film I saw was _____ frightening than this one.
A. little B. least C. less D. the least
14. Today is _____ cold than yesterday. So I'm wearing my shorts..
A. little B. least C. less D. the least
15. Everyone in your team played _____ except the captain.
A. bad B. worst C. badly D. the worst
16. You know much, but you know _____ than your teacher.
A. little B. least C. less D. much
17. Small shops are not as _____ as supermarkets.
A. more convenient B. most convenient
C. convenient D. the most convenient
18. The child studied hard, and as a result he passed the exams _____ of all.
A. good B. best C. better D. the best
19. This is _____ film I've ever seen.
A. more interesting B. most interesting
C. the most interesting D. not interesting
20. We were disappointed as the film was _____ than we expected.
A. entertaining B. most entertaining
C. less entertaining D. entertaining

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Though the dish smelt _____, he refused to eat saying he was not hungry.
A. good B. well C. bad D. worse
2. She looked at me _____ and told me to leave the room.
A. angry B. angrily C. angrier D. as angry
3. She spends a lot of money on her clothes but they always look _____.
A. cheap B. cheaply C. cheaper D. cheapest
4. "Have you seen him?" "Yes, he looks _____ but he says he feels _____."
A. good – bad B. well – badly
C. well – bad D. good – badly
5. His cough sounds _____. He should see a doctor.
A. terrible B. terribly C. as terrible D. less terrible
6. Be _____! Stop talking, behave yourselves.
A. quiet B. quietly C. quieter D. quietest
7. The situation looks _____. We must do something.
A. bad B. badly C. more badly D. as bad
8. He seemed to me a bit _____ today.
A. strange B. strangely C. more strangely D. as strange
9. The fish tastes _____. I won't eat it.
A. awful B. awfully C. more awfully D. as awful
10. He looked _____ in his new suit.
A. good B. well C. gooder D. much good
11. He _____ seized the rail.
A. near B. nearly C. nearer D. nearest
12. I used to work _____ to get everything I have got now.
A. hard B. hardly C. harder D. hardest
13. His suggestion seemed _____ improbable to us.
A. high B. highly C. higher D. highest
14. Her house stood _____ to the river.
A. close B. closely C. closer D. closest
15. The wind was blowing so _____ that I could _____ walk.
A. hard – hard B. hardly – hard
C. hard – hardly D. hardly – hardly
16. The actress _____ deserved the prize.
A. just B. justly C. just as D. as just
17. The plane flew _____, we could _____ see it.
A. high – hardly B. high – hard
C. highly – hard D. highly – hardly
18. _____ after graduating I moved to the capital.
A. Short B. Shortly C. Short as D. Shortly as
19. I could see the house door which was _____ open.
A. wide B. widely C. wider D. as wide
20. In spite of the coming danger, he remained _____.
A. calm B. calmly C. calmer D. as calm

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Your car is much more powerful _____ mine, but my small car is _____ expensive _____ yours.
A. as – as – as
B. than – as – than
C. than – as – as
D. than – more – as
2. I spent _____ much money _____ he did. But I didn't spend _____ sum Mary did. I spent much less money _____ she.
A. more – than – the same – than
B. as – as – more – than
C. as – as – the same – than
D. as – as – the same – than
3. Prices are not _____ in the 1990s.
A. much more
B. more than
C. the same as
D. as the same
4. Paris is _____ exciting _____ London.
A. as – than
B. as – as
C. more – as
D. more – than
5. He lives quite _____.
A. near
B. nearly
C. nearer
D. nearest
6. You've come too _____.
A. later
B. latest
C. late
D. lately
7. The mechanic examined the damaged car _____.
A. close
B. closely
C. closer
D. closest
8. It is _____ difficult to speak to her.
A. pretty
B. prettily
C. prettier
D. prettiest
9. We have seen very little of you _____.
A. late
B. lately
C. later
D. latest
10. She is always _____ dressed.
A. pretty
B. prettily
C. prettier
D. prettiest
11. You look a lot _____ than you did last time I saw you.
A. sadder
B. saddest
C. as sad
D. more sadder
12. There is nothing _____ than locking yourself out of your own house..
A. more irritating
B. the most irritating
C. most irritating
D. much irritating
13. Both roads lead to the city center, but the left-hand one is probably a bit _____ and _____.
A. shorter – most direct
B. more short – more direct
C. shortest – more direct
D. shorter – more direct
14. As I get _____, I notice the policemen seem to be getting _____.
A. older – youngest
B. oldest – younger
C. older – younger
D. the oldest – the youngest
15. The boys in our school are much _____ and a lot _____ at football than the boys in other schools in the town.
A. better-looking – better
B. best-looking – better
C. more good-looking – better
D. A and C are correct
16. Everyone was shocked. No one was more shocked _____ Peter.
A. than
B. as
C. X
D. as well as

- Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.**

- 67

12. "Excuse me, is this Mr. Green's office?" "I'm sorry, but Mr. Green _____ works here. He left about three weeks ago."
 A. not now B. no more
 C. not still D. no longer
13. "Can I help you?" "Well, I'm afraid the box is _____ heavy for you, but thank you all the same."
 A. so B. much C. very D. too
14. "_____ will you be back?" "In two days."
 A. How often B. How long C. How about D. How soon
15. _____ do you hear from your mother?
 A. How often B. How long
 C. How usually D. How soon
16. He often tells lies. _____ does anybody believe him.
 A. Hardly B. Nearly C. Almost D. Only
17. No one has _____ been able to trace the author of the novel.
 A. already B. still C. yet D. never
18. "Are you going to the concert?" "I'd love to, but the tickets are _____ for me."
 A. terrible expensive B. so much expensive
 C. far too expensive D. highly expensive
19. He is _____ afraid of being left alone.
 A. much B. more C. as D. such
20. Have you seen him _____ since you saw him three years ago?
 A. late B. lately C. later D. latest

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Tom now felt _____ without his friend, the dog.
 A. very more lonely B. even more lonely
 C. very more lonely D. very alone
2. He is _____ than his father.
 A. less richer B. not more rich
 C. less rich D. no rich
3. My mother is _____ than me.
 A. a head shorter B. taller a head
 C. shorter a head D. a head tall
4. I got to the station _____ than Tom.
 A. early 10 minutes B. earlier 10 minutes
 C. 10 minutes early D. 10 minutes earlier
5. Staying in a hotel costs _____ renting a room in a flat for a week..
 A. two times more than B. twice as much as
 C. as much twice as D. as much as twice
6. I think _____ people look after their cars better than young people.
 A. elderly B. elder C. older D. oldest
7. I think the board is too wide, I want a _____ one.
 A. narrow B. the narrow C. narrower D. more narrow

8. Tom is the shortest of _____ in the Smith family.
A. any other member B. any of the members
C. anyone of the members D. all the members
9. That is _____ lecture we have ever listened to.
A. very inspiring B. more inspiring
C. the most inspiring D. a most inspiring
10. The little girl was _____ to see the _____.
A. frightened _ death B. frightening _ dying
C. frightened _ dead D. frightening _ dead
11. No sooner had he gone to bed, he fell _____.
A. sleepy B. slept C. asleep D. sleeping
12. Susan gives me more help than _____.
A. Mary is B. Mary gives C. Mary's help D. Mary does
13. Jenny is taller than Rose means _____.
A. Jenny is as tall as Rose B. Jenny is not so tall as Rose
C. Rose is not so tall as Jenny D. They are of the same height
14. China has a _____ population than _____ country.
A. large – any B. larger – all other
C. larger – any other D. larger – other
15. The teacher in green is _____ of the two.
A. more patient B. the most patient
C. the more patient D. very patient
16. She had never spent a _____ day.
A. more worry B. more worrying
C. most worrying D. most worried
17. I wonder why _____ the worse I seem to feel.
A. when I take more fruit B. when I take more medicine
C. the more medicine I take D. more medicine taken
18. "How dark your sister's hair is!" "It's _____ mine when I was at her age."
A. no darker than B. no more darker than
C. not dark more than D. not dark as
19. The play was _____ than I had expected.
A. good better B. very better
C. more better D. far better
20. Unit 9 is _____ than Unit 10.
A. a bit instructive B. a bit more instructive
C. more instructive a bit D. more a bit instructive

VI. PREPOSITIONS

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Mr. Smith lives _____ 667A 10th Street _____ New York.
A. in – in B. at – in C. on – in D. in – on
2. We reached _____ her house safe and sound.
A. at B. to C. with D. Ø

3. Our car traveled _____ an average speed of 60 mph.
A. with B. on C. in D. at
4. She likes to listen _____ Radio Australia.
A. from B. Ø C. at D. to
5. He stopped _____ Park Avenue.
A. by B. at C. in D. on
6. He hasn't been cheerful _____ the death of his close friend.
A. for B. during C. since D. from
7. He has just left _____ the airport to meet his friend.
A. for B. at C. to D. from
8. That part of the country is famous _____ its pineapples.
A. from B. against C. for D. at
9. John's business developed _____ an idea he had years ago.
A. by B. into C. from D. off
10. I forgot _____ that appointment.
A. Ø B. on C. over D. about
11. We went there _____ car and stayed there for the whole day.
A. in B. on C. with D. by
12. We started our journey _____ foot.
A. with B. by C. on D. in
13. He always prevents me _____ doing my duty.
A. of B. from C. with D. against
14. I write letters _____ my left hand.
A. in B. by C. with D. at
15. The war victims suffered terribly _____ cold and hunger.
A. with B. from C. through D. of
16. She is absent _____ class.
A. at B. from C. to D. away
17. It is very nice _____ you to take so much trouble.
A. of B. to C. for D. from
18. You may write _____ pencil.
A. with B. by C. in D. on
19. He congratulated me _____ winning the competition.
A. of B. on C. at D. about
20. Remember me _____ your parents.
A. to B. for C. with D. about

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Where did you get the name Harrison?" "I was named _____ my grandfather."
A. after B. of C. with D. from
2. "Where does Anthony work?" "I think he's associated _____ the Forman Company."
A. with B. by C. of D. to
3. "What's in the jar?" "It's filled _____ candy."
A. by B. of C. in D. with

4. "Did you go to college?" "Yes, I graduated _____ the University of London."
A. for B. by C. from D. in
5. "Ruth is a surgeon, isn't she?" "Yes, but her family doesn't approve _____ her career."
A. from B. of C. about D. with
6. "Where have you been?" "I apologize _____ being late but I missed the bus."
A. to B. by C. for D. of
7. "What's the meat loaf?" "It's a dish composed _____ hamburger, eggs, tomato sauce, and bread crumbs."
A. of B. by C. to D. for
8. "Can I help you?" "Yes, I'm interested _____ buying a pair of boots."
A. in B. on C. for D. by
9. "Why is the landlord upset?" "Because so many people are complaining _____ the rent increase."
A. by B. for C. to D. about
10. "What a nice town!" "It's famous _____ its historical places."
A. for B. about C. with D. by
11. "Can I borrow some money from you?" "You're already in debt _____ me for sixty dollars."
A. for B. to C. from D. by
12. "I thought we were buying hamburgers for the barbecue." "Some insisted _____ getting chickens too."
A. on B. to C. with D. about
13. "What do you think of the idea Albert had?" "I'm opposed _____ it."
A. to B. with C. of D. about
14. "I'll buy the cake for John's birthday party." "And I'll be responsible _____ the ice-cream."
A. of B. for C. to D. with
15. "What was your impression _____ the art exhibit?" "I thought some of the works were uninteresting."
A. of B. with C. to D. at
16. "It's been raining for a day and a half." "If this situation continues, people will be faced _____ serious flooding."
A. to B. about C. with D. by
17. "Can you tell me where a hardware store is?" "I'm sorry. I'm not familiar _____ this city."
A. with B. to C. about D. for
18. "How's your homework coming?" "I haven't gotten very far _____ it."
A. about B. on C. for D. of
19. "Tony and Toby look so much alike." "Yes. It's difficult to distinguish one twin _____ another."
A. to B. by C. for D. from
20. "How did you change the class schedule?" "We combined the reading class _____ the writing class."
A. to B. with C. from D. into

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. When _____ Rome do as the Romans do.
A. with B. for C. in D. like
2. This must be done _____ any price.
A. for B. at C. in D. with
3. Your request _____ a scholarship has been taken into account.
A. for B. in C. under D. into
4. He succeeded _____ getting a scholarship.
A. in B. about C. for D. on
5. Mark Twain based the story _____ his experiences in the west.
A. on B. from C. in D. on
6. We just rested _____ a short time.
A. at B. since C. for D. in
7. Don't put _____ until tomorrow what you can do today.
A. away B. off C. aside D. up
8. Robert Nixon was ashamed _____ his father.
A. at B. with C. of D. about
9. I prefer tea _____ coffee.
A. than B. to C. from D. for
10. If you don't know the meaning of the word, look it _____ in the dictionary.
A. up B. of C. after D. for
11. He insisted _____ taking us to dinner.
A. on B. in C. over D. of
12. Do you believe _____ ghosts?
A. Ø B. in C. on D. at
13. Edward depends _____ his family for financial support.
A. on B. in C. of D. at
14. Ann looked _____ the mirror and admired her new blouse.
A. in B. at C. on D. into
15. The new manager's name is familiar _____ most of us.
A. as B. from C. to D. with
16. Those books deal mainly _____ tropical plants.
A. with B. in C. for D. up
17. _____ the game last evening, my cousin hurt his ankle.
A. For B. During C. Since D. From
18. Water consists _____ oxygen and hydrogen.
A. about B. with C. for D. of
19. There is an increasing demand _____ taller building in big cities.
A. with B. on C. for D. of
20. Is the United States the wealthiest country _____ the world?
A. of B. in C. over D. on

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The vicar passed _____ yesterday. No flowers by request.
A. over B. off C. through D. away

2. Good citizens always abide _____ the law.
A. to B. by C. with D. for
3. Did you go anywhere _____ your summer holidays?
A. at B. during C. in D. on
4. I'll call you _____ about five o'clock. I need your help.
A. out B. off C. up D. on
5. We like to read that novel _____ Jack London.
A. of B. from C. in D. by
6. He put the ladder _____ the wall.
A. on B. upon C. against D. over
7. Our country is rich _____ natural resources.
A. in B. of C. with D. about
8. This American-Asian child is greatly indebted _____ this association
_____ their help.
A. to – about B. in – with C. to – for D. of – for
9. They prefer driving _____ walking.
A. than B. with C. to D. from
10. A great number of people still believe _____ ghosts nowadays.
A. in B. at C. on D. Ø
11. We run out _____ petrol now.
A. off B. up C. of D. in
12. Women who are pregnant should not jump _____ the ditch.
A. over B. past C. in D. into
13. The attendance _____ this meeting is very large.
A. for B. in C. at D. to
14. I am thankful _____ him _____ his advice.
A. of – for B. to – about C. to – on D. to – for
15. The little boy is always negligent _____ his duty.
A. at B. in C. on D. of
16. She gets accustomed _____ working late at night.
A. to B. with C. in D. for
17. The customer insisted _____ being paid at once.
A. at B. for C. on D. in
18. The manager traveled sometimes _____ pleasure and sometimes _____ business.
A. for – for B. with – on C. for – on D. in – in
19. Their parents are concerned _____ their bad behaviours.
A. to B. for C. about D. of
20. The newcomers are familiar _____ these sub-standard living conditions.
A. in B. about C. on D. with

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I'd like to stay _____ Sunday, if that's OK.
A. to B. by C. until D. at

2. He died _____ heart failure _____ Thursday night. His wife is still suffering _____ shock.
A. for – at – for B. of – on – from
C. from – on – from D. at – on – from
3. I arrived _____ May last year, and _____ the end of the year I spoke quite good English.
A. in – by B. on – until C. in – since D. on – for
4. We are going to stay in a little cottage, and that will be very nice because I haven't been to the seaside _____ two years at least.
A. in B. for C. at D. within
5. It's ages _____ we said goodbye.
A. for B. since C. during D. until
6. He insisted _____ seeing the document.
A. in B. on C. at D. for
7. It never occurred _____ me to ask him _____ proof _____ his identity.
A. for – for – of B. to – for – of
C. to – for – for D. for – for – for
8. The house is _____ fire. Send _____ the Fire Brigade!
A. at – on B. on – off
C. on – for D. at – off
9. They succeeded _____ escaping _____ the burning house.
A. on – off B. in – from
C. in – during D. on – from
10. I'm not interested _____ anything that happened _____ the very remote past.
A. on – in B. in – on
C. on – on D. in – in
11. We are appreciated _____ their efforts.
A. for B. of C. in D. over
12. _____ waiting for half an hour, he went home in disgust. _____ he was sorry he hadn't waited longer.
A. After – After B. Then – After
C. Then – Afterwards D. After – Afterwards
13. He was acquitted _____ the crime.
A. into B. of C. upon D. over
14. Go back _____ the hotel and wait there _____ I call for you.
A. until – until B. to – since
C. to – until D. to – afterwards
15. The simplification guide was adapted _____ our use.
A. to B. from C. over D. for
16. I don't object _____ lending you my pen, but wouldn't it be better if you had a pen _____ your own?
A. for – of B. to – on C. to – with D. of – of
17. All members must conform _____ the regulations.
A. about B. from C. with D. to

18. I was _____ the impression that I had paid you _____ the work you did _____ me.
 A. on – for – for B. under – for – for
 C. under – on – for D. under – for – with
19. One member did not concur _____ others.
 A. about B. with C. on D. over
20. The professor interceded _____ the authorities on my behalf.
 A. at B. on C. with D. for

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. It's typical _____ him to forget my birthday.
 A. for B. of C. with D. to
2. A decrease _____ the supply _____ goods usually results in an increase _____ the price _____ the goods.
 A. on – of – in – of B. in – of – in – of
 C. in – of – on – of D. on – of – in – for
3. People's reliance _____ automobiles as their chief form _____ transformation has increased over the years.
 A. on – of B. for – of
 C. upon – of D. A and C are correct
4. The professor gave us several examples _____ that phenomenon.
 A. for B. of C. about D. to
5. The demand _____ personal computers continues to grow.
 A. for B. of C. in D. with
6. Once scientists fully understand the cause _____ the disease, it becomes easier for them to find a cure _____ it.
 A. for – for B. of – of C. of – to D. of – for
7. Have you had much experience _____ computers?
 A. with B. in C. for D. about
8. This is an exception _____ the general rule.
 A. with B. on C. over D. to
9. How do you account _____ this discrepancy?
 A. on B. for C. of D. in
10. We could sell the balloon high _____ the town.
 A. onto B. on C. up D. above
11. He threw stones _____ his attackers, trying to drive them _____.
 A. to – away B. at – away
 C. at – off D. B and C are correct
12. What _____ taking the day _____ and spending it _____ the seaside?
 A. about – off – at B. about – off – by
 C. for – off – at D. A and B are correct
13. This regulation doesn't apply _____ you. You're _____ 18.
 A. to – under B. for – below
 C. to – beneath D. for – under

14. What's the difference _____ these two cars?
A. among B. between C. from D. with
15. It's usually Sarah who deals _____ all the little problems.
A. on B. about C. into D. with
16. John is very brilliant _____ crosswords.
A. with B. for C. at D. about
17. He opened the door _____ a rusty key and went down the steps _____ the cellar, followed _____ Bill _____ a torch.
A. with – into – by – with B. with – to – by – with
C. with – into – by – of D. A and B are correct
18. He said he was _____ debt and asked me _____ a loan _____ \$50.
A. on – for – of B. in – for – with
C. on – by – of D. in – for – of
19. The company wants us to pay for the goods _____ advance.
A. with B. in C. at D. on
20. We started off _____ midnight and reached the place of destination _____ twelve hours _____ noon.
A. at – at – at B. at – in – on
C. at – on – at D. at – in – at

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. What do you expect _____ your assistant?
A. within B. of C. from D. B and C are correct
2. The student made a habit _____ waiting until the report was due before beginning to write it.
A. of B. for C. at D. about
3. She was unequal _____ the demands placed on her.
A. towards B. to C. for D. with
4. He always seems rather ill _____ ease in the company of strangers.
A. on B. at C. with D. about
5. These hooligans are by no means representative _____ the majority of football fans.
A. for B. of C. with D. over
6. _____ average, I go out about three evenings a week.
A. On B. At C. To D. With
7. I find that I work best when I'm _____ pressure.
A. on B. with C. under D. for
8. Do you know your problem? You get too wound up _____ things.
A. with B. for C. under D. about
9. She's always _____ the go. I don't know where she gets her energy _____.
A. with – from B. on – from
C. over – with D. of – from
10. My landlady is chasing me up _____ the rent, as it's now three weeks late.
A. for B. with C. about D. of

11. His salary was not adequate _____ his needs.
A. on B. with C. for D. of
12. They had a sound basis _____ agreement.
A. for B. on C. at D. with
13. _____ spite _____ heat, he refused to take _____ his coat.
A. In – for – off B. In – for – on
C. In – of – off D. In – on – over
14. She made a point _____ coming late so that everyone would look _____ her.
A. of – at B. in – at
C. of – up D. in – up to
15. "What's the best way _____ cooking a lobster?" "Cook it _____ boiling salted water, and served it cold _____ mayonnaise."
A. of – under – with B. of – on – with
C. for – under – with D. of – in – with
16. Nothing will be done because no one _____ authority takes the matter seriously.
A. on B. in C. with D. of
17. This type of income is exempt _____ tax.
A. of B. in C. from D. on
18. He was so absorbed _____ his work that when I came _____, he didn't even look _____.
A. in – in – at B. in – in – up
C. about – in – up D. B and C are correct
19. This situation is analogous _____ the one we had faced last year.
A. with B. to C. in D. from
20. Mr. Gates is an authority _____ linear programming.
A. on B. in C. for D. at

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. To my horror, I saw, _____ my father's shoulder, a gorilla.
A. on B. above C. over D. from
2. We offered him our congratulations _____ his passing the college entrance exams.
A. at B. on C. for D. of
3. My first customer was a girl _____ a red dress.
A. of B. with C. on D. in
4. "How long have you lived here?" "_____ five years ago."
A. After B. In C. From D. Since
5. All of us are called _____ daily to make a great many personal decisions.
A. out B. for C. up D. upon
6. The train leaves at 6 pm. So I have to be at the station _____ then.
A. until B. after C. by D. around
7. The man with a gun broke into the bank and helped himself _____ a lot of money.
A. for B. by C. to D. of

- Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.**

- 78

7. I'm afraid _____ losing the documents.
A. of B. about C. towards D. at
8. Are you interested _____ working for us?
A. at B. in C. on D. by
9. The children are looking forward _____ having a holiday.
A. to B. by C. for D. at
10. What are the advantages _____ going there?
A. for B. from C. of D. by
11. The reason _____ my being late is my watch. It has stopped.
A. for B. from C. by D. of
12. His reaction _____ this problem was very strange.
A. for B. to C. from D. of
13. The damage _____ the house made _____ the fire was terrible.
A. by – by B. by – of C. to – by D. to – from
14. He was struck _____ the rise _____ prices.
A. by – in B. in – in C. by – by D. from – at
15. The disadvantage _____ your offer is routine work.
A. of B. for C. from D. at
16. The increase _____ unemployment is a characteristic feature of a crisis.
A. for B. of C. by D. in
17. She was astonished _____ the decrease _____ pay.
A. at – at B. by – at C. by – in D. with – for
18. We have not received the reply _____ your letter yet.
A. to B. for C. from D. at
19. In connection _____ this question, we would like to meet you on Thursday.
A. for B. with C. by D. from
20. He is in great need _____ money.
A. from B. in C. by D. for

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He was greatly impressed _____ the exhibition which was famous _____ its beautiful sculptures.
A. from – by B. by – for C. by – by D. for – for
2. His behavior is similar _____ hers. They are not interested _____ anything.
A. to – in B. with – in C. to – with D. between – in
3. I'm short _____ time, I'm afraid.
A. at B. on C. in D. of
4. I hate going _____ the centre. It's always crowded _____ people.
A. for – with B. to – of C. to – with D. at – by
5. The president is responsible _____ the policy of the government.
A. at B. about C. for D. in
6. They are fond _____ classical music but they are also interested _____ pop music.
A. for – in B. of – at C. in – for D. of – in

7. He was incapable _____ passing the exam, but don't feel sorry _____ him.
If he had been keen _____ passing it, he would have studied much.
A. for – of – on B. of – on – for
C. on – for – of D. of – for – on
8. I'm sick and tired _____ this loud music. Will you turn it _____, please?
A. off – of B. for – up C. of – off D. of – up
9. His dictation is full _____ mistakes. He is not keen _____ learning French.
A. of – on B. with – on C. of – in D. with – in
10. They are sorry _____ their behavior. They drank too much yesterday.
A. at B. in C. about D. from
11. His reaction _____ my remark _____ his putting a lot of weight was so painful. I think he should go _____ a diet.
A. for – on – on B. about – on – at
C. to – on – on D. to – at – on
12. "Will you pay _____ cheque or _____ cash?" "I'll give you a cheque _____ 50 pounds."
A. for – in – by B. by – in – for
C. by – for – in D. in – by – for
13. Look! The house is _____ fire. We should rescue the child in it.
A. at B. on C. in D. under
14. The factory is closed today. The workers are _____ strike because their demand _____ increase _____ pay has not been met.
A. on – for – in B. in – for – on
C. for – on – in D. on – in – for
15. The great advantage _____ being _____ a cruise is that you usually have good contacts _____ many people.
A. on – of – with B. of – with – on
C. with – of – on D. of – on – with
16. His attitude _____ her has changed greatly. I think he has fallen _____ love _____ her.
A. to – in – with B. to – to – with
C. for – in – from D. with – in – for
17. _____ my opinion, he has written the test _____ chance. Instead _____ preparing _____ it, he went _____ a tour.
A. Of – by – of – about – on B. In – for – of – for – in
C. In – by – of – for – on D. In – from – by – for – on
18. She lives _____ a new district and she is not _____ the phone.
A. in – on B. on – in C. in – by D. at – for
19. What is the reason _____ your doubt?
A. from B. by C. for D. at
20. The cause _____ her committing a suicide is not known.
A. of B. by C. at D. from

VII. MODAL VERBS

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. By the time a baby has reached his first birthday, he should _____ sit up or even stand up.
A. to be able to B. able to
C. to be able D. be able to
2. Many birds will _____ more than 3,000 miles to reach their winter homes.
A. flying B. fly C. be fly D. flew
3. The pen won't write; it _____ out of ink.
A. must run B. must be running
C. must have run D. must have ran
4. The line is busy; someone _____ the telephone now.
A. must be using B. must have used
C. must use D. must have been using
5. Tom is absent; he _____ sick again now.
A. must have been B. must be
C. must be being D. must being
6. He _____ his job because he seems very happy.
A. would like B. can like C. will like D. must like
7. She told me that she'd rather _____ on the committee.
A. not to serve B. not serving
C. not serve D. serving not
8. To check for acidity, one had better _____ litmus paper.
A. use B. using C. to use D. useful
9. Would you please _____?
A. not to smoke B. don't smoke
C. not smoking D. not smoke
10. Please _____ Xerox copies of copyrighted material without the permission of the publisher.
A. no make B. not make
C. don't make D. not to make
11. "Do you want to go to Miami by bus or by train?" "I _____ by train."
A. would rather go B. would rather to go
C. prefer go D. would rather have gone
12. "Are you still going to Florida for vacation?" "Yes, but I really _____ because I don't have much money."
A. shouldn't B. can't C. mustn't D. won't
13. "I'm looking for someone to help me get my car out of the snow." "I _____ be glad to help you."
A. can B. should C. will D. have to
14. The weather report says that _____ ten inches of snow tomorrow.
A. maybe there are B. maybe will have
C. there may be D. we maybe have

15. "_____ to finish his M.A. degree this year?" "Yes, or they will cut off his scholarship."
 A. Does John have B. Must John
 C. Will John D. Shouldn't John
16. "I have to take a taxi home from the party last night." "Oh, that's too bad. You _____ in my car."
 A. could have gone B. could go
 C. can go D. could gone
17. "Do you think it'll snow much longer?" "It _____ to end soon."
 A. may B. should C. is going D. have
18. "Did Peter go downtown by car or by train?" "He _____ by train because his car was in the mechanics."
 A. must go B. has to go
 C. had gone D. must have gone
19. "Did you want me to give a message to David?" "Yes, would he please _____ some bread at the store?"
 A. to get B. getting C. get D. gets
20. "Do you think the performers will be on time?" "I don't know yet. _____."
 A. They might have B. They seem
 C. They might D. They can

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Why are you so mad?" "You _____ me you weren't coming to dinner. I waited for you for two hours."
 A. should tell B. should have told
 C. should told D. should had told
2. "Why didn't you come to yoga classes last night?" "Because I _____ for my sister until 9.30."
 A. must have babysit B. had to babysit
 C. must babysit D. have to babysit
3. "Mary, will you be at the party tonight?" "Yes, but I have so much homework to do that I really _____."
 A. can't B. won't C. mustn't D. shouldn't
4. "What time do you expect your parents?" "They _____ come round 4.00."
 A. are B. ought C. should D. can
5. "Have you seen Anita?" "She wasn't feeling well. _____ gone home?"
 A. She might have B. Might she have
 C. She might has D. She could
6. "Has Tony's plane landed?" "No, but it _____ here in a few minutes."
 A. may have been B. should have been
 C. have to be D. ought to be
7. "Why are you putting on your coat?" "I _____ go. It's getting late."
 A. had better B. ought C. would D. have

8. "Do you like to play tennis?" "I _____, but now I prefer golf."
 A. used to B. used to do
 C. used to played D. used to playing
9. "You're a really fast swimmer." "When I was younger, I _____ a mile in forty minutes."
 A. could swim B. should swim C. may swim D. must swim
10. "I can't seem to find my purse." "_____ it at home?"
 A. You might have left B. Might you have left
 C. You must leave D. Maybe you leave
11. "When do you think the newspaper will come?" "It _____ to be here any minutes now."
 A. must B. have C. ought D. will
12. "Did you walk home by yourself last night?" "Yes, I did. But I guess I _____."
 A. mustn't have B. may not have
 C. mustn't D. shouldn't have
13. "Have you ever played bridge?" "Yes, we _____ all the time when I was in college."
 A. would have played B. should have played
 C. used to play D. used to do
14. "Did you stay home last night?" "Yes, but I _____ dancing."
 A. would rather go B. would rather have gone
 C. would go D. would rather go
15. "Are you going camping this weekend?" "Yes, but I have so much work to do that I _____ stay home."
 A. may have B. will
 C. should D. have to
16. "Did John give you the money he owed you?" "He said he _____, but he didn't."
 A. will B. would
 C. was planning D. would go
17. "Have you seen Kate?" "No, but she _____ be at her desk."
 A. may B. ought C. would D. can
18. "Can I borrow twenty dollars?" "No, you know I _____ lend you money any more."
 A. might not B. shouldn't have
 C. won't D. not going to
19. John _____ to finish painting the apartment by tomorrow because the new tenants are moving in.
 A. must B. have C. is going D. need
20. "I didn't go to class last night because my car broke down." "You _____ mine. I wasn't using it."
 A. could borrow B. could have borrowed
 C. may have borrowed D. may borrow

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The plane _____ take off after the fog had lifted.
A. must B. can C. was able to D. may
2. Finally we _____ stop; we were tired and it was dark.
A. can B. must C. may D. had to
3. He was happy. He _____ pass his driving test at the first attempt.
A. should B. had to C. must D. was able to
4. At present, I _____ afford to go to the cinema twice a week.
A. can't B. must not C. couldn't D. might not
5. _____ they leave before supper or do they have time to stay until my friends come?
A. Must B. Might C. May D. Should
6. Our teacher is a reliable person, we _____ trust everything to her.
A. shouldn't B. is able C. can D. must
7. I think you _____ practise driving every day to become a safe driver.
A. can't B. should C. might D. has to
8. You _____ have my car if you like. I shan't be using it tomorrow.
A. had to B. may C. are to D. must
9. _____ you remember what you were doing at this time yesterday?
A. Can B. Must C. May D. Should
10. People _____ prevent pollution of the rivers before it gets worse.
A. could B. must C. need D. had to
11. Every time I miss the bus, it means that I _____ walk to work.
A. has to B. had to C. have to D. could
12. Every time when I missed the bus, I _____ to return home late.
A. must B. can C. had D. may
13. The ring you found _____ be returned to an old lady who had lost it.
A. can B. have to C. must D. are to
14. I didn't have much time, but I _____ visit a lot of places of interest in London.
A. can B. must C. was able to D. had to
15. I _____ understand this letter. Will you translate it for me?
A. mustn't B. may not C. can't D. shouldn't
16. Daisy's parents don't let her go to late-night disco. She _____ be at home at 9 o'clock in the evening.
A. must B. may C. can D. has to
17. Peter _____ apologize for his bad behaviour yesterday.
A. have to B. had to C. may D. is to
18. I agree. You _____ apologize for not inviting him to your birthday party.
A. can't B. shouldn't C. mustn't D. may not
19. _____ you give me some advice about the language course?
A. Have B. Should C. May D. Could
20. Why didn't you give me a call yesterday? We _____ discuss everything together.
A. can B. may C. must D. could

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They have plenty of time, so they needn't _____.
A. be hurry B. to hurry C. hurry D. to be hurried
2. You're having a sore throat. You'd better _____ to the doctor.
A. to go B. went C. go D. going
3. I would rather _____ poor but happy than become rich without happiness.
A. being B. be C. to be D. was
4. Sit down, please. _____ a cup of tea?
A. Do you like B. Do you like to drink
C. Would you like D. Will you like
5. "Must you come when your neighbor calls?" "No, I _____."
A. must not B. must
C. don't have to D. must not come
6. May I have two tickets, please? _____ two tickets, please?
A. You must give me B. You have got to give me
C. Could I have D. You may give me
7. He will have to stay in hospital. That's what he _____.
A. has done B. must do
C. must be doing D. must have done
8. "Do you have to buy this hat?" "No, I _____. It isn't necessary."
A. mustn't B. won't C. needn't D. don't need
9. A man can never have too many ties. It's _____.
A. unable B. impossible C. improbable D. incapable
10. It could not tell the difference between Indian music and jazz. It _____ tell the difference between Indian music and jazz.
A. might not B. may not C. mustn't D. wasn't able to
11. My mother permitted me to go out at night. She said, "You _____ go out tonight."
A. may B. have to C. must D. ought to
12. It is possible that she will come to our party tonight. She _____ come here tonight.
A. need B. may C. should D. will
13. They can type. They _____ type.
A. learn how to B. are able to
C. know how to D. B and C are correct
14. He advised me to take an English course. I _____ it early.
A. should have taken B. should take
C. will have taken D. may take
15. I'd rather _____ in the field than _____ home.
A. to work _ to stay B. work _ stay
C. working _ staying D. worked _ stayed
16. As an orphan, he _____ earn his living alone.
A. have to B. has had to C. ought to D. had to
17. They prayed that their daughter _____ be lucky again.
A. may B. will C. could D. might

18. He _____ all that money, so he could save some.
 A. didn't need to spend B. needn't have spent
 C. shouldn't spend D. oughtn't to spend
19. He spent all that money last week. He _____ so much.
 A. didn't need to spend B. shouldn't spend
 C. needn't have spent D. didn't have to spend
20. He had to work hard so that he _____ his family.
 A. may support B. supported C. can support D. might support

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Sorry, I _____ stay any longer. I really must go home.
 A. mustn't B. cannot C. couldn't D. may not
2. Yesterday I _____ finish the work because I was very tired.
 A. could B. can't C. couldn't D. mustn't
3. Last week he said I _____ use the car at the weekend but now he won't let me after all.
 A. can B. was able to C. could D. must
4. My mother always moves my books around so I _____ find them.
 A. can't B. wasn't able C. couldn't D. may not
5. I don't like the cafés that don't have chairs and people _____ eat standing up.
 A. can B. may C. could D. have to
6. "You _____ spend your free time on playing football", my mother used to say when I was a schoolboy.
 A. needn't B. couldn't C. mustn't D. can't
7. You needn't wear your best clothes. You _____ what you like.
 A. can wear B. might wear C. must wear D. need wear
8. You _____ spend all your money as soon as you've earned it.
 A. can't B. couldn't C. mustn't D. shouldn't
9. This cheque _____ be signed only by the manager of your company.
 A. can B. had to C. may D. must
10. The pilot _____ land the plane on only one engine.
 A. could B. must C. was able to D. need
11. _____ you tell me if this bus goes to Heathrow Airport?
 A. Must B. May C. Should D. Could
12. Excuse me, _____ I borrow your newspaper if you are not reading it?
 A. must B. might C. can D. should
13. In the Middle East you _____ take care not to admire anything in your hosts' home. They will feel that they have to give it to you.
 A. must B. should C. can D. could
14. You _____ move this man; he is too ill. You'll have to leave him here.
 A. couldn't B. mustn't C. may not D. will not
15. Andy and Jane are arguing; I _____ hear them from my room.
 A. can B. must C. will D. may

16. If you are spoiled as a child you _____ have a lot of problems in adult life.
A. must B. could C. may D. should
17. I decided to have some English lessons so that I _____ practise when I come to the States.
A. can B. may C. must D. should
18. If you phone early, the secretary _____ give you your exam results.
A. must B. may C. can D. will be able to
19. Many species of animals are threatened, and _____ easily become extinct if people do not make any effort to protect them.
A. can B. might C. must D. have to
20. Last week, we _____ write an essay about the causes of the French Revolution.
A. must B. may C. could D. had to

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "It _____ rain this evening. Why don't you take an umbrella?" "That's a good idea. May I borrow yours?"
A. had better B. could be C. must D. might
2. "_____ you hand me that pair of scissors, please?" "Certainly."
A. May B. Shall C. Will D. Should
3. "John drove all night to get here for his sister's wedding. He _____ exhausted by the time he arrived." "He was."
A. ought to be B. could be C. must have been D. will have been
4. "What are you doing here now? You _____ be here for another three hours." "I know. We got an early start and it took less time than we expected. I hope you don't mind."
A. couldn't B. might not C. had better not D. aren't supposed to
5. "_____ taking me downtown on your way to work this morning?" "Not at all."
A. Can you B. Why don't you
C. Would you mind D. Could you please
6. "I locked myself out of my apartment. I didn't know what to do." "You _____ your roommate."
A. could have called B. may have called
C. would have called D. A and B are correct
7. "You haven't eaten anything since yesterday afternoon. You _____ be really hungry!" "I am."
A. might B. will C. can D. must
8. "How long have you been married?" "We _____ have been married for twenty-three years on our next anniversary."
A. must B. should C. will D. could
9. "I _____ there at 6 pm for the meeting, but my car won't start. Could you please give me a lift in your car?" "Sure. Are you ready to go now?"
A. will be B. may be
C. supposed to be D. have got to be

10. "I left a cookie on the table, but now it's gone. What happened to it?" "I don't know. One of the children _____ it."
- A. may have eaten B. could eat
C. had to eat D. should have eaten
11. Peter painted his bedroom black. It looks dark and dreary. He _____ a different color.
- A. had to choose B. should have chosen
C. must have chosen D. could have been choosing
12. Tom is sitting at his desk. He's reading his chemistry lesson because he has a test tomorrow. He _____.
- A. could study B. should be studying
C. will study D. must be studying
13. When Mr. Prior was younger, he _____ work in the garden for hours, but now he has to take frequent rests because he has emphysema.
- A. has got to B. can
C. should be able to D. could
14. Whenever my parents went out in the evening, I _____ the job of taking care of my younger brother.
- A. would get B. should get
C. must have gotten D. had better get
15. Yesterday I _____ to a furniture store, I bought a new lamp there.
- A. could go B. went
C. could have gone D. ought to have gone
16. Tommy and Mary were mischievous children. They _____ tricks on their teachers, which always got them into a lot of trouble.
- A. could play B. used to play
C. could have play D. may have played
17. Robert has a new car. He _____ it for a very good price. He paid 30 percent less than the regular retail cost.
- A. could buy B. had to buy
C. was supposed to buy D. was able to buy
18. "Did you enjoy the picnic?" "It was all right, but I'd rather _____ to a movie."
- A. go B. be going
C. have gone D. went
19. "Why are you so sure that Ann didn't commit the crime she's been accused of committing?" "She _____ that crime because I was with her, and we were out of town on that day."
- A. may not have committed B. wasn't supposed to commit
C. committed D. couldn't have committed
20. "Since we have to be there in a hurry, we _____ take a taxi." "I agree."
- A. had better B. may
C. have been used to D. are able to

1. **run so fast?**

- 89

15. The ground is wet. It _____ last night.
 A. must rain B. must have rain
 C. must have rained D. had to rain
16. This plane could get over the mountains if it rose to 10,000 feet. This means it _____ over the mountains.
 A. would succeed in getting B. got
 C. was able to get D. had got
17. The plane was then able to rise. This means it _____.
 A. could rise B. might rise
 C. might succeed in rising D. rose
18. Byrd knew that he would be able to reach the South Pole. It would be _____.
 A. impossible B. necessary C. able D. possible
19. She ought not _____ him but she did.
 A. to tell B. to telling C. tell D. to have told
20. I'd rather you _____ that.
 A. do B. don't do C. won't do D. didn't do

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. We _____ see the lake from our bedroom window.
 A. are able B. must C. can D. might
2. _____ you speak any foreign languages?
 A. Could B. Must C. Can D. Might
3. I'm afraid I _____ come to the party next week.
 A. could not B. must not C. cannot D. might not
4. When we went to the forest, we _____ smell something burning.
 A. could B. must C. can D. might
5. She spoke in a very low voice, but I _____ understand what she said.
 A. could B. must C. can D. might
6. I don't know when they will be here. They _____ arrive at any time.
 A. could B. must C. can D. might
7. I was so tired. I _____ sleep for a week.
 A. could B. must C. can D. might
8. We _____ have gone away if we had enough money.
 A. could B. must C. can D. might
9. You have been traveling all day. You _____ be tired.
 A. could B. must C. must to D. might
10. They have not lived here for very long. They _____ know many people.
 A. could B. cannot C. should D. might
11. In today's world children need all the skills they _____ get in order to find a successful career in their future life.
 A. can B. have to C. may D. would
12. _____ we go and watch the carnival procession, where the local people are usually dressed in their traditional clothes?
 A. Shall B. Will C. Should D. May

13. A pan of oil which was left unattended on the cooker yesterday could start a fire.
For this reason, you _____ never leave one unattended while you are cooking.
A. can B. should C. may D. need
14. Despite yesterday's snowfall, we _____ drive home less than an hour.
A. could B. were able to C. must D. might
15. "You _____ pay the bills today." "I know, I promise. I won't forget."
A. would B. shall C. must D. may
16. "_____ you give me a lift to work tomorrow?" "Yes, I'll pick you up at eight o'clock."
A. May B. Shall C. Will D. Need
17. _____ you mind my staying here for some days?
A. Would B. Could C. Can D. Should
18. They _____ have forgotten about the meeting, that's why they didn't come.
A. could B. might C. should D. will
19. We _____ send a telegram to congratulate them on their silver wedding which will take place in a week.
A. must B. can C. may D. might
20. The plane which originally headed for Birmingham _____ make an emergency landing at Luton Airport.
A. must B. could C. had to D. can

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Just after college I _____ accept any job offer. My life seemed hopeless.
A. had to B. could C. might D. must
2. It's a pity but nothing _____ be done to improve the situation.
A. may B. has to C. can D. should
3. _____ you be quiet? Some of us are trying to work on the report.
A. Can B. Should C. May D. Might
4. We _____ not hurry. We have enough time left.
A. must B. could C. need D. can
5. I _____ translate this article tomorrow. So I am doing it now.
A. mustn't B. may not
C. won't be able to D. cannot
6. Yesterday I _____ not finish my work because I was very tired.
A. can B. could C. may D. might
7. You _____ trust your daughter more. You _____ treat her like a child.
A. ought to – should not B. must – need not
C. can – may not D. must – may not
8. "_____ I really do this translation today?" "No, you _____. You _____ do it tomorrow if you like."
A. Must – needn't – may B. May – mustn't – need
C. Can – may not – must D. Must – may not – need
9. You _____ get in without a ticket – not a chance.
A. needn't B. shouldn't C. can't D. may not

10. I told him that he _____ hope to catch a big fish with a small rod like this.
A. can B. couldn't C. mustn't D. may
11. We _____ not repair the car ourselves. We _____ ask our neighbour to help us.
A. must – could B. had to – must
C. could – have to D. could – had to
12. There are plenty of hotels in the town. It _____ not be difficult to find somewhere to stay.
A. can B. must C. should D. need
13. When I pass my driving test I _____ hire a car from our local garage.
A. might B. will be able to C. can D. have to
14. We _____ run all the way to the station because we were late for the train.
A. must B. had to C. could D. will
15. She tried to think of other things but she _____ not put that awful memory out of her mind.
A. could B. might C. may D. will
16. She felt ill and _____ leave early.
A. should B. can C. had to D. will
17. When the new road is built, I _____ drive to work in under half an hour. Now I _____ spend much more time.
A. will be able to – have to B. have to – can
C. can – may D. will be able to – can
18. You _____ trust me, otherwise I won't be able to help you.
A. can B. must C. may D. will
19. When I go to Paris, I _____ be staying with Robert, but I am not sure yet.
A. may B. can C. must D. should
20. You _____ whisper. Nobody _____ hear our conversation.
A. don't have to – can B. may not – can't
C. aren't to – shouldn't D. don't have to – can't

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Children _____ play football in the streets.
A. can't B. don't need C. have to D. are to
2. _____ use the phone, please?
A. Must I B. May I C. Have I to D. Am I to
3. Nancy missed the film last night because she _____ work late.
A. had to B. could C. can D. may
4. Michael _____ drive without headlights, it is forbidden.
A. mustn't B. shouldn't C. have to D. need to
5. It is only ten a.m. She _____ at school now.
A. must be B. could be C. should have been D. have been
6. Mary _____ pass the English exam yesterday because she felt seriously ill and depressed.
A. could B. didn't have to C. mustn't D. wasn't able to

7. Jenny _____ go to Egypt this month.
A. may B. will to C. might to D. is
8. It is early spring now. Everybody _____ eat more fruits and vegetables.
A. should B. can C. shall D. may
9. This baby _____ walk in a few weeks.
A. will be able to B. can C. will can D. need
10. Mary _____ worry because this trip isn't risky at all.
A. needn't to B. not need C. don't need D. needn't
11. You _____ go to school today, it is Sunday.
A. don't have to B. should C. have to D. needn't to
12. John _____ Mary last night, she was sleeping.
A. shouldn't have called B. must to call
C. should have called D. can't to call
13. Everything is white. It _____ last night.
A. must snow B. must have snowed
C. should have snowed D. must have been snowed
14. Andy didn't do his homework, he _____ it.
A. can have done B. need have done
C. should have done D. ought have done
15. I'd better go to the cinema, _____?
A. hadn't I B. didn't I C. wouldn't I D. had I
16. You _____ worry about the party any more. I'll take care of it.
A. don't need to B. needn't to C. do need to D. need to
17. You _____ see a doctor.
A. need B. have C. should D. may to
18. She has passed the exam. She _____ all last night.
A. can study B. must have studied
C. may have studied D. could have studied
19. The boss said that I _____ be at work at nine o'clock.
A. had to B. can C. ought D. will be able to
20. Mary _____ close the window; it is getting cold.
A. had better to B. had better C. would better D. should to

VIII. PASSIVE VOICE

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Those eggs of different colors are very artistic." "Yes, they _____ in Russia."
A. were painted B. were paint C. were painting D. painted
2. "David is in prison for smoking drugs." "He _____ that it was against the law."
A. is telling B. was told C. told D. tells
3. "The maintenance people didn't remove the chairs from the ballroom." "Don't worry. They _____ them before the dance begins."
A. will have been moved B. will have moved
C. were moved D. moved

4. Gold _____ in California in the 19th century.
A. was discovered B. has been discovered
C. was discover D. they discovered
5. _____ that military spending is extremely high.
A. We are felt B. It feels C. It is felt D. We feel that it is
6. All planes _____ before departure.
A. will checked B. will has checked
C. will be checked D. will been checked
7. I wanted _____ by the head of the company, but it was impossible.
A. to see B. to be seen C. seeing D. being to see
8. Nancy _____ at Bob's house every night this week.
A. has been eaten B. has eating C. is being eaten D. has been eating
9. "Where did you get these old dresses?" "We _____ them in the old trunk."
A. were found B. finding C. found D. have been found
10. "What happened to the old mail carrier?" "He _____ to a new neighborhood to work."
A. has sent B. was send C. was sent D. sent
11. "The longest fish in the contest was eighteen inches long." "It _____ by Peter."
A. was catching B. caught C. was caught D. catch
12. "I heard you decided to take up tennis." "Yes, I have _____ every day."
A. been played B. been playing C. playing D. play
13. "Are we about to have dinner?" "Yes, it _____ in the dining room."
A. is serving B. serves C. is being served D. served
14. "Why is Tony in prison?" "He _____ of robbery."
A. has been convicted B. has been convicting
C. has convicted D. convicted
15. "Where are Jack and Joseph?" "They _____ the boxes you asked for into the house."
A. have been bringing B. bringing
C. have been brought D. to bring
16. "Where's the old chicken coop?" "It _____ by a windstorm last year."
A. destroy B. is destroyed C. was destroyed D. destroyed
17. "We're still looking for Tom." "Hasn't he _____ yet?"
A. been found B. to find C. found D. being found
18. "Whatever happened to that fortune-teller?" "I don't know. She _____ around here in a long time."
A. hasn't seen B. didn't see
C. hasn't been seeing D. hasn't been seen
19. "Diana is a wonderful ballet dancer." "She _____ since she was four."
A. has been dancing B. has been danced
C. is dancing D. was danced
20. "What a beautiful dress you're wearing!" "Thank you. It _____ especially for me by a French tailor."
A. is made B. has made C. made D. was made

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. About 15,000 years ago, northern Wisconsin _____ under ice a mile deep.
A. buried B. was burying C. was buried D. had buried
2. Edward was new on the job, but he quickly fit himself into the _____ routine of the office.
A. established B. establishing C. establishes D. establish
3. The Mayan Indians _____ an accurate and sophisticated calendar more than seven centuries ago.
A. were developed B. developed
C. are developed D. have been developed
4. George is _____ Lisa.
A. marry with B. marry to C. married with D. married to
5. The rescuers _____ for their bravery and fortitude in locating the lost mountain climbers.
A. were praised B. praised C. were praising D. praising
6. When I woke up and looked outside, the landscape had changed. The ground had been lightly _____ with a dusting of snow during the night.
A. covering B. cover C. covers D. covered
7. We can't even walk in the storm. Let's wait in the hallway where we'll be _____ the strong winds until things quiet down.
A. protected from B. protected by C. protecting from D. protecting by
8. " _____ about the eight o'clock flight to Chicago?" "Not yet."
A. Has been an announcement made
B. Has an announcement made
C. Has an announcement been made
D. Has been made an announcement
9. Last night a tornado swept through Rockville. It _____ everything in its path.
A. destroyed B. was destroyed
C. was being destroyed D. had been destroyed
10. Be sure to wash the vegetables thoroughly. A lot of pesticides residue _____ on unwashed produce.
A. can find B. can found C. can be found D. can be finding
11. Wait a minute! The table _____.
A. is being laid B. had been laid C. is laid D. has been laid
12. Dynamite _____ by Alfred Bernard Nobel.
A. had been invented B. invented
C. was invented D. was being invented
13. This exercise may _____ with a pencil.
A. be written B. be to write C. be writing D. write
14. _____ this work _____ before you went to London?
A. Will - have been done B. Has - been done
C. Will - be done D. Had - been done
15. If you _____ about it, will you be able to answer?
A. are asked B. ask C. will be asked D. asked

16. A shortage of water is a problem in many parts of the world. In some areas, water _____ from the ground faster than nature can replenish the supply.
A. is being taken B. has been taking C. is taking D. has taken
17. Vitamin C _____ by the human body. It gets into the blood stream quickly.
A. absorbs easily B. is easily absorbing
C. is easily absorbed D. absorbed easily
18. "When can I have my car back?" "I think it'll _____ late this afternoon."
A. finish B. be finished C. have finished D. be finish
19. I didn't think my interview went very well, but I guess it must have. Despite all my anxiety, I _____ for the job I wanted. I'm really going to work hard to justify their confidence.
A. was hiring B. hired C. got hiring D. got hired
20. My country _____ the pursuit of world peace.
A. is dedicating to B. is dedicated to
C. is dedicating by D. is dedicated by

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Has the committee made its decision yet?" "Not yet. They are still _____ the proposal."
A. considering B. been considered
C. being considered D. considered
2. In some rural areas of the United States, health care _____ by only a small number of doctors, nurses, and other health professionals. It's often more than they can handle.
A. is providing B. is being provided
C. provides D. provided
3. "How did that window _____?" "I don't know."
A. get broken B. broke C. got broken D. broken
4. Renoir is one of the most popular French impressionist painters. His paintings _____ masterpieces all over the world.
A. had considered B. are considering
C. are considered D. consider
5. As the fairy tale goes, the prince _____ into a frog by an evil magician, and only a kiss from a beautiful princess could restore him to his original state.
A. turned B. was turning C. was turned D. had been turning
6. "_____ the plan _____?" "No, it _____ now." "How long _____ it _____?"
A. Has...been approved – is being discussed – has...been discussed
B. Was...approved – is being discussed – has...been discussed
C. Has...been approved – is being discussed – was...discussed
D. Has...been approved – is discussed – has...been discussed
7. By the time he arrives everything _____.
A. had been settled B. will be settled
C. will have been settled D. has been settled

8. Not all the necessary things _____ for our trip that's why the departure _____.
- will have been bought – has been postponed
 - have been bought – has been postponed
 - has been bought – had been postponed
 - had been bought – has been postponed
9. The money _____ to him two months ago, but it _____ back yet.
- was lent – had not been given
 - has been lent – was not given
 - was lent – has not given
 - was lent – has not been given
10. The business day was in high gear: the mail _____, documents were being typed, letters _____, talks _____.
- was being looked through – have been answered – had been held
 - was being looked through – were being answered – were being held
 - has been looked through – were being answered – were being held
 - had looked through – had been answered – were being held
11. The building of the bridge had been delayed for three years because of political problems on both sides of the rivers. Finally, it _____ because the public demand action, and now many hours of driving have been saved for daily commuters.
- was constructed
 - get constructed
 - constructed
 - has constructed
12. On Friday afternoon before a three-day holiday weekend, the highways _____ people on their way out of the city.
- are crowding by
 - are being crowd with
 - are crowded with
 - crowd by
13. Fortunately, the hospital's new air-conditioning system _____ when the first heat wave of the summer arrived.
- had installed
 - installed
 - had been installed
 - had been installing
14. It's hard to believe that my application for a scholarship _____. I was sure I'd get it. I don't know now if I'll go to school next year.
- was denied
 - denied
 - was denying
 - has denied
15. The man died because medical help was not summoned. A doctor should _____ immediately.
- have called
 - be called
 - called
 - have been called
16. "Can't we do something about the situation?" "Something _____ right now."
- is doing
 - is do
 - is being done
 - has been doing
17. "Are you interested in scuba diving?" "Very. Undersea life is _____."
- fascinated
 - fascinating
 - being fascinating
 - being fascinated
18. The university _____ by private funds as well as by tuition income and grants.
- is supported
 - supports
 - is supporting
 - has supported
19. My car made strange noise, sputtered to a stop, and then wouldn't start again. Fortunately, the mechanic at my garage _____ the cause of the problem.
- was discovering
 - discovered
 - was discovered
 - has been discovered

20. "Ms Jones, please type those letters before noon." "They've already _____, sir. They're on your desk."
A. typed B. been typed C. being typed D. been being typed

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I _____ with you on that subject.
A. am agree B. am agreed C. agreeing D. agree
2. Many American automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan.
A. manufacture B. have manufactured
C. are manufactured D. are manufacturing
3. Let's go ahead and do it now. Nothing _____ by waiting.
A. accomplishes B. accomplished
C. has accomplished D. will be accomplished
4. "When _____?" "In 1928."
A. penicillin was invented B. did penicillin invented
C. was penicillin invented D. did penicillin invent
5. In recent years, the government has imposed pollution controls on automobile manufacturers. Both domestic and imported automobiles must _____ anti-pollution devices.
A. equip with B. be equipped with C. equip by D. be equipped by
6. The first draft resolution _____ yesterday; it _____ long before the beginning of the meeting.
A. has not been discussed – had been withdrawn
B. was not discussed – has been withdrawn
C. was not discussed – had been withdrawn
D. had not been discussed – was withdrawn
7. He is not in town; he _____ on a special mission.
A. is sending B. will be sent C. has sent D. has been sent
8. Don't come into the compartment; the berth _____ now.
A. is being fixed B. has been fixed C. is fixed D. is being fixing
9. A new underground line _____ now. They say one of its stations _____ in my street.
A. is constructed – will be built B. is being constructed – has been built
C. is being constructed – will be built D. will be constructed – to be built
10. He wants to know when the final decision _____. The activities of the committee and their delays already _____ about.
A. has been taken – have spoken B. will be taken – have been spoken
C. will be taken – will be spoken D. is taken – have been spoken
11. It was three o'clock. We _____ to hurry up because we _____.
A. were told – were being waited B. had been told – were waited
C. were told – were waiting D. told – were being waited
12. Do you believe that such a problem can _____?
A. solve B. be solving C. is solved D. be solved
13. It must _____ without delay.
A. be done B. have been done C. do D. be doing

14. On September 9, 1850, California _____ to the United States as the thirty-first state.
 A. has been admitted B. was admitted
 C. was admitted D. admitted
15. When I came, an experiment _____ in the lab.
 A. was being holding B. has been held
 C. was being held D. has held
16. I still cannot believe it! My bicycle _____ some minutes ago.
 A. was stolen B. was stealing C. stolen D. stole
17. The current constitutional problem is _____ by the top legal minds in the country.
 A. studying B. being studying C. being studied D. been studied
18. Something funny _____ in class yesterday.
 A. happened B. was happened C. happens D. is happened
19. The child's arm was swollen because he _____ by a bee.
 A. stung B. had stung C. had been stung D. had being stung
20. Today many serious childhood diseases _____ by early immunization.
 A. are preventing B. can prevent C. prevent D. can be prevented

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Sally gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist _____ loudly when she finished.
 A. applauding B. being applauded C. to applaud D. to be applauded
2. Tom admitted _____ the rock through the window.
 A. throwing B. being thrown C. to throw D. to be thrown
3. If you want to develop inner tranquility, you have to stop _____ by every little thing that happens.
 A. bothering B. being bothered C. to bother D. to be bothered
4. Richard really didn't mind _____ by the party to celebrate his fortieth birthday although he told his friends that they shouldn't have done it.
 A. surprising B. being surprised C. to surprise D. to be surprised
5. Ann hoped _____ to join the private club. She could make important business contacts there.
 A. inviting B. being invited C. to invite D. to be invited
6. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall _____ about it.
 A. having told B. having been told
 C. to have told D. to have been told
7. David appears _____ some weight. Has he been ill?
 A. having lost B. having been lost
 C. to have lost D. to have been lost
8. Tom made a serious mistake at work, but his boss didn't fire him. He's lucky _____ a second chance.
 A. having given B. having been given
 C. to have given D. to have been given

- 100

IX. CONDITIONALS – SUBJUNCTIVES

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I wouldn't go there at night if I _____ you.
A. am B. was C. were D. B and C are correct
2. If I _____ get a pole, I'll go fishing.
A. can B. could C. may D. might
3. If they had enough time, they _____ head south.
A. will B. can C. must D. might
4. If you had the chance, _____ you go fishing?
A. did B. may C. would D. do
5. If you _____ a choice, which country would you visit?
A. have B. had C. have had D. will have
6. Trees won't grow _____ there is enough water.
A. if B. when C. unless D. as
7. _____ she agreed, you would have done it.
A. If B. Had C. Should D. Would
8. If you _____ to be chosen for the job, you'll have to be experienced in the field.
A. want B. wanted C. had wanted D. wants
9. If the doctor had arrived sooner, the boy _____.
A. might be saved B. have been saved
C. was saved D. might have been saved
10. If you just approach the job with the right attitude, things _____ well.
A. would have turned out B. will turn out
C. would turn out D. turns out
11. The death rate would decrease if hygienic conditions _____ improved.
A. were B. was C. is D. A and B are correct
12. The education in Japan _____ if the basic principles of education had not been taken into consideration.
A. would go down B. would have gone down
C. went down D. had gone down
13. If there _____, the rice fields could have been more productive.
A. had been enough water B. were enough water
C. would be enough water D. are enough water
14. The patient could not recover unless he _____ an operation.
A. had undergone B. would undergo
C. underwent D. was undergoing
15. If she _____ him, she would be very happy.
A. would meet B. will meet C. is meeting D. should meet
16. If he _____ a thorough knowledge of English, he could have applied for this post.
A. had had B. had C. has D. has had
17. If I had enough money, I _____ abroad to improve my English.
A. will go B. would go C. should go D. should have to go

18. The bench would collapse if they _____ on it.
 A. stood B. stand C. standing D. stands
19. If it _____ convenient, let's go out for a drink tonight.
 A. be B. is C. was D. were
20. If you _____ time, please write to me.
 A. have B. had C. have had D. has

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. If it _____ tomorrow, we may postpone going on a picnic.
 A. rains B. will rain C. shall rain D. raining
2. If you hadn't watched that late movie last night, you _____ sleepy now.
 A. wouldn't have been B. wouldn't be
 C. might have not been D. wouldn't have been being
3. If you _____ as I told you, you _____ sorry now.
 A. did – would not be B. had done – had not been
 C. do – would not be D. had done – would not be
4. If only I _____ him now.
 A. see B. saw C. have seen D. seen
5. If I _____, I'll let you know.
 A. am staying B. will stay C. do stay D. would stay
6. If only he _____ me a chance, I could have told him the truth.
 A. gave B. has given C. could give D. had given
7. Get me a glass of lemonade if you _____ to the kitchen.
 A. go B. will go C. going D. went
8. If I _____ you, I'd save some of your lottery winning.
 A. be B. am C. were D. have been
9. If the chair _____ break, Paul can fix it for you.
 A. might B. should C. may D. can
10. If the car _____ larger, we would have bought it.
 A. had been B. has been C. have been D. been
11. If only I _____ you wanted to invest money in business.
 A. had known B. knew C. have known D. know
12. If I were to leave my country, I _____ disappointed.
 A. probably be B. would have been
 C. will be D. would be
13. If he hadn't wasted too much time, he _____ in his examination.
 A. would fail B. wouldn't fail
 C. wouldn't have failed D. won't fail
14. If I had taken that English course, I _____ much progress.
 A. had made B. would have made
 C. made D. would make
15. If I were in your place, I _____ a trip to England.
 A. will make B. had made
 C. would make D. made

- Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.**

- 103

11. "Are you thinking about going to Nha Trang for the holidays?" "No, but if I _____ the time, I would definitely go."
 A. have B. had C. have had D. would have
12. "It's really raining." "Yes. If the weather _____, we'll have to camp somewhere else."
 A. would get worse B. might get worse
 C. get worse D. should get worse
13. "Why did you only send twenty dollars in the mail?" "If I had had more money, I _____ given you more."
 A. will have B. would have C. would D. have
14. "My boss made me work overtime again." "If I were you, I _____ my job."
 A. would quit B. will quit C. must quit D. quit
15. "Thank you for your help." "_____ want more information, call again tomorrow."
 A. Were you B. Had you to C. Might you D. Should you
16. "Remember the day I drove you to the airport?" "If you hadn't _____ me, I would have been late."
 A. take B. taking C. took D. taken
17. "Sally finally got here from Chicago." "If she had come earlier, we _____ taken her to the play."
 A. would be B. would have C. have had D. would had
18. "I don't know whether to take that mathematics course or not." "If _____ you, I'd take it."
 A. I am B. I will be C. I had been D. I were
19. "My car broke down when I was leaving Detroit and I had to take the bus." "_____, we would have picked you up."
 A. Had we known B. If we have known
 C. We had known D. If we did know
20. "It's beginning to rain." "_____, we won't be able to finish the ball game."
 A. If it stops B. Should it stop C. Unless it stops D. If it didn't stop

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. If I _____ as young as you are, I _____ in a boat round the world.
 A. were – would sail B. would be – would sail
 C. were – will sail D. would – would sail
2. I _____ skiing if there _____ more snow.
 A. will go – were B. would go – is
 C. went – were D. would go – were
3. She _____ tennis if it _____ not so hot.
 A. would play – were B. would play – would be
 C. will play – were D. would play – is
4. If I _____ in his shoes, I _____ the Browns.
 A. am – wouldn't invite B. were – won't invite
 C. were – wouldn't invite D. would be – wouldn't invite

5. Where _____ if you _____ on leave?
 A. did you go – were B. would you go – were
 C. would you go – are D. will you go – were
6. She _____ this mistake if she _____ more attentive.
 A. would have noticed – had been B. will have noticed – had been
 C. would notice – had been D. would have noticed – were
7. I _____ on the excursion with you if I _____ about it beforehand.
 A. might have gone – knew B. might go – have known
 C. might have gone – had known D. may go – had known
8. If we _____ that you were there, we _____ on you.
 A. knew – would have called B. had known – would have called
 C. had known – will have called D. knew – will have called
9. If I _____ of his arrival, I _____ him.
 A. had known – will have met B. knew – would have met
 C. know – would meet D. had known – would have met
10. Nobody told me about your trouble. I _____ you if _____ about it.
 A. would have helped – had known B. would have helped – knew
 C. would have helped – would know D. would help – know
11. If you _____ salt on ice, it _____.
 A. put – will melt B. would put – melts
 C. will put – will melt D. put – melted
12. If he _____ now, he _____ the rush hour.
 A. leaves – misses B. leaves – will miss
 C. leaves – would miss D. will leave – will miss
13. Provided that he _____ the car, we _____ able to drive to the country.
 A. services – are B. services – will be
 C. will service – will be D. services – would be
14. Unless he _____ his homework, he _____ at home.
 A. does – doesn't stay B. will do – won't stay
 C. does – wouldn't stay D. does – won't stay
15. Providing that we _____ early, we _____ the place of destination in time.
 A. get up – will reach B. will get up – reach
 C. will get up – will reach D. get up – reach
16. They _____ us know if they _____ him.
 A. will let – see B. let – see
 C. will let – will see D. let – will see
17. If you _____ the president, what _____?
 A. met – would you do B. met – did you do
 C. meet – would you do D. met – will you do
18. If he _____ nearer, we _____ each other more often.
 A. lives – would see B. lived – will see
 C. lived – would see D. lived – saw
19. I _____ for a walk if the weather _____ nice.
 A. might go – were B. will go – were
 C. may go – were D. might go – is

20. I _____ him up if he _____ tomorrow.
A. called – came B. would call – would come
C. will call – came D. would call – came

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I think that if you _____ them that our invitation still stands, they _____ it another thought.
A. told – will give B. told – would give
C. told – would have given D. tell – would give
2. She _____ her best to save the situation if she _____ there but she was on business then.
A. would have done – had been B. would have done – were
C. would do – had been D. would do – were
3. Where _____ if you _____ to leave now?
A. would you have gone – were B. would you go – had been
C. would you go – were D. would you go – are
4. How about going to Spain? The weather _____ perfect if we _____ now, and we _____ able to go water-skiing.
A. would be – went – would be
B. would be – went – would have been
C. would have been – went – would be
D. would be – had gone – would be
5. If Jack _____ home earlier last night, he _____ you back.
A. had come – would have called B. came – would call
C. had come – would call D. came – would have called
6. If you _____ so much then, everyone _____ satisfied and she _____.
A. had not complained – would have been – would not have been fired
B. had not complained – would be – would not have been fired
C. had not complained – would have been – would not be fired
D. did not complain – would be – would not have been fired
7. What _____ if somebody _____ to you?
A. did you reply – apologized B. would have you replied – apologized
C. would you reply – apologized D. would you reply – would apologize
8. If he _____ tickets yesterday, he _____ on the beach now.
A. had booked – would be lying B. had booked – would have lied
C. had booked – would lie D. A and C are correct
9. She _____ him if she _____ his mother.
A. would not have forgiven – were not
B. would not have forgiven – had not been
C. would not forgive – had not been
D. would not have forgiven – would not be
10. If you _____ less last night, you _____ so bad today.
A. had drunk – would not have felt B. drank – would not feel
C. had drunk – would not feel D. would have drunk – would not feel

11. If you had tried your best, you _____ the job.
A. would have got B. got C. will get D. had got
12. If he _____ late, he would have caught his bus.
A. did not work B. has not worked
C. had not worked D. would not work
13. If Mary _____ to sit in for us, we _____ to the movies yesterday.
A. had agreed – would have gone B. has agreed – would have gone
C. had agreed – would go D. agreed – would have gone
14. He _____ his exams well if he _____ hard.
A. would pass – has studied B. would pass – would have studied
C. would have passed – had studied D. would have passed – studied
15. I would have prepared everything yesterday if I _____ your message on Monday.
A. had received B. have received
C. would have received D. received
16. He failed to appreciate our difficulty. He _____ differently if he _____ the situation
A. would have behaved – would have realized
B. would behave – had realized
C. would have behaved – had realized
D. would have behaved – realized
17. He often asks me about you. If you _____ to see him tonight, he _____ delighted.
A. had come – would be B. came – would have been
C. came – will be D. came – would be
18. Why did you leave so hurriedly? If you _____ there for another week, he _____ your portrait.
A. had stayed – would finish B. had stayed – would have finished
C. stayed – would have finished D. would have stayed – would have finished
19. Why do you always talk in such a scornful manner? If I _____ in your shoes, I _____ so rude.
A. were – would not be B. had been – would not be
C. were – would not have been D. were – will not be
20. If you _____ less, you _____ much better.
A. smoke – would feel B. smoked – will feel
C. would smoke – would feel D. smoked – would feel

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. She looked at him as if she _____ a ghost.
A. had seen B. would have seen
C. would see D. sees
2. He looked as if he _____ to say something but _____ afraid to begin his speech.
A. wanted – would be B. wants – were
C. wanted – were D. has wanted – were

3. She behaved as though nothing _____.
A. happened B. was happened C. happens D. would happen
4. It seemed as if he _____ of it before.
A. would never hear B. has never heard
C. never heard D. had never heard
5. They met as though they _____ each other for the first time.
A. saw B. would have seen
C. would see D. had seen
6. They talked as if they _____ before.
A. never met B. has never met
C. had never met D. would have never met
7. They talked as if they _____ each other for ever so many years and it _____ the first time they met.
A. had known – were not B. had known – would not be
C. knew – were not D. would have known – were not
8. He nodded slowly as if he _____ to her suggestion but she knew he would never do it.
A. agreed B. had agreed C. would have agreed D. would agree
9. Her eyes were swollen and had shadows as if she _____.
A. had not been sleeping B. had not slept
C. did not sleep D. A and B are correct
10. They stared at each other in silence, and it was as if they _____ for distant footsteps.
A. would be listening B. had been listening
C. were listening D. listened
11. If he _____ cleverer, he _____ so foolishly yesterday.
A. were – would not behave B. had been – would not behave
C. were – would not have behaved D. would be – would not have behaved
12. If I _____ English well, I _____ the article long ago.
A. knew – would have translated
B. would have known – would have translated
C. knew – would translate
D. had known – would translate
13. I _____ part in the last competition if I _____ younger.
A. would have taken – would be B. would take – were
C. would have taken – would have been D. would have taken – were
14. If he _____ his work yesterday, he _____ free today.
A. had done – would be B. had done – would have been
C. did – would be D. would have done – would be
15. If you _____ into accounts his behavior then, you _____ so much trouble now.
A. took – wouldn't have B. had taken – wouldn't have
C. had taken – wouldn't have had D. would have taken – wouldn't have
16. You _____ a star now if you _____ the part in the film then.
A. might be – had been offered B. might have been – had been offered
C. might be – were offered D. might be – would be offered

17. If she _____ to change a job last year, she _____ to China next month.
 A. did not decide – would go B. had not decided – would have gone
 C. had not decided – would go D. has not decided – would go
18. If he _____ a good musician, he _____ in yesterday's concert.
 A. were – would have taken B. would be – would have taken
 C. were – would take D. had been – would take
19. She was breathing heavily as if she _____ a long distance.
 A. had been running B. was running
 C. ran D. had been running
20. It seemed as though he _____ it long ago.
 A. had known B. knew C. would know D. would have known

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Did you go to see the football match yesterday?" "No, I felt unwell, but would have gone if I _____."
 A. did B. have C. would D. had
2. I would have gone swimming yesterday afternoon if I _____ time.
 A. had B. have had C. had had D. would have had
3. _____ today, she would get home by Friday.
 A. Would she leave B. Was she leaving
 C. Were she to leave D. If she leaves
4. I don't have a job. I would find one but I _____ no qualifications.
 A. had B. didn't have C. had had D. have
5. How I wish I _____ such a good chance before!
 A. didn't miss B. hadn't missed C. met D. have got
6. "He's a very brave man." "Yes, I wish I _____ his courage."
 A. have B. had C. will have D. would have
7. Tom can take his car apart and put it back together again. I certainly wish he _____ me now.
 A. teaches B. will teach C. has taught D. would teach
8. Her doctor suggested that she _____ a short trip abroad.
 A. will take B. would take C. take D. took
9. His pale face suggested that he _____ not well.
 A. was B. were C. should be D. be
10. He insisted that we all _____ in his office at one o'clock.
 A. be B. to be C. would be D. shall be
11. You are late. If you _____ a few minutes earlier, you _____ him.
 A. came – would meet B. had come – would have met
 C. come – will meet D. had come – would meet
12. If the doctor had come earlier, the poor child _____.
 A. wouldn't be lying there for two hours
 B. wouldn't have laid there for two hours
 C. wouldn't have lied there for two hours
 D. wouldn't have lain there for two hours

13. If you had told me in advance, I _____ him at the airport.
A. would meet B. would had met
C. would have met D. would have been met
14. If there were no subjunctive mood, English _____ much easier.
A. will be B. would have been
C. could have been D. would be
15. If she _____ more polite, she _____ less trouble.
A. had been – would have B. was – would have met
C. were – hadn't had D. were – would have
16. _____ the exam, he would have entered a college.
A. If he passed B. Had he passed C. Were he passed D. If he should pass
17. If the sun _____ rise in the west, my love for you would be changed one day!
A. will B. were C. were to D. shall
18. If you _____ the movie late last night, you wouldn't be so sleepy now.
A. haven't watched B. didn't watch
C. hadn't watched D. wouldn't have watched
19. _____ he _____ hard last year, he would have lost the first prize.
A. Hadn't – studied B. Had – studied
C. Didn't – study D. If – had studied
20. If it _____, the crops would be saved.
A. should rain B. would rain C. will rain D. is to rain

1. The area looked as though it _____.
A. has been abandoned B. had abandoned
C. had been abandoned D. is abandoned
2. We're going to be late if _____.
A. we not leave right now B. we didn't leave right now
C. we won't leave right now D. we don't leave right now
3. If I met an alien from outer space, I _____ him to my home.
A. will invite B. would invite C. invite D. invited
4. If we _____ more time, we'd plant a garden.
A. have B. has C. had D. having
5. "I wish this city _____ so noisy." "I know. I wish we _____ in the countryside."
A. isn't – live B. wasn't – live C. weren't – live D. weren't – lived
6. "Mary is nice. What do you think?" "I wish she _____ too much."
A. not talk B. doesn't talk C. won't talk D. didn't talk
7. If I had lived in the nineteenth century, _____ a horse and a carriage.
A. I will have owned B. I would own
C. I might own D. I would have owned
8. If we all paid more attention to our intuitive feelings, _____.
A. we'll do better B. we do better
C. we would do better D. we did better

9. If they hung that picture lower, we _____ able to see it.
A. are B. will be C. would be D. were
10. "What are you going to do next year?" "I wish I _____ the answer to that question."
A. knew B. had known C. would know D. will know
11. He acted as though he _____ for days.
A. not eat B. hasn't eaten C. hadn't eaten D. didn't eat
12. If he _____ along, I might have died.
A. didn't come B. hasn't come C. hadn't come D. had been come
13. _____ to apologize now, I would forgive her.
A. If she were B. Were she C. She were D. A or B
14. I would rather _____ this.
A. you don't do B. you shouldn't C. you didn't do D. you not do
15. What if _____ you the truth?
A. I tell B. I telling C. me tell D. I told
16. It's high time _____ after herself.
A. she looked B. she looks C. her look D. her looking
17. It's essential that he _____ accepting responsibility.
A. starts B. starting C. to start D. start
18. We went by sea, but I'd rather _____ by air.
A. went B. have gone C. go D. to go
19. _____ before I do, please pick up the mail.
A. If you return B. Should you return
C. You return D. A or B
20. I shall be grateful if you _____ me to know if you have any vacancies.
A. did allow B. did let C. allow D. did allow

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I wish they _____ their friends to me at the party.
A. had introduced B. were introduced
C. introduced D. would introduce
2. She wishes her father _____ it.
A. hadn't known B. didn't know
C. hasn't know D. A and B are correct
3. He wished they _____ his embarrassment.
A. hadn't noticed B. didn't notice
C. wouldn't notice D. wouldn't have noticed
4. It was desirable that we _____ at dawn.
A. started B. had started C. start D. would start
5. I insist that she regularly _____ us of her whereabouts.
A. should inform B. would inform
C. had informed D. would have informed
6. It was suggested that they _____ the distance in very short time.
A. cover B. would cover C. had covered D. covered

7. The lawyer demanded that the prisoner _____.
A. would be freed B. be freed
C. was freed D. had been freed
8. The coach insisted that the athlete _____ training a month.
A. should start B. start C. starting D. A and B are correct
9. The chairman proposed that the question _____ to vote.
A. was B. be put C. would be D. being put
10. Why do you insist that he _____ the task on his own?
A. do B. would do C. does D. did
11. He speaks French as if he _____ a Frenchman.
A. were B. is C. would be D. be
12. Nothing had changed in the room but it seemed as though somebody _____ there.
A. had been B. has been C. was D. would be
13. She looked very tired as if she _____ from early morning till late at night.
A. was working B. worked
C. had been working D. has been working
14. She wished at that moment she _____ the present to him.
A. had not sent B. has not sent C. did not send D. would not send
15. "I wish I _____ there with you," he said with deep regret.
A. were B. would be C. had been D. would have been
16. She says she wishes I _____ a thousand miles away.
A. would be B. had been C. would have been D. were
17. I wish she _____ so sad now.
A. hadn't looked B. wouldn't have looked
C. didn't look D. wasn't looking
18. The professor wishes I _____ harder now.
A. studied B. would have studied
C. had studied D. study
19. We wished he _____ so late yesterday.
A. hadn't come B. wouldn't have come
C. didn't come D. wouldn't come
20. I wish you _____ the play. It was a great success.
A. would have seen B. saw
C. were seeing D. had seen

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. It is necessary that you _____ present at the meeting.
A. will be B. are C. should be D. were
2. It is desirable that the plane _____ as light as possible.
A. was B. be C. is D. were
3. "What's your opinion?" "It's natural that an employee _____ his work on time."
A. finishes B. will finish C. can finish D. finish

4. You look so tired tonight. It is time you _____.
A. go to sleep B. went to sleep C. go to bed D. went to bed
5. It is high time you _____ your idea.
A. change B. changed C. need change D. are to change
6. He has arrived, but he talks as if he _____ all about that.
A. know B. knows C. known D. knew
7. My brother is fifteen, but he talked as if he _____ the Long March.
A. has taken part in B. took part in
C. takes part in D. had taken part in
8. Without your help, we _____ in such a short time.
A. will not do it B. did not do it
C. cannot have done it D. wouldn't have done it
9. But for his help, I _____.
A. would not have succeeded B. had not succeeded
C. did not succeed D. have not succeeded
10. If only you _____ the doctor's advice.
A. listen to B. has listened to
C. had listened to D. had listened
11. The chairman requested that _____.
A. the members studied more carefully the problem
B. the problem was more carefully studied
C. with more carefulness the problem could be studied
D. the members study the problem more carefully
12. His advice is that it _____ at once is reasonable.
A. will be done B. can be done
C. may be done D. be done
13. The law requires that everyone _____ his car checked at least once a year.
A. has B. had C. have D. will have
14. The idea is that we _____ there.
A. will walk B. could walk C. walk D. be walked
15. His father left New York. The doctor suggested he _____ there.
A. not stayed B. won't stay C. not stay D. not go to stay
16. The teacher recommended that Tom _____ his composition as soon as possible.
A. finishes writing B. should finish to write
C. finish writing D. finished writing
17. Peter would rather we _____ now, but we must go to work.
A. not leave B. had not leave C. didn't leave D. not to be left
18. I would rather you _____ anything about it for the time being.
A. didn't do B. don't do C. do D. did
19. It is strange that such a thing _____ in your school.
A. will happen B. happens C. should happen D. happened
20. It is important that he _____ with Dr. Baker immediately.
A. speak B. spoke C. will speak D. speaks

X. REPORTED SPEECH

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He said, "Hurrah! We have won the match!"
A. He said, "Hurrah" that they had won the match.
B. He said with joy that they have won the match.
C. He exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.
D. He said that they have won the match.
2. My father said to me, "Why are you late? Did you miss the train?"
A. My father told me why was I late and did I miss the train.
B. My father asked me why was I late and did I miss the train.
C. My father asked me why you were late and if you missed the train.
D. My father asked me why I was late and whether I had missed the train.
3. I said to him, "I'm very angry with you. Go away."
A. I said that I am very angry with you and go away.
B. I said that I was very angry with you and went away
C. I said that I was very angry with him and told him to go away.
D. I said that he was very angry with me and told me to go away.
4. "What do you want?" he asked me.
A. He asked me what I want. B. He asked me what I wanted.
C. He asked me what do I want. D. He asked me what did I want.
5. She said, "Don't smile, John. Be serious."
A. She said not to smile and be serious.
B. She said John not to smile and be serious.
C. She told John not to smile and asked him to be serious.
D. She told John do not smile and be serious.
6. Tom said, "I must leave at eight!"
Tom said that he _____ leave at eight.
A. must B. had C. had to D. have to
7. Mary said, "I should go to the library."
Mary said that she _____ to the library.
A. should go B. should have gone
C. ought go D. better go
8. She said, "I ought to help him."
She said that she _____ help him.
A. should to B. ought to C. had to D. better
9. They said, "We might come early."
They said that they _____ come early.
A. might B. may C. must D. had to
10. They said, "We may come early."
They said that they _____ come early.
A. may B. probably C. might D. will
11. He asked, "Why didn't she take the final exam?"
He asked why _____ the final exam.
A. she took B. did she take C. she hadn't taken D. she had taken

12. I asked my sister to tell me what she _____ at the museum.
 A. had seen B. has seen C. had been seeing D. was seeing
13. Miss White said to him, "Why are you so late? Did your car have a flat tire?"
 A. Miss White told him why was he so late and did your car have a flat tire.
 B. Miss White asked him why he was so late and did your car have a flat tire.
 C. Miss White asked him why he was so late and if your car have a flat tire.
 D. Miss White asked him why he was so late and whether his car had a flat tire.
14. His friend said to Peter, "I'm sad. Let me alone."
 A. His friend said that I am sad and let me alone
 B. His friend said that I was sad and let me alone.
 C. His friend said that he was sad and told Peter to let him alone.
 D. His friend said that he was sad and if Peter let him alone.
15. "What does she like?" he asked me.
 A. He asked me what she likes. B. He asked me what she liked.
 C. He asked me what do I like. D. He asked me what did I like.
16. She said, "Don't tease at me, John."
 A. She said not to tease me to John. B. She said John not to tease me.
 C. She told John not to tease her. D. She told John do not tease her.
17. He asked me what _____.
 A. time was it B. time is it C. time it was D. None is correct
18. He told me that _____.
 A. his father has sold the house. B. his father had sold the house yesterday.
 C. his father will sell the house. D. his father don't sell the house.
19. He told me to rest for a while.
 "_____ for a while," he said.
 A. To rest B. Rest C. Do you rest D. Resting
20. He asked, "Why did she take my pen?"
 He asked why _____.
 A. she took his pen B. did she take his pen
 C. she had taken his pen D. she has taken his pen

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "You have not done your work well," said the teacher to me.
 A. The teacher told me I hadn't done my work well.
 B. The teacher told me I haven't done my work well.
 C. The teacher told me I hadn't done your work well.
 D. The teacher told me I hadn't done his work well.
2. "This man spoke to me on the road," said the woman.
 A. The woman said that man had spoken to me on the road.
 B. The woman said that man has spoken to her on the road.
 C. The woman said that man spoke to her on the road.
 D. The woman said that man had spoken to her on the road.
3. "I can't explain this rule to you," said my classmate to me.
 A. My classmate told me he/she can't explain that rule to me.
 B. My classmate told me he/she couldn't explain that rule to me.

- C. My classmate told me he/she couldn't explain that rule to you.
D. My classmate said me he/she couldn't explain that rule to me.
4. The teacher said to class, "We shall discuss this subject tomorrow."
A. The teacher told the class they would discuss that subject the next day.
B. The teacher told the class they will discuss that subject the next day.
C. The teacher said the class they would discuss that subject the next day.
D. The teacher told the class they discussed that subject the next day.
5. The woman said to her son, "I am glad I am here."
A. The woman told her son I was glad she was there.
B. The woman told her son she was glad I was there.
C. The woman told her son she was glad she was there.
D. The woman told to her son she was glad she was there.
6. Mike said, "We have bought these books today."
A. Mike said they bought those books that day.
B. Mike said they had bought those books that day.
C. Mike said they have bought those books that day.
D. Mike said they had bought those books today.
7. Sarah said, "I read *Jane Eyre* last year."
A. Sarah said she had read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.
B. Sarah said she read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.
C. Sarah said she has read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.
D. Sarah said she would read *Jane Eyre* the previous year.
8. Tony said, "I have never been to London. I think I shall go there next year."
A. Tony said he has never been to London and he thinks he would go there the following year.
B. Tony said he had never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year.
C. Tony said he had never been to London and he thinks he will go there the following year.
D. Tony said he would have never been to London and he thought he would go there the following year.
9. Barbara said, "I saw them at my parents' house last year."
A. Barbara said I had seen them at my parents' house the previous year.
B. Barbara said she saw them at her parents' house the previous year.
C. Barbara said she had seen them at her parents' house the previous year.
D. Barbara said they had seen her at her parents' house the previous year.
10. He said, "I haven't seen my cousin today."
A. He said he hasn't seen his cousin that day.
B. He said he hadn't seen my cousin that day.
C. He said he hadn't seen his cousin that day.
D. He said I hadn't seen his cousin that day.
11. Father said to me, "Don't stay there long."
A. Father told me not stay there long.
B. Father told to me not to stay there long.
C. Father told me not to stay there long.
D. Father said to me not to stay there long.

12. Peter said to them, "Don't leave the room until I come back."
A. Peter told them not to leave the room until he came back.
B. Peter told them not to leave the room until he comes back.
C. Peter told them not to leave the room until they came back.
D. Peter told them not to leave the room until they come back.
13. "Take my luggage to Room 145," he said to the porter.
A. He told the porter take his luggage to Room 145.
B. He said the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
C. He told the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
D. He said to the porter to take his luggage to Room 145.
14. He said to me, "Ring me up tomorrow."
A. He told me to ring him up the following day.
B. He told me ring him up the following day.
C. He said me to ring him up the following day.
D. He told me to ring me up the following day.
15. "Bring me a cup of black coffee," she said to the waiter.
A. She told the waiter to bring me a cup of black coffee.
B. She told the waiter to bring her a cup of black coffee.
C. She told the waiter bring her a cup of black coffee.
D. She told the waiter bring me a cup of black coffee.
16. The teacher said to me, "Hand this note to your parents, please."
A. The teacher asked me to hand that note to my parents.
B. The teacher asked me hand that note to my parents.
C. The teacher asked me to hand that note to his parents.
D. The teacher asked me hand that note to his parents.
17. "Please help me with this work, Henry," said Robert.
A. Robert asked Henry help him with that work.
B. Robert asked Henry to help me with that work.
C. Robert asked to help Henry with that work.
D. Robert asked Henry to help him with that work.
18. "Please bring me some fish soup," he said to the waitress.
A. He asked the waitress to bring him some fish soup.
B. He asked the waitress bring him some fish soup.
C. He asked the waitress to bring her some fish soup.
D. He asked the waitress bring her some fish soup.
19. "Don't worry over such a small thing," she said to me.
A. She told me not worry over such a small thing.
B. She told me to not worry over such a small thing.
C. She told me not to worry over such a small thing.
D. She told not to worry over such a small thing.
20. "Please don't mention it to anybody," Mary said to her friend.
A. Mary asked her friend not to mention it to anybody.
B. Mary asked her friend not mention it to anybody.
C. Mary asked her friend to not mention it to anybody.
D. Mary asked her friend did not mention it to anybody.

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Don't forget to clean your teeth," said Granny to Helen.
 - A. Granny told Helen not to forget to clean her teeth.
 - B. Granny told Helen to not forget to clean her teeth.
 - C. Granny said to Helen not to forget to clean her teeth.
 - D. Granny told Helen not forget to clean her teeth.
2. "Don't sit up late," said the doctor to Mary.
 - A. The doctor told Mary not sit up late.
 - B. The doctor told Mary not to sit up late.
 - C. The doctor said to Mary not to sit up late.
 - D. The doctor told Mary to not sit up late.
3. The doctor said to Pete, "Don't go for a walk today."
 - A. The doctor told Pete not to go for a walk today.
 - B. The doctor told Pete not go for a walk today.
 - C. The doctor said to Pete not to go for a walk that day.
 - D. The doctor told Pete not to go for a walk that day.
4. "Don't eat too much ice-cream," said Nick's mother to him.
 - A. Nick's mother said him not to eat too much ice-cream.
 - B. Nick's mother told him not to eat too much ice-cream.
 - C. Nick's mother told him not eat too much ice-cream.
 - D. Nick's mother told him to eat not much ice-cream.
5. "Explain to me how to solve this problem," said my friend to me.
 - A. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.
 - B. My friend told me to explain to me how to solve that problem.
 - C. My friend told me explain to him how to solve that problem.
 - D. My friend told me to explain to him how to solve that problem.
6. The woman doctor said to Peter, "Open your mouth and show me your tongue."
 - A. The woman doctor told Peter open his mouth and show her his tongue.
 - B. The woman doctor said Peter to open his mouth and show her his tongue.
 - C. The woman doctor told Peter to open his mouth and show her his tongue.
 - D. The woman doctor told Peter to open her mouth and show him his tongue.
7. "Don't be afraid of my dog," said the man to Kate.
 - A. The man said to Kate not to be afraid of his dog.
 - B. The man told Kate not be afraid of his dog.
 - C. The man told Kate not to be afraid of her dog.
 - D. The man told Kate not to be afraid of his dog.
8. "Take this book and read it," said the librarian to the boy.
 - A. The librarian told the boy to take that book and read it.
 - B. The librarian told the boy to take this book and read that.
 - C. The librarian said to the boy to take that book and read it.
 - D. The librarian told the boy take that book and read it.
9. He said to us, "Come here tomorrow,"
 - A. He told us go there the next day.
 - B. He told us to go here the next day.
 - C. He told us to go there the next day.
 - D. He said to us to go there the next day.

10. I said to Mike, "Send me a telegram as soon as you arrive."
A. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as he arrived.
B. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as he arrives.
C. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as I arrived.
D. I told Mike to send me a telegram as soon as I arrive.
11. The children are playing in the yard. (She thought)
A. She thought the children are playing in the yard.
B. She thought the children were playing in the yard.
C. She thought the children was playing in the yard.
D. She thought the children would be playing in the yard.
12. Her friend will come to see her. (She hoped)
A. She hoped her friend will come to see her.
B. She hoped her friend would come to see her.
C. She hoped her friend comes to see her.
D. She hoped her friend came to see her.
13. Father has repaired his bicycle. (He thought)
A. He thought Father had repaired his bicycle.
B. He thought Father has repaired his bicycle.
C. He thought Father was repaired his bicycle.
D. He thought Father repaired his bicycle.
14. She knows English very well. (I supposed)
A. I supposed she knows English very well.
B. I supposed she knew English very well.
C. I supposed she would know English very well.
D. I supposed she'll know English very well.
15. Our sportsmen will win the game. (We were sure)
A. We were sure our sportsmen would be won the game.
B. We were sure our sportsmen win the game.
C. We were sure our sportsmen would win the game.
D. We were sure our sportsmen will win the game.
16. She dances better than anybody else. (I was told)
A. I was told she dances better than anybody else.
B. I was told she danced better than anybody else.
C. I was told she would dance better than anybody else.
D. I was told to dance better than anybody else.
17. You will fall and break your leg. (I was afraid)
A. I was afraid you will fall and break your leg.
B. I was afraid you would fall and break your leg.
C. I was afraid you would fall and broke your leg.
D. I was afraid you will fall and broke your leg.
18. "Go home," said the teacher to us.
A. The teacher told us to go home.
B. The teacher said us to go home.
C. The teacher told us go home.
D. The teacher told to us to go home.

19. "Buy some meat in the shop," said my mother to me.
A. My mother said to me to buy some meat in the shop.
B. My mother told to me to buy some meat in the shop.
C. My mother told me to buy some meat in the shop.
D. My mother said me to buy some meat in the shop.
20. "Sit down at the table and do your homework," said my mother to me.
A. My mother said to me to sit down at the table and do my homework.
B. My mother told to me to sit down at the table and do her homework.
C. My mother told me to sit down at the table and do your homework.
D. My mother told me to sit down at the table and do my homework.

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I said to them, "I can give you my uncle's address."
A. I told them I could give them my uncle's address.
B. I told them I could give you my uncle's address.
C. I told them I could give them their uncle's address.
D. I said to them I could give them my uncle's address.
2. "You are an excellent cook. Everything is so tasty," said my guest to me.
A. My guest told me he was an excellent cook and that everything was so tasty.
B. My guest told me I am an excellent cook and that everything is so tasty.
C. My guest told me I was an excellent cook and that everything was so tasty.
D. My guest told me I was an excellent cook and that everything is so tasty.
3. The student said, "I can't answer this question. I don't understand it."
A. The student said he can't answer that question and that he didn't understand it.
B. The student said he couldn't answer that question and that he doesn't understand it.
C. The student said he can't answer that question and that he doesn't understand it.
D. The student said he couldn't answer that question and that he didn't understand it.
4. The mother said, "The children are in the nursery, doctor."
A. The mother told the doctor the children were in the nursery.
B. The mother said to the doctor the children were in the nursery.
C. The mother told the doctor the children are in the nursery.
D. The mother told the children the doctor was in the nursery.
5. "I have no time for lunch today," said the boy to his mother.
A. The boy said his mother he had no time for lunch that day.
B. The boy told his mother he had no time for lunch that day.
C. The boy told his mother he has no time for lunch that day.
D. The boy told to his mother he had no time for lunch that day.
6. "I don't go to this shop very often," she said.
A. She said she didn't go to that shop very often.
B. She said I didn't go to that shop very often.
C. She said she wouldn't go to that shop very often.
D. She said I wouldn't go to that shop very often.
7. Tom said, "I have already had breakfast, so I am not hungry."
A. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.
B. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he is not hungry.

- C. Tom said he has already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.
D. Tom said he had already had breakfast, so he was not hungry.
8. "I am going to the theater tonight," he said to me.
A. He told me he was going to the theater that night.
B. He told me I was going to the theater that night.
C. He told me he is going to the theater that night.
D. He told me I am going to the theater that night.
9. Mike said, "I spoke to Mr. Brown this morning."
A. Mike said he spoke to Mr. Brown that morning.
B. Mike said he had spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.
C. Mike said he has spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.
D. Mike said I had spoken to Mr. Brown that morning.
10. He said to her, "I shall do it today if I have time."
A. He told her he would do it that day if he had time.
B. He told her he would do it that day if he has time.
C. He told her I would do it that day if I had time.
D. He told her he would do it that day if I had time.
11. He said that while crossing the English Channel they had stayed on deck all the time.
A. "While crossing the English Channel we stayed on deck all the time," he said.
B. "While crossing the English Channel we have stayed on deck all the time," he said.
C. "While crossing the English Channel we stay on deck all the time," he said.
D. "While crossing the English Channel we had stayed on deck all the time," he said.
12. The woman said she had felt sick while crossing the Channel.
A. "I had felt sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.
B. "I was feeling sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.
C. "I feel sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.
D. "I have felt sick while crossing the Channel," the woman said.
13. She said she was feeling bad that day.
A. "I'm feeling bad that day," she said.
B. "She's feeling bad today," she said.
C. "I was feeling bad today," she said.
D. "I'm feeling bad today," she said.
14. Tom said he would go to see the doctor the next day.
A. "He'll go to see the doctor tomorrow," said Tom.
B. "I'll go to see the doctor tomorrow," said Tom.
C. "I'll go to see the doctor the day after tomorrow," said Tom.
D. "I'll go to see the doctor today," said Tom.
15. He told me he was ill.
A. "He's ill," he said to me. B. "He was ill," he said to me.
C. "I'm ill," he said to me. D. "I was ill," he said to me.
16. They told me that John had not come to school the day before.
A. "John didn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.
B. "John hadn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.
C. "John hasn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.
D. "John doesn't come to school yesterday," they said to me.

17. The old man told the doctor that he had pain in his right side.
 - A. "I had pain in my right side," said the old man to the doctor.
 - B. "He has pain in his right side," said the old man to the doctor.
 - C. "I have pain in his right side," said the old man to the doctor.
 - D. "I have pain in my right side," said the old man to the doctor.
18. He said he had just been examined by a good doctor.
 - A. "I've just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
 - B. "I was just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
 - C. "I'd just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
 - D. "He's just been examined by a good doctor," he said.
19. He said he would not come to school until Monday.
 - A. "I won't come to school until Monday," he said.
 - B. "He won't come to school until Monday," he said.
 - C. "I don't come to school until Monday," he said.
 - D. "He doesn't come to school until Monday," he said.
20. The man said he had spent a month at a health-resort.
 - A. "I spend a month at a health-resort," the man said.
 - B. "I was spending a month at a health-resort," the man said.
 - C. "I have spent a month at a health-resort," the man said.
 - D. "I had spent a month at a health-resort," the man said.

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The teacher said to Mike, "Does your father work at a factory?"
 - A. The teacher asked Mike if his father worked at a factory.
 - B. The teacher asked Mike if his father works at a factory.
 - C. The teacher asked Mike if your father worked at a factory.
 - D. The teacher asked Mike if your father works at a factory.
2. Mother said to us, "What are you doing here?"
 - A. Mother asked us what you were doing there.
 - B. Mother asked us what we were doing there.
 - C. Mother asked us what were we doing there.
 - D. Mother asked us what were you doing there.
3. Father said to Peter, "Have you done your homework yet?"
 - A. Father asked Peter if he had done your homework.
 - B. Father asked Peter if you had done his homework.
 - C. Father asked Peter if he has done his homework.
 - D. Father asked Peter if he had done his homework.
4. Tom said, "Ann, where are your friends?"
 - A. Tom asked Ann where her friends are.
 - B. Tom asked Ann where her friends were.
 - C. Tom asked Ann where his friends were.
 - D. Tom asked Ann where your friends were.
5. Kate said, "Mike, do you like my dress?"
 - A. Kate asked Mike if he liked her dress.
 - B. Kate asked if you liked her dress.

- C. Kate asked Mike if he liked your dress.
D. Kate asked Mike if he liked her dress.
6. Mother asked me, "Did you play with your friends yesterday?"
A. Mother asked me if I had played with my friends the day before.
B. Mother asked me if I played with my friends the day before.
C. Mother asked me if I had played with your friends the day before.
D. Mother asked me if you had played with my friends the day before.
7. Father said to Jane, "Show me your exercise-book."
A. Father asked Jane show him her exercise-book.
B. Father asked Jane to show him her exercise-book.
C. Father asked Jane to show him your exercise-book.
D. Father asked Jane showed him her exercise-book.
8. "Don't make noise," said Tom's mother to him.
A. Tom's mother asked him to not make noise.
B. Tom's mother asked him not make noise.
C. Tom's mother asked him not to make noise.
D. Tom's mother asked him did not make noise.
9. Helen said to Pete, "Did you play chess with your father yesterday?"
A. Helen asked Pete if he had played chess with his father the day before.
B. Helen asked Pete if he played chess with his father the day before.
C. Helen asked Pete if he had played chess with your father the day before.
D. Helen asked if Pete had played chess with his father the day before.
10. The teacher said to the pupils, "Don't open your books."
A. The teacher told the pupils to not open their books.
B. The teacher told the pupils did not open their books.
C. The teacher told the pupils not open their books.
D. The teacher told the pupils not to open their books.
11. He said to me, "Will you see your friends before you leave Paris?"
A. He asked me if I will see my friends before I leave Paris.
B. He asked me if I would see my friends before I left Paris.
C. He asked me if I would see my friends before I leave Paris.
D. He asked me if I would see his friends before I left Paris.
12. Mike said to Jane, "Will you come to the railway station to see me off?"
A. Mike asked Jane if would she come to the railway station to see him off.
B. Mike asked Jane if she will come to the railway station to see him off.
C. Mike asked Jane if she would come to the railway station to see him off.
D. Mike asked Jane if you would come to the railway station to see him off.
13. She said to me, "Have you sent them a telegram?"
A. She wondered if you had sent them a telegram.
B. She wondered if you have sent them a telegram.
C. She wondered if I sent them a telegram.
D. She wondered if I had sent them a telegram.
14. She said to me, "Did you send them a telegram yesterday?"
A. She asked me if I sent them a telegram the day before.
B. She asked me if I had sent them a telegram the day before.

- C. She asked me if you had sent them a telegram the day before.
 D. She asked me if I had sent them a telegram the following day.
15. I said to Mike, "Have you packed your suitcase yet?"
 A. I asked Mike if he had packed his suitcase.
 B. I asked Mike if he packed his suitcase.
 C. I asked Mike if you had packed his suitcase.
 D. I asked Mike if he had packed your suitcase.
16. I said to Barbara, "Did anybody meet you at the station?"
 A. I asked Barbara if she had met anybody at the station.
 B. I asked Barbara if anybody had met you at the station.
 C. I asked Barbara if anybody met her at the station.
 D. I asked Barbara if anybody had met her at the station.
17. "Have you found the book?" she asked me.
 A. She asked me if I had found the book.
 B. She asked me if I found the book.
 C. She asked me whether I found the book or not.
 D. B and C are correct.
18. "Are there any more books here?", the man asked.
 A. The man asked if there was any more books there.
 B. The man asked if were there any more books there.
 C. The man asked if there are any more books there.
 D. The man asked if there were any more books there.
19. "Did she go shopping yesterday?" I wanted to know.
 A. I wanted to know if she had gone shopping the day before.
 B. I wanted to know if she went shopping the day before.
 C. I wanted to know if she had gone shopping the following day.
 D. I wanted to know if she did go shopping the day before.
20. "Does she know the name of the man?" I doubted.
 A. I doubted whether she knows the name of the man or not.
 B. I doubted whether she had known the name of the man or not.
 C. I doubted whether she knew the name of the man or not.
 D. I doubted whether she would know the name of the man or not.

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. She asked me, "Why didn't you come here yesterday?"
 A. She asked me why I hadn't gone there the day before.
 B. She asked me why I didn't go there the day before.
 C. She asked me why didn't I go there the day before.
 D. She asked me why hadn't I go there the day before.
2. She asked me, "What will you do tomorrow if you are not busy at your office?"
 A. She asked me what I will do the next day if I am not busy at my office.
 B. She asked me what will I do the next day if I am not busy at my office.
 C. She asked me what I would do the next day if I was not busy at my office..
 D. She asked me what I would do the next day if I am not busy at my office.

3. I asked Mike, "What will you do after dinner?"
 - A. I asked Mike what he would do after dinner.
 - B. I asked Mike what would he do after dinner.
 - C. I asked Mike what he will do after dinner.
 - D. I asked Mike what will he do after dinner.
4. I asked my uncle, "How long did you stay in the capital?"
 - A. I asked my uncle how long he stayed in the capital.
 - B. I asked my uncle how long did he stay in the capital.
 - C. I asked my uncle how long he had stayed in the capital.
 - D. I asked my uncle how long had he stayed in the capital.
5. Mother said to me, "Who has brought this parcel?"
 - A. Mother asked me who had brought that parcel.
 - B. Mother asked me who brought that parcel.
 - C. Mother asked me who has brought that parcel.
 - D. Mother asked me who I had brought that parcel to.
6. He said to her, "Where do you usually spend your summer holidays?"
 - A. He asked her where she usually spent her summer holidays.
 - B. He asked her where she usually spends her summer holidays.
 - C. He asked her where he usually spent his summer holidays.
 - D. He asked her where you usually spent your summer holidays.
7. I said to Robert, "Does your friend live in London?"
 - A. I asked Robert if his friend lives in London.
 - B. I asked Robert if his friend lived in London.
 - C. I asked Robert whether did his friend live in London.
 - D. I asked Robert whether does his friend live in London.
8. I said to the man, "Are you living in a hotel?"
 - A. I asked the man whether he was living in a hotel or not.
 - B. I asked the man if he was living in a hotel.
 - C. I asked the man whether was he living in a hotel or not.
 - D. A and B are correct.
9. Peter said to his friend, "Will you stay at the Hilton?"
 - A. Peter asked his friend if he stayed at the Hilton.
 - B. Peter asked his friend if Peter would stay at the Hilton.
 - C. Peter asked his friend if he will stay at the Hilton.
 - D. Peter asked his friend if he would stay at the Hilton.
10. He said to me, "Do you often go to see your friends?"
 - A. He asked me whether I often went to see my friends or not.
 - B. He asked me whether I often go to see my friends or not.
 - C. He asked me whether I often went to see his friends or not.
 - D. He asked me whether I often go to see his friends or not.
11. I said to Dan, "Where are you going?"
 - A. I asked Dan where was he going.
 - B. I asked Dan where he was going.
 - C. I asked Dan where is he going.
 - D. I asked Dan where he is going.

12. I said to him, "How long are you going to stay here?"
A. I asked him how long he was going to stay there.
B. I asked him how long was he going to stay there.
C. I asked him how long he is going to stay there.
D. I asked him how long is he going to stay there.
13. I said to him, "How long will it take you to get there?"
A. I asked him how long would it take him to get there.
B. I asked him how long it would take you to get there.
C. I asked him how long it would take me to get there.
D. I asked him how long it would take him to get there.
14. Pete said to his friends, "When are you leaving London?"
A. Pete asked his friends when he was leaving London.
B. Pete asked his friends when they are leaving London.
C. Pete asked his friends when were they leaving London.
D. Pete asked his friends when they were leaving London.
15. He said to them, "Who will you see before you leave here?"
A. He asked them who they would see before they left there.
B. He asked them who would they see before they left there.
C. He asked them who they would see before you left there.
D. He asked them who you would see before they left there.
16. They said to him, "What time does the train start?"
A. They asked him what time the train starts.
B. They asked him what time did the train start.
C. They asked him what time the train started.
D. They asked him what time does the train start.
17. Ann said to Mike, "When did you leave Liverpool?"
A. Ann asked Mike when did he leave Liverpool.
B. Ann asked Mike when he left Liverpool.
C. Ann asked Mike when he had left Liverpool.
D. Ann asked Mike when had he left Liverpool.
18. She said to Peter, "When will you be back home?"
A. She asked Peter when he would be back home.
B. She asked Peter when would he be back home.
C. She asked Peter when he will be back home.
D. She asked Peter when will he be back home.
19. Sean said to them, "How can I get to the railway station?"
A. Sean asked them how they could get to the railway station.
B. Sean asked them how he could get to the railway station.
C. Sean asked them how he can get to the railway station.
D. Sean asked them how could he get to the railway station.
20. Mary asked Tom, "What time will you come here tomorrow?"
A. Mary asked Tom what time he will go there the following day.
B. Mary asked Tom what time she would go there the following day.
C. Mary asked Tom what time would he go there the following day.
D. Mary asked Tom what time he would go there the following day.

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "Have you got enough money? Shall I lend you some?" said my friend.
 - A. My friend asked if I had enough money and offered to lend me some.
 - B. My friend asked if I had enough money and suggested to lend me some.
 - C. My friend asked if I had enough money and reminded to lend me some.
 - D. My friend asked if I had enough money and invited to lend me some.
2. "I'm going to Brighton tomorrow," said Ann. "So am I," said Tom. "Would you like a lift?"
 - A. Ann said that she was going to Brighton. Tom said he would too and offered her a lift.
 - B. Ann said that she was going to Brighton. Tom said he was too and asked if she'd like a lift.
 - C. Ann said that she was going to Brighton. Tom said he was too and offered her a lift.
 - D. B and C are correct.
3. "Can I have a sweet?" said the small boy.
 - A. The small boy asked for a sweet.
 - B. The small boy asked if he could have a sweet.
 - C. The small boy suggested having a sweet.
 - D. A and B are correct.
4. "Can we stay up until the end of the programme?" said the children.
 - A. The children asked if they could stay up until the end of the programme.
 - B. The children told if they could stay up until the end of the programme.
 - C. The children asked if they can stay up until the end of the programme.
 - D. The children asked if they should stay up until the end of the programme.
5. "Could I have the weekend off?" he asked his boss.
 - A. He asked his boss for the weekend off.
 - B. He asked his boss if he could have the weekend off.
 - C. He asked his boss about the weekend off.
 - D. A and B are correct.
6. "Could I leave early on Friday?" he said.
 - A. He asked if he could leave early on Friday.
 - B. He asked if I could leave early on Friday.
 - C. He asked if he could have left early on Friday.
 - D. He asked if I could have left early on Friday.
7. "Why don't you like pop music?" the teenagers asked him.
 - A. The teenagers asked why you didn't like pop music.
 - B. The teenagers asked him why you didn't like pop music.
 - C. The teenagers asked him why he didn't like pop music.
 - D. The teenagers asked him why he doesn't like pop music.
8. "Why don't you take up the violin again?" said my friends.
 - A. My friends advised me to take up the violin again.
 - B. My friends reminded me to take up the violin again.
 - C. My friends warned me to take up the violin again.
 - D. My friends asked me to take up the violin again.

9. "Can you use a word processor?" he asked. "No," I said.
- A. He asked if he could use a word processor and I said I couldn't.
 - B. He asked if I could use a word processor and I said I couldn't.
 - C. He asked if I could use a word processor and I said I didn't.
 - D. He asked if he could use a word processor and I said I didn't.
10. "What shall I do if the car doesn't start?" I said.
- A. I asked what I should do if the car didn't start.
 - B. I asked what should I do if the car didn't start.
 - C. I asked what I should do if the car doesn't start.
 - D. I asked what I'll do if the car doesn't start.
11. "Could you get there and back in one day?" I asked.
- A. I asked if he could get there and back in one day.
 - B. I asked if he could have got there and back in one day.
 - C. I asked if he had been able to get there and back in one day.
 - D. I asked if he got there and back in one day.
12. "I can't open this tin," said Ann. "Shall I do it for you?" said Tom.
- A. Ann said I couldn't open the tin and Tom offered to do it for her.
 - B. Ann said she couldn't open the tin and Tom suggested to do it for her.
 - C. Ann said she couldn't open the tin and Tom offered to do it for her.
 - D. Ann said she couldn't open the tin and Tom reminded to do it for her.
13. "Could you translate this for me, please?" I asked the official.
- A. I asked the official to translate that for me.
 - B. I asked the official translate that for me.
 - C. I asked the official translating that for me.
 - D. I asked the official he translated that for me.
14. "Shall we ever meet again?" he wondered.
- A. He wondered if they ever met again.
 - B. He wondered if we should ever meet again.
 - C. He wondered if they would ever meet again.
 - D. He wondered if they will ever meet again.
15. "Will you be here tomorrow?" she asked. "Yes," I answered.
- A. She asked if I would be there the next day and I said that I would.
 - B. She asked if I will be there the next day and I said that I will.
 - C. She asked if you would be there the next day and I said that you would.
 - D. She asked if I would be there the next day and I said that I will.
16. "Could I lose five kilos in a week?" said the fat woman. "No," said the doctor.
- A. The fat woman asked if she could have lost five kilos in a week and the doctor said she couldn't.
 - B. The fat woman asked if she could lose five kilos in a week and the doctor said she couldn't.
 - C. The fat woman asked if she could lose five kilos in a week and the doctor said she could.
 - D. The fat woman asked if she could lose five kilos in a week and the doctor says she can't.

17. "Will you have a drink?" he said.
 A. He suggested me a drink. B. He invited me a drink.
 C. He offered me a drink. D. He asked me a drink.
18. "Why don't you install the gas central heating?" said the man.
 A. The man urged us not to install the gas central heating.
 B. The man urged us to install the gas central heating.
 C. The man advised us not to install the gas central heating.
 D. The man suggested us to install the gas central heating.
19. "Will you read this very carefully, please?" he said to me.
 A. He asked me to read that carefully. B. He asked me read that carefully.
 C. He asked me reading that carefully. D. He asked to read that carefully.
20. "Shall I tell him what happened?" she asked me.
 A. She asked me if she should tell him what has happened.
 B. She asked me if she should tell him what had happened.
 C. She asked me if she should tell me what had happened.
 D. She asked me if she should tell him what happened.

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. "You'd better apologize for being late," said my mother.
 A. My mother advised me to apologize for being late.
 B. My mother suggested me to apologize for being late.
 C. My mother suggested me apologizing for being late.
 D. My mother warned me to apologize for being late.
2. "Could you check the oil, please?" I asked the mechanic.
 A. I invited the mechanic to check the oil.
 B. I asked the mechanic to check the oil.
 C. I reminded the mechanic to check the oil.
 D. I warned the mechanic to check the oil.
3. "Answer this letter for me, will you?" he said. "And remember to keep a copy."
 A. He warned me to answer the letter and reminded me to keep a copy.
 B. He told me to answer the letter and suggested me to keep a copy.
 C. He told me to answer the letter and reminded me to keep a copy.
 D. He suggested me to answer the letter and reminded me to keep a copy.
4. "Why don't you go by train? It's much less tiring than driving," I said.
 A. I advised him to go by train as it was less tiring than driving.
 B. I suggested him to go by train as it was less tiring than driving.
 C. I warned him to go by train as it was less tiring than driving.
 D. I advised him going by train as it was less tiring than driving.
5. Hotel notice: "Will guests please not play radios loudly after midnight?"
 A. The hotel notice asked guests not to play radios loudly after midnight.
 B. The hotel notice offered guests not to play radios loudly after midnight.
 C. The hotel notice asked guests not play radios loudly after midnight.
 D. The hotel notice suggested guests not to play radios loudly after midnight.

6. "Would you like to wait here?" said the receptionist, showing me into the waiting room.
 - A. The receptionist, showing me into the waiting room, asked me to wait.
 - B. The receptionist, showing me into the waiting room, advised me to wait.
 - C. The receptionist, showing me into the waiting room, suggested me to wait.
 - D. The receptionist asked me to wait by showing me into the waiting room.
7. "You must see this exhibition!" said all my friends.
 - A. All my friends suggested I had to see that exhibition.
 - B. All my friends strongly advised me to see that exhibition.
 - C. All my friends strongly warned me to see that exhibition.
 - D. All my friends strongly reminded me to see that exhibition.
8. "I should plant daffodils if I were you," I said to them.
 - A. I advised them to plant daffodils.
 - B. I suggested them to plant daffodils.
 - C. I reminded them to plant daffodils.
 - D. I offered them to plant daffodils.
9. "Would you just sign the back of the cheque?" said the bank clerk.
 - A. The bank clerk advised me to sign the back of the cheque.
 - B. The bank clerk suggested to me by signing the back of the cheque.
 - C. The bank clerk asked me to sign the back of the cheque.
 - D. The bank clerk offered me to sign the back of the cheque.
10. "I'd be very grateful if you'd forward my letters while I am away," he said.
 - A. He asked me to forward his letters while he was away.
 - B. He advised me to forward his letters while he was away.
 - C. He reminded me to forward his letters while he was away.
 - D. He warned me to forward his letters while he was away.
11. "Would you like to have lunch with me on Sunday?" he said to me.
 - A. He invited me to have lunch with him on Sunday.
 - B. He offered me to have lunch with him on Sunday.
 - C. He suggested me to have lunch with him on Sunday.
 - D. He reminded me to have lunch with him on Sunday.
12. "Would you like a cigarette?" said one of the guests.
 - A. One of the guests invited me a cigarette.
 - B. One of the guests would like to advise me a cigarette.
 - C. One of the guests warned me to use a cigarette.
 - D. One of the guests offered me a cigarette.
13. "Would you mind not smoking between courses?" said their hostess.
 - A. Their hostess asked if they'd mind not smoking between courses.
 - B. Their hostess asked them not to smoke between courses.
 - C. Their hostess advised them not smoking between courses.
 - D. A and B are correct.
14. "Take these letters to the post, will you? And shut the door as you go out," said the boss.
 - A. The boss told her/him to take the letters to the post and to shut the door as he/she went out.
 - B. The boss told her/him take the letters to the post and shut the door as he/she went out.

- C. The boss reminded her/him to take the letters to the post and shut the door as he/she go out.
- D. The boss asked her/him to take the letters to the post and shutting the door as he/she went out.
15. "Will you help me, please?" she said. "I can't reach the top shelf."
- A. She asked me help her as she couldn't reach the top shelf.
- B. She asked me to help her as she can't reach the top shelf.
- C. She asked me to help her as she couldn't reach the top shelf.
- D. She warned me to help her as she couldn't reach the top shelf.
16. "This is a horrible room. Why don't you ask for something better?" he said.
- A. He said it was a horrible room and reminded me to ask for something better.
- B. He said it was a horrible room and advised me to ask for something better.
- C. He said it was a horrible room and warned me to ask for something better.
- D. He said it was a horrible room and invited me to ask for something better.
17. "If I were you, I'd try to get a room on the top floor," he said.
- A. He advised me to try to get a room on the top floor.
- B. He advised me to try getting a room on the top floor.
- C. He offered me to try to get a room on the top floor.
- D. He suggested me to try to get a room on the top floor.
18. "I'll wait for you if you like," she said.
- A. She offered to wait for me. B. She said she'd wait for me if I liked.
- C. She suggested she waited for me. D. A and B are correct.
19. "Remember to switch off when you've finished," he said.
- A. He reminded me to switch off when I'd finished.
- B. He offered me to switch off when I'd finished.
- C. He suggested me to switch off when I'd finished.
- D. He reminded me to switch off when I've finished.
20. "You might check these figures for me," he said.
- A. He asked me to check the figures for him.
- B. He told me to check the figures for him.
- C. He offered me to check the figures for him.
- D. A and B are correct.

XI. SHOWING RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN IDEAS – SENTENCE STRUCTURE

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Hundreds of species of Hawaiian flowers have become extinct or rare _____ land development and the grazing of wild goats.
- A. now that B. due to C. because D. for
2. Tom Hans is one of the best players in the country. We have won all of our games _____ he joined our team.
- A. when B. the first time C. since D. due to

3. Joe seemed to be in good mood , _____ he snapped at me angrily when I asked him to join us.
A. yet B. so C. for D. and
4. _____ Jane arrives, we will have finished this group project.
A. By the time B. Until C. Now that D. Since
5. For the most part, young children spend their time playing, eating, and _____ a lot.
A. they sleep B. sleeping C. sleep D. they are sleeping
6. Mary worked in a vineyard last summer _____ money for school expenses.
A. because to earn B. so she earns
C. for she earned D. so that she could earn
7. _____ unprepared for the exam, I felt sure I would get a low score..
A. Being B. Having C. Because D. Upon
8. Ever since _____ David the bad news, he's been avoiding seeing me.
A. telling B. told C. I told D. having told
9. _____ my daughter reaches the age of sixteen, she will be able to drive.
A. Having B. Since C. Once D. Because
10. Robert will enjoy skiing more the next time he goes to Mt Helens _____ he has had skiing lessons.
A. so that B. before C. now that D. and
11. _____ Paul brings the money for our lunch, we'll go right down to the cafeteria.
A. Since B. As soon as C. Now that D. Until
12. My mouth is burning! This is _____ spicy food that I don't think I can finish it.
A. such B. so C. very D. too
13. Both my books _____ from my room last night.
A. were stolen and my wallet B. and my wallet were stolen
C. and my wallet was stolen D. were and my wallet was stolen
14. When _____ a dictionary, you need to be able to understand the symbols and abbreviations it contains.
A. having used B. use C. to use D. using
15. Bats are fascinating _____ have many interesting and amazing qualities.
A. animals. Therefore, they B. animals, they
C. animals. They D. animals. Because they
16. While _____ to help Tom with his math, I got impatient because he wouldn't pay attention to what I was saying.
A. I am trying B. having tried C. I try D. trying
17. _____ extremely bad weather in the mountains, we're no longer considering our skiing trip.
A. Due to B. Because C. Since D. Due to the fact that
18. Barbara is motivated to study _____ she knows that a good education can improve her life.
A. therefore B. because of C. because D. so
19. Anita broke her leg in two places. _____, she had to wear a cast and use crutches for three months.
A. Inasmuch as B. Consequently C. For that D. Because

20. Our village had _____ money available for education that the schools had to close.
A. so little B. such little C. so much D. such much

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

- Jane is a very good student of languages. Her brother Michael, _____, has never been able to master another language.
A. therefore B. even though C. whereas D. on the other hand
- The ancient Aztec of Mexico had no technology for making tools from metal. _____, they had sharp knives and spears made from a stone called obsidian.
A. Whereas B. Although C. Nevertheless D. Despite
- Kimberly missed the meeting without a good reason _____ she had been told that it was critical that she be there.
A. despite B. despite the fact that
C. even D. however
- I usually enjoy attending productions in small community theaters. The play we attended last night, _____, was so bad that I wanted to leave after the first act.
A. therefore B. however C. whereas D. even though
- Some snakes are poisonous, _____ others are harmless.
A. but B. so C. for D. despite
- Most 15th century Europeans believed that the world was flat and that a ship could conceivably sail off the end of the earth. _____, many sailors of the time refused to venture forth with explorers into unknown waters.
A. Due to the fact that B. Nevertheless
C. Therefore D. Whereas
- _____ the secret of how to make silk remained inside Asia, Europeans were forced to pay incredibly high sums of money for this mysterious material to be brought overland to Europe.
A. Although B. Only if C. Due to D. As long as
- Ancient Egyptians mummified their dead through the use of chemicals, _____ ancient Peruvians mummified their dead through natural processes by putting dead bodies in extremely dry desert caves.
A. whereas B. because C. even though D. whether or not
- Some people really enjoy swimming, _____ others are afraid of water.
A. while B. or C. despite D. in spite of
- I was cold and wet. _____, Bob put on his swimming suit and went to the beach.
A. Therefore B. Despite C. Although D. Nevertheless
- Some people are tall, whereas others are _____.
A. intelligent B. thin C. short D. large
- A box is square, whereas _____.
A. a rectangle has four sides B. my village has a town square in the center
C. we use envelopes for letters D. a circle is round

13. While some parts of the world get an abundance of rain, others _____.
 A. are warm and humid B. are cold and wet
 C. get little or none D. get a lot
14. In some nations coffee is the favourite beverage while _____.
 A. I like tea B. tea has caffeine
 C. in others it is tea D. tea has caffeine, too
15. Some people like cream and sugar in their coffee, while _____.
 A. others drink hot coffee B. others like it black
 C. milk is good in coffee, too D. sugar can cause cavities
16. Jack is an interesting storyteller and conversationalist. His brother, on the other hand, _____.
 A. is a newspaper reporter
 B. bores other people by talking about himself
 C. has four children
 D. knows a lot of stories, too
17. I can't ride my bicycle _____ there isn't any air in one of the tires.
 A. despite B. because C. although D. but
18. I got to class on time _____ I had missed my bus.
 A. even though B. nevertheless C. because D. despite
19. Mike used to be an active person, but now he has to limit his activities _____ problems with his health.
 A. nevertheless B. because of C. although D. in spite of
20. It should be easy for Peter to find more time to spend with his children _____ he no longer has to work in the evenings and on weekends.
 A. even though B. now that C. due to D. but

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. _____ Nancy is an honest person, I still wonder whether she's telling the truth about the incident.
 A. In spite of B. Since C. Though D. In the event that
2. The professor told me that I was doing well, _____ my final grade was awful!
 A. so B. therefore C. in spite of D. yet
3. _____ Daisy has a new car, she no longer takes the commuter train to work. She drives to work every day.
 A. Now that B. While C. Although D. In case
4. You'd better give me your answer quickly, _____ I'll withdraw the invitation.
 A. although B. nevertheless C. even though D. or else
5. I have to go to the meeting _____ I want to or not.
 A. provided that B. whether C. even if D. only if
6. What time do you expect Tom to be home? I must talk to him. I usually go to bed around ten, but tell him to call me tonight _____ it's past midnight.
 A. however B. in case C. even if D. as long as

7. _____ you're going to the fruit market, would you please pick up a few apples for me?
A. Even if B. Although C. So D. As long as
8. I guess I'm a soft touch. I just lent Jane some money for lunch _____ she never paid me back my last loan.
A. even though B. unless C. or else D. only if
9. I think I did OK in my speech last night _____ I'd had almost no sleep for 24 hours.
A. even B. in spite of C. unless D. despite the fact that
10. I ask Mary to run the office while I'm away _____ I know I can depend on her.
A. unless B. since C. although D. therefore
11. The sky was grey and cloudy. _____, we went to the beach.
A. Consequently B. Nevertheless C. Even though D. In spite of
12. I turned on the fan _____ the room was hot.
A. due to B. despite C. even though D. because
13. Sam and I will meet you at the restaurant tonight _____ we can find a babysitter.
A. although B. unless C. otherwise D. only if
14. Carol showed up for the meeting _____ I asked her not to be there.
A. even though B. despite C. provided that D. because
15. You must lend me the money for the trip. _____, I won't be able to go.
A. Consequently B. Nevertheless C. Otherwise D. Although
16. The road will remain safe _____ the flood washes out the bridge.
A. as long as B. unless C. providing that D. since
17. The roles of men and women were not the same in ancient Greece. For example, men were both participants and spectators in the ancient Olympics. Women, _____, were forbidden to attend or participate.
A. nevertheless B. on the other hand
C. therefore D. otherwise
18. The windows were all left open. _____, the room was a real mess after the windstorm.
A. Nevertheless B. However C. Consequently D. Otherwise
19. _____ I can't make the presentation myself, I've asked my assistant to be prepared to do it for me.
A. For B. In the event that
C. Only if D. On the other hand
20. It looks like they're going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.
A. despite B. because of C. even though D. yet

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I like to keep the windows open at night no matter how cold it gets. My wife, _____, prefers a warm bedroom with all windows tightly shut.
A. nevertheless B. consequently
C. on the other hand D. moreover

2. Some fish can survive only in salt water, _____ other species can live only in fresh water.
A. whereas B. unless C. if D. since
3. _____ Michael became famous, he has ignored his old friends. He shouldn't do like that.
A. If B. Ever since C. Even though D. Due to
4. We're going to lose this game _____ the team doesn't start playing better soon.
A. if B. unless C. although D. whereas
5. My two children are cooking dinner for the family for the first time tonight. _____ the food is terrible, I'm going to enjoy this meal very much. It will be fun to have them cook for me for a change.
A. Only if B. If C. Even if D. Provided that
6. Jack insisted that he didn't need any help, _____ I helped him anyway.
A. and B. so C. besides D. but
7. Florida is famous for its tourist attractions. Its coastline offers excellent white sand beaches. _____, it has warm, sunny weather.
A. Otherwise B. Furthermore C. Nevertheless D. On the other hand
8. The flowers will soon start to bloom _____ winter is gone and the weather is beginning to get warmer.
A. even if B. now that C. so D. even though
9. Only if you promise to study hard _____ to tutor you.
A. will I agree B. agree I C. I agree D. I will agree
10. Camels have either one hump or two humps. The Arabian camel has one hump. The Bactrian camel, _____, has two humps.
A. nevertheless B. however C. furthermore D. otherwise
11. _____ the salary meets my expectations, I will accept the job offer.
A. Due to B. Even if C. Provided that D. Unless
12. To power their inventions, people have made use of natural energy sources, _____ coal, oil, water, and steam.
A. in addition to B. as C. and they use D. such as
13. _____ excellent art museums, Moscow has a world-famous ballet company.
A. Because of B. In spite of C. In case of D. In addition to
14. It is still a good idea to know how to type. _____ the many technological advances in typewriters and word processors, a skilled operator remained indispensable.
A. Because of B. In spite of C. In case of D. In addition to
15. Even though a duck may live on water, it stays dry _____ the oil on its feather. The oil prevents the water from soaking through the feathers and reaching its skin.
A. due to B. besides C. in spite of D. in the event of
16. Alex cannot express himself clearly and correctly in writing. He will never advance in his job _____ he improves his language skills.
A. otherwise B. if C. only if D. unless

17. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
 A. Unless B. Even though C. Even D. Only if
18. A fire must have a readily available supply of oxygen. _____, it will stop burning.
 A. Consequently B. Furthermore C. Otherwise D. However
19. I studied French for four years in high school. _____, I had trouble in talking with people when I was traveling to France.
 A. Therefore B. On the other hand
 C. Moreover D. Nevertheless
20. I'm sorry you've decided not to go with us on the river trip, but _____ you change your mind, there will still be enough room on the boat for you.
 A. even B. nevertheless C. in the event that D. provided that

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Steel _____ with chromium to produce a noncorrosive substance known as stainless steel.
 A. is combined B. that is combined
 C. combining D. when combined
2. _____ the 1930s and 1940s, F.D. Roosevelt was elected to the presidency four times.
 A. Since during B. During
 C. Although during D. While during
3. _____ in 1636, Harvard is one of the most famous universities in the United States.
 A. Founding B. Founded C. It was founded D. Being founded
4. Johnny Carson, _____ late night TV programme is watched by millions of insomniacs in the United States, has been on the air for over twenty years.
 A. whose B. who has a C. which is a D. however his
5. _____, Jenny Churchill, was born in the United States and married an Englishman.
 A. She was the mother of Winston Churchill
 B. The mother of Winston Churchill
 C. Her son was Winston Churchill
 D. Winston Churchill was her son
6. A tornado touched down today in Kansas, _____ destruction to cornfield and telephone lines.
 A. caused B. causing C. that caused D. it caused
7. Until the 1950s, _____ were still used in some cities to deliver milk and vegetables.
 A. horses and carts B. there were horses and carts
 C. when horses and carts D. that horses and carts
8. _____ percentage of working women in the United States has doubled since 1940 has been the result of both economic and social factors.
 A. The B. That the C. There is the D. It is the

9. _____ species of plants existing in North America that can cause an allergic skin reaction in humans.
 A. There are several B. If there are several
 C. Several D. It has several
10. A silo is a large cylindrical structure _____.
 A. the storage of crops B. in which crops are stored
 C. where crops are stored there D. they store crops there
11. Aymara _____ an Indian language spoken by approximately one million people in Bolivia and Peru.
 A. which is B. being C. is D. it is
12. Many North American universities _____ by private donations.
 A. supported B. are supported C. which are supported D. support
13. _____ direct link exists between seat belt use and fewer traffic fatalities.
 A. There is a B. A C. That there is a D. Because
14. _____, many people learn to make their own repairs and home improvements.
 A. When having instruction manuals B. There are instruction manuals
 C. From instruction manuals D. It is instruction manuals
15. Lake Superior, _____, borders on the United States and Canada.
 A. in the world is the largest lake B. is the largest lake in the world
 C. it is the largest lake in the world D. which is the largest lake in the world
16. Taj Mahal, _____ by Shah Jahan for his wife, is thought to be one of the great architectural wonders of the world.
 A. being built B. was built C. built D. been built
17. The Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, _____ to unidentified soldiers killed in battle, is located in Arlington, Virginia.
 A. which is a monument B. a monument
 C. is a monument D. a monument being
18. _____, volcanoes can destroy large areas of vegetation.
 A. They erupt B. When they erupt
 C. When eruption D. Their eruption
19. _____ is the biggest city in Michigan, it is not the capital.
 A. Detroit B. If Detroit C. Although Detroit D. Detroit, which
20. _____ black cats are bad luck is considered a superstition rather than a fact.
 A. That B. The C. Although D. It is that

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The most devastation of all storms _____ the hurricane, which can measure over 100 miles in diameter.
 A. is B. which is C. being D. is that
2. Pioneers, _____ in isolated areas of the United States, were almost totally self-sufficient.
 A. who living B. living C. lived D. who that lived
3. _____ is a belief generally held by people who live in colder climates.
 A. That weather affects a person's mood
 B. Weather affects a person's mood

- C. A person's mood is affected by weather
D. Although a person's mood is affected by weather
4. _____ in 1861 and lasted for four years.
A. The Civil War began B. When the Civil War began
C. The Civil War beginning D. The beginning of the Civil War
 5. The tool _____ to a wall or other surface is called a trowel.
A. that we apply plaster B. that plaster applies
C. whose plaster as applied D. with which plaster is applied
 6. The banjo _____ a stringed musical instrument native to the United States.
A. that is B. it is C. being D. is
 7. _____, meat takes on the flavor of the wood it was smoked in.
A. It's when it's smoked B. When is it smoked
C. When it is smoked D. If, when it is smoked
 8. The assembly line, _____ by Henry Ford, has brought about many significant changes in automobile production.
A. that invented B. what was invented
C. was invented D. which was invented
 9. _____ her father's advice, Sarah Dale chose medicine as her course of studies.
A. Although B. Against
C. It was contrary to D. Opposite
 10. _____ important mining area, Kentucky is located in the east central section of the United States.
A. An B. There is an C. Being D. It is an
 11. Barns _____ to store crops and house animals.
A. built B. that are built C. being built D. are built
 12. Large blocks of ice were usually used for refrigeration until the 1890s, _____.
A. when the electric refrigerator was invented
B. the electric refrigerator was invented
C. they invented the electric refrigerator
D. the electric refrigerator being invented then
 13. _____, leaves from certain trees such as the maple and sassafras turn bright colors.
A. During the fall B. While the fall C. The fall comes D. When comes fall
 14. _____ in 1963, John F. Kennedy was perhaps the most popular post-World War II president.
A. He was shot by Lee Harvey Oswald
B. His being shot by Lee Harvey Oswald
C. Shot by Lee Harvey Oswald
D. Lee Harvey Oswald shot him
 15. _____ watercress is found along streams or in low, wet areas.
A. Often there is B. Often C. When often D. It is often when
 16. _____ built as a private home for Elvis Presley, Graceland is now open to the public.
A. Although B. It was C. Being D. When
 17. _____ runner of all times is Jess Owens, who broke six world records in one day.
A. There was the greatest B. He was the greatest
C. The greatest D. That he was the greatest

18. _____ of leather, horse saddles are sometimes elaborately tooled.
A. They are made B. What are made
C. They make them D. Made
19. Mount Vernon, _____, has recently restored to its original colors.
A. George Washington lived there B. it was where George Washington lived
C. where George Washington lived D. the place that lived in George Washington
20. Writers can accurately describe objects _____ have never seen.
A. that B. how they C. they D. if they

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. A softbound book is a book _____ a light, flexible cardboard.
A. that cover is made of B. whose cover is made of
C. which cover is made of D. made of a cover is
2. Because no official records were kept in certain rural areas until recently, some elderly people do not know _____.
A. when they were born B. that they born
C. when were they born D. when was their birth
3. _____ is made from cellulose is a little-known fact.
A. Rayon B. That rayon C. Being rayon D. What rayon
4. _____ telephone service between New York and London began in 1927.
A. It was the first B. There was the first
C. The first D. Since the first
5. Although born in Germany, _____ a citizen of the United States in 1940.
A. but Albert Einstein became B. that Albert Einstein became
C. Albert Einstein became D. since became Albert Einstein
6. I'm going to South Carolina _____ the semester is over.
A. when B. while C. during D. at
7. Sky diving, a difficult and dangerous sport, _____ very popular with both men and women in the United States.
A. Ø B. is C. becoming D. become
8. Leather shoes _____ than plastic ones.
A. that are more durable B. being more durable
C. more durable D. are more durable
9. The GMAT test _____ to students who are interested in a career in business.
A. given B. although it is given
C. since it is given D. is given
10. Not many US hospitals exist _____ treat severe burns.
A. that B. whom C. who D. where
11. Gabriel Garcia Marquez, a Columbia writer whose book *One Hundred Years of Solitude* is among his most famous, _____ the Nobel Prize in 1982.
A. who won B. won C. which won D. having won
12. _____, Eva Peron, the wife of Argentinean president Juan Peron, died of cancer.
A. She was age thirty-one B. At the age of thirty-one
C. Age thirty-one years D. At the age of thirty-one years

13. _____ families in the United States today have more than two or three children.
A. There are few B. They are few C. Few D. Although few
14. _____ in large quantities in the Middle East, oil became known as black gold because of the large profits it brought.
A. Discovering B. Which was discovered
C. Discovered D. That when discovered
15. Custard is an egg dessert _____ of eggs, sugar, and milk.
A. consisting B. consists
C. which consisting D. which is consisted
16. _____ main types of book covers: hardbound and softbound.
A. Exist two B. Two C. There are two D. Have two
17. A high crime rate exists in cities _____ a large percentage of unemployed.
A. that having B. where have C. which they have D. that have
18. _____, musicians and athletes who have reached a certain level of success are among the highest paid professionals in the world.
A. Actors B. There are actors
C. It is actors D. That actors
19. The fact _____ doctors recommend that children with hypertension drink coffee is surprising.
A. what B. is that C. that D. of
20. The cost of shipping a car is related to _____.
A. how much does it weigh B. how it weighs much
C. that it weighs D. how much it weighs

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I wonder _____ on sale.
A. how much cost these shoes B. how much do these shoes cost
C. how much these shoes cost D. how much are these shoes cost
2. We moved to the front row _____ we could hear and see better.
A. so B. such C. so that D. such that
3. Tony plays not only in the basketball squad _____.
A. but in the baseball team B. also in the baseball team
C. but in the baseball team also D. but also in the baseball team
4. _____ his wealth, he is not spoiled.
A. Despite of B. In spite of C. In despite D. In spite
5. Could you please tell me where _____?
A. is the nearest bus stop located B. the nearest bus stop is located
C. is located the nearest bus stop D. located is the nearest bus stop
6. The book contained stories, _____ and plays.
A. poetry B. poetic C. verses D. poems
7. The course was very interesting and practical but not _____.
A. costs B. expensive C. costly D. expensively

8. The new models are _____ more economical but also more attractive.
A. not only B. both C. as well as D. not
9. _____ the history of the United States is not long, it is interesting.
A. Although B. Despite of C. Despite D. In spite of
10. He could not play in the game _____ his foot injury.
A. because B. due to the fact that
C. because of D. for
11. We are considering buying a house in Nashville, but we want to find out _____ there first.
A. what the taxes are B. the taxes what are
C. what are the taxes D. the taxes are
12. Betty moved from the dormitory _____ the noise.
A. because B. because of C. cause D. caused from
13. I didn't hear _____ when he gave us the assignment.
A. what the professor says B. what the professor said
C. that the professor said D. which the professor says
14. He had to borrow a little money from his brother _____ he could finish his education without working.
A. so B. so that C. that D. in order so
15. I wonder where _____.
A. he did go B. he went C. did he go D. went he
16. Both Mary and Ann, _____ Jane, are studying nursing at the University of London.
A. as well as B. as well to C. well D. and well as
17. We didn't arrive at the lecture on time _____ the bus was late.
A. because of B. because C. caused of D. caused
18. _____ the heavy rain, the baseball game will not be cancelled unless the other team concedes.
A. Despite of B. In spite C. Despite in D. Despite
19. I don't have any idea what _____ for graduation.
A. does she want B. she want C. she wants D. is she wanting
20. We were both pleased _____ honored to be guests of the president.
A. also B. alike C. and D. as

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The roof fell _____ he had time to dash into the room to save his baby.
A. after B. as C. before D. until
2. She told us _____ story that we all never forgot about the time.
A. such an interesting B. such interesting a
C. so an interesting D. a so interesting
3. The horse is getting old and cannot run _____ it did.
A. as faster as B. so fast than C. so faster as D. as fast as
4. _____ far away you are, you are always in our thought.
A. Even though B. Notwithstanding
C. No matter how D. In spite of

5. _____ we need more practice is quite clear.
A. When B. What C. That D. Ø
6. _____ nothing to do with us.
A. What he did is B. What he has done is
C. What did he do has D. What he has done has
7. That's _____ the President called on us to do.
A. what B. that C. how D. why
8. The weather turned out to be very good, _____ was more than we could expect.
A. what B. that C. which D. it
9. A football fan is _____ has a strong interest in football.
A. a thing that B. something that C. a person that D. what
10. Have you seen the girl _____?
A. that I told B. I told you of
C. whom I told you D. I told you of her
11. _____ he comes, we won't be able to go.
A. Without B. Unless C. Except D. Even
12. Can you make sure _____ Alice put the gold ring?
A. where B. why C. when D. Ø
13. These photographs will show you _____ our village looks like.
A. with what B. what C. how D. how much
14. They want to know _____ they can do to help us.
A. by what B. what C. how D. how often
15. He paid the boy \$10 for washing ten windows, most of _____ hadn't been cleaned.
A. these B. those C. that D. which
16. All _____ is needed is a supply of oil.
A. the thing B. that C. what D. which
17. His parents wouldn't let him marry anyone _____ family was poor.
A. of whom B. whom C. of whose D. whose
18. _____ the days went on, the weather got worse.
A. With B. Since C. While D. As
19. This year they have produced _____ grain _____ they did last year.
A. as less – as B. a few – as C. less – than D. fewer – than
20. I hurried _____ I wouldn't be late for class.
A. since B. so that C. as if D. unless

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I, _____ your good friend, will try my best to help you.
A. what is B. that is C. who am D. who is
2. Finally the thief handed everything _____ he had stolen to the police.
A. after B. what C. whatever D. that
3. Is this the reason _____ you are in favour of the proposal?
A. which B. what C. why D. for that
4. He didn't tell the reason _____ might explain his absence.
A. that B. Ø C. why D. how

5. In the library there are tables, _____ you can sit there to read.
A. at which B. in which C. where D. and
6. The problem is _____ we should do to help him.
A. what B. that C. how D. A and C are correct
7. The problem is _____ we can finish the work in such a short time.
A. that B. why C. how D. when
8. The reason for his being late is _____ he didn't catch the early bus.
A. because B. why C. that D. which
9. The foreign guests found it strange _____ no one would take the money.
A. how B. when C. what D. that
10. _____ has made Japan _____ it is today?
A. What – that B. That – what C. What – what D. That – that
11. We talked for hours of things and people _____ we remembered in the school.
A. which B. that C. who D. whom
12. Who _____ has common sense will do such a thing?
A. which B. who C. whom D. that
13. You may leave the classroom _____ you have finished.
A. while B. where C. when D. which
14. _____, the players began the game.
A. Having taken our seats B. After we had taken our seats
C. Being taken the seats D. Taking the seats
15. The peasants began to plough the fields _____ they got in the crops.
A. before B. while C. as soon as D. which
16. While some people take pleasure in playing cards, _____.
A. neither does he B. they didn't take pleasure
C. I do too D. others take pleasure in reading books
17. I was shopping at Kensington's _____ I met an old friend.
A. after B. when C. before D. as soon as
18. With the help of the German experts, the factory produced _____ cars in 1993 as the year before.
A. as twice many B. as many as twice
C. as twice as many D. twice as many
19. _____ you do this, you will see that your friend's eyes do not make continuous forward sweep.
A. Unless B. If C. Because D. Although
20. There has to be this starting and stopping movement _____ the eye can see only when it is not moving.
A. if B. unless C. although D. because

Exercise 11: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. We won't give up _____ we should fail ten times.
A. even if B. since C. whether D. until
2. John gives me more help than _____.
A. Tom is B. Tom has C. Tom does D. Tom give

3. The Italian boy was regarded as a hero _____ he gave his life to his country.
A. according to B. because of C. on account of D. because
4. No matter how hard he worked, _____.
A. he couldn't do any better B. and he couldn't do any better
C. so he couldn't do any better D. but he couldn't do any better
5. We'd better hurry _____ it is getting dark.
A. and B. but C. as D. unless
6. _____ we know, more than seventy percent of the earth is covered by water.
A. Which B. As C. Because D. That
7. I have bought the same watch _____ you have.
A. that B. which C. as D. it
8. I will provide you with such things _____ you may need.
A. that B. which C. as D. what
9. Put the book in the same place _____ you found it.
A. as B. that C. which D. where
10. Fortunately I found the bicycle _____ I lost two weeks ago at the Lost and Found Office.
A. as B. that C. what D. where
11. She looked _____ she were ten years younger.
A. that B. like C. as D. as though
12. The reason I have to go is _____ she will be disappointed if I don't.
A. that B. what C. why D. when
13. Anyone _____ this opinion may speak out.
A. who against B. that against C. who is against D. who are against
14. I'll tell you _____ he told me last week.
A. all which B. all what C. that all D. all
15. Is oxygen the only gas _____ helps fire burn?
A. that B. Ø C. which D. what
16. This is the place _____ our army won a resounding victory in 1954.
A. where B. whom C. in which D. to where
17. This is the place _____ I'm longing to visit these years.
A. that B. where C. in which D. to where
18. You should put it _____ it was taken.
A. where B. which C. from which D. from where
19. _____ air is to man, so is water to fish.
A. Like B. As C. Since D. Just
20. _____ we know, there are 107 elements found in nature.
A. So far as B. As far C. Just as D. So long as

Exercise 12: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Let's begin our class _____ everybody is here.
A. although B. until C. even if D. now that
2. They aroused the question _____ we were to get the machines needed.
A. that B. and C. where D. why

3. The news came _____ the murderer has been arrested.
A. that B. whoever C. which D. whomever
4. It's clear proof _____ our policy is a correct one.
A. what B. that C. which D. all that
5. It is a secret _____ he smoothed away the difficulty.
A. that B. why C. how D. which
6. My friend worked many hours a day _____ he became seriously ill.
A. but B. even when C. that D. if
7. He came to the party _____ he hadn't been invited.
A. in case B. in spite of C. even D. although
8. Speak to him slowly _____ he may understand you better.
A. since B. so that C. for D. because
9. _____ happens, don't be afraid.
A. When B. Whenever C. Anything D. Whatever
10. I always keep candles in the room _____ there is a power cut.
A. if B. unless C. in case D. even though
11. The freezing point is the temperature _____ water turns into ice.
A. at which B. on that C. in which D. of which
12. This is the very bus _____ we'll go to the theater.
A. in that B. where C. by which D. on which
13. There was a piano shop on the street _____ we went to school every day.
A. to which B. at which C. for that D. through which
14. Our goal was the country's independence _____ many revolutionists died.
A. of which B. for which C. where D. when
15. His head soon appeared out of the window, _____ he could see an elephant in the distance.
A. from which B. which C. as D. out of which
16. I have lost the key to the drawer _____ the papers are kept.
A. where B. in which C. under which D. which
17. Antarctic _____ we know very little is covered with thick ice all the year round.
A. on which B. where C. that D. about which
18. He is the man of great experience, _____ much can be learned.
A. who B. that C. from which D. from whom
19. Do you know the person _____ they were talking.
A. who B. to whom C. in whom D. by whom
20. She showed us the hospital _____ she was born.
A. which B. in that C. in which D. in where

XII. PHRASAL VERBS & IDIOMS

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. At last he understood. He understood _____.
A. in the end B. at least C. lastly D. at the finish
2. The boys put out the camp fire. The fire wasn't _____.
A. switched on B. on fire C. on D. alight

3. They had run away, so they had _____.
A. dismissed B. disturbed C. displaced D. disappeared
4. The police wanted Tom to call at the station. They wanted him to call _____ them.
A. at B. in C. on D. up
5. No one could account for it. They couldn't _____ it.
A. explain B. estimate C. interpret D. describe
6. Where did they _____?
A. it put up B. their tent put up
C. put up it D. put their tent up
7. The writer got on the bus but he didn't know where to _____.
A. get down B. get off C. get out of D. get over
8. I paid him a visit. I _____.
A. visited him B. made him a visit
C. did him a visit D. paid for a visit
9. Firemen have put out the fire. They have _____.
A. controlled it B. checked it C. extinguished it D. turned it off
10. They discovered the cause of the fire accidentally. They discovered it _____.
A. by chance B. chancily C. fortunately D. luckily
11. Two men took the parcel off the plane. They _____.
A. took off it B. it took off C. took off D. took it off
12. Peter must pay the money back. He must _____.
A. pay it again B. pay it C. repay it D. pay it once more
13. He will take part in a race. He will _____ in it.
A. be B. take place C. act D. do
14. At present they are visiting all parts of the country. They are doing this _____.
A. now B. for a short time C. in future D. all the time
15. On the way, a young man waved to me; this happened _____.
A. before the writer's journey B. during the writer's journey
C. after the writer's journey D. a long time ago
16. I looked for my bag. I _____ it.
A. tried to look after B. tried to look at
C. tried to find D. tried to see
17. He gave it back to me. He _____ to me.
A. turned it B. returned it C. turned it back D. turned it round
18. "What a pity!" Susan exclaimed. Susan was _____.
A. pleased B. glad C. sorry D. amused
19. Can I return these tickets? I want to _____.
A. give them back B. give them in C. give them up D. give them off
20. You must give up fishing. You must _____ fishing.
A. stop B. begin C. surrender D. end

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They had made a mistake. They had been _____.
A. mistake B. correct C. right D. wrong

2. He is the manager of the factory. He's _____ it.
A. charged with B. in charge C. charge D. in charge of
3. The operation lasted for over four hours. That's how long it _____.
A. went B. went on C. went over D. went off
4. He had a bad temper. He was in a bad _____.
A. spirit B. mood C. feeling D. disposition
5. They made no effort to hide their amusement. They _____.
A. didn't try to B. didn't afford to C. couldn't afford to D. didn't have a trial
6. I produced a packet of sweets from my pocket. I took one _____.
A. off B. out C. out of D. from
7. She would take charge of me. She was _____.
A. dutiful B. commanding C. charging D. responsible
8. She told us to keep calm. She told us not to be _____.
A. nervous B. angry C. irritated D. annoyed
9. He knocked him down with a sharp blow. He _____.
A. beat him B. blew him over C. knocked him D. struck him
10. The policeman lost his temper. He _____.
A. got nervous B. was in a bad mood
C. lost his nerve D. was in bad humour
11. I decided to visit a fortune-teller. That's what I _____ to do.
A. made up B. made up my mind C. minded D. cared
12. This is an experiment. The astronauts will be trying something _____.
A. on B. out C. in D. with
13. A plan was put forward by David. He _____ it.
A. suggested B. intended C. aimed at D. planned
14. The British feared invasion. They were _____ it.
A. in favour of B. afraid of C. happy about D. ready for
15. He set off down the main street. He _____.
A. ran B. walked C. rode D. started his journey
16. Jumbo was holding up the traffic. He had _____ cars.
A. picked up some B. sat on some C. stopped the D. held on to the
17. The police let him off. They _____ him.
A. allowed B. permitted C. didn't arrest D. didn't finish
18. He may eventually get across the Channel. He may do this _____.
A. next B. after C. finally D. even
19. The clock was erected after 1834. That's when it was put _____.
A. in B. up C. off D. down
20. He set up a new world record. He _____ a new record.
A. did B. played C. created D. found

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. I call you _____ as soon as I can.
A. back B. off C. away D. out
2. The promoters called the concert _____ because the singer had a sore throat.
A. away B. up C. off D. with

3. He called _____ his girlfriend to talk to her.
A. up B. at C. in D. off
4. She checked each item _____ as she did her inventory.
A. up B. off C. away D. with
5. Let's check our hotel room _____ before we pay for it.
A. out B. away C. up D. off
6. He lost the tennis match, so we will try to cheer him _____.
A. off B. away C. on D. up
7. Clean all the countertops _____ before you leave the kitchen.
A. out B. off C. away D. about
8. Did you clear _____ your desk drawers before you moved to your new office?
A. up B. off C. out D. at
9. She cleaned _____ all the food she spilled onto the floor.
A. up B. out C. of D. away
10. He will cross _____ each item as it is depleted.
A. away B. off C. up D. with
11. He asked her _____, but she didn't have time to visit him just then.
A. out B. about C. in D. on
12. The mechanic broke the engine _____ its many components.
A. up into B. into C. down into D. off into
13. He backed the truck _____ the edge of the cliff.
A. away from B. out from C. from away D. from off
14. He asked her _____, but she said she already had a boyfriend.
A. on B. out C. off D. in
15. The police backed the angry crowd _____ with their horses and bullhorns.
A. off B. away C. out D. up
16. The couple broke _____ their engagement after they had a huge argument.
A. up B. over C. off D. away
17. The owner broke _____ the team by trading its best players to other teams.
A. off B. up C. in D. out
18. The new mayor will bring _____ a change in local government policies.
A. with B. out C. up D. about
19. Many people wish that they could bring the good old days _____.
A. on B. back C. in D. up
20. Parents bring _____ their kids the best way they know how.
A. off B. up C. about D. with

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. He easily sped the motorbike _____ when he shifted to a lower gear.
A. on B. off C. with D. up
2. She started the engine _____ to see if it ran smoothly.
A. out B. up C. off D. away
3. They took all the exhibits _____ after the show ended.
A. down B. over C. in D. up

4. One of many household chores is taking the trash _____.
A. up B. away C. out D. off
5. When the Republicans took _____ Congress, problems multiplied nationwide.
A. up B. over C. on D. off
6. Sara said she took golf _____ so that she could meet more interesting people.
A. on B. over C. back D. up
7. The workers tore the building _____ so a parking structure could be built in its place.
A. up B. down C. off D. away
8. Try _____ this bicycle to determine if you feel comfortable on it.
A. out B. on C. off D. at
9. She turned the first offer _____ because she wanted more money for her house.
A. off B. away C. out D. down
10. Did you remember to turn the lights _____ before you left the house?
A. off B. in C. away D. over
11. They decided to name the new baby boy _____ Grandpa.
A. of B. after C. with D. as
12. Robert and Bill argued over who would pick _____ the dinner check.
A. up B. out C. in D. off
13. The hungry dog polished _____ all the food on the plate.
A. away B. out C. in D. off
14. Mom told her little boy to put all his toys _____ before coming to dinner.
A. out B. off C. away D. in
15. The couple put their wedding _____ until next year.
A. off B. up C. on D. away
16. If you – kids don't quiet _____, I'll send you all to bed without dinner.
A. away B. over C. down D. off
17. The criminal ripped 20 people _____ before the police caught him.
A. off B. of C. out D. over
18. The summer power outage shut the air conditioning _____ throughout the whole neighborhood.
A. in B. down C. up D. out
19. Some people were born to talk. You can't shut them _____.
A. off B. up C. out D. away
20. You'd better slow this car _____ before you get a speeding ticket.
A. off B. out C. down D. over

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The gunman told the victim to hand _____ all his money.
A. out B. over C. in D. off
2. Don't throw your jacket on the bed. Hang it _____.
A. up B. over C. on D. in
3. The supervisor told her to keep _____ the good work.
A. over B. on C. with D. up

4. Man is killing _____ all the fish in the sea.
A. out B. away C. off D. up
5. If you leave _____ any information, the form will be returned to you.
A. down B. out C. up D. away
6. Security is very important in this building. Don't let anyone _____ unless they show you proper identification.
A. in B. out C. off D. on
7. Look this document _____ carefully before you sign it.
A. up B. on C. at D. over
8. If you don't know what a word means, look it _____ in the dictionary.
A. over B. up C. on D. at
9. I couldn't make _____ all the words on the sign because my glasses were dirty.
A. up B. out C. clear D. up with
10. Tony and Nancy always kiss and make _____ after their arguments.
A. up B. off C. with D. up with
11. Cross _____ my name because I won't be able to attend.
A. out B. down C. up D. away
12. I cut _____ my calories in order to lose weight.
A. off B. in C. back D. out
13. She will cut _____ the number of cigarettes she smokes.
A. off B. in C. up D. down
14. Don't cut _____ your nose in order to spite your face.
A. up B. off C. out D. down
15. I dropped my son _____ at soccer practice before I went to the office.
A. off B. down C. out D. in
16. Have you figured _____ how to solve the problem yet?
A. out B. on C. in D. of
17. After you fill the application form _____, sign it and date it.
A. on B. off C. out D. with
18. You should always fill _____ your tank when it gets down to a quarter full.
A. off B. up C. in D. out
19. All students must hand _____ their homework the day after it is assigned.
A. out B. on C. to D. in
20. The teacher handed the test _____ five minutes after class started.
A. out B. in C. off D. about

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The daughter looked _____ her mother after her mom was sent home from the hospital with a broken hip.
A. upon B. after C. on D. at
2. Why don't you look _____ this situation and see if you can figure out a way to fix it without spending too much money?
A. into B. on C. up D. out

3. Before you move out, you should notify the post office _____ the new address you are moving to.
A. of B. on C. at D. with
4. My grandfather passed _____ when I was only six years old. He had lung cancer.
A. out B. over C. away D. off
5. Every day many of us have to put _____ people that we don't like.
A. on with B. off with C. up D. up with
6. Nancy ran _____ Bob while both were shopping at the supermarket.
A. over B. across C. upon D. onto
7. No one turned _____ for the book signing, so the author was very disappointed.
A. in B. on C. over D. out
8. Sarah got a divorce from Peter because he expected her to wait _____ him hand and foot. She told the judge that she was an independent woman, not a slave.
A. at B. on C. onto D. for
9. If you go hiking, you should watch _____ for poison oak and snakes. Both can cause you problems.
A. over B. up C. out D. on
10. Experts say that working _____ doesn't have to be strenuous to be effective.
A. about B. up C. over D. out
11. Let's get _____ the bus at the next stop. We can visit the museum and catch another bus in a couple of hours.
A. onto B. out C. in D. off
12. We got _____ the train at King Cross Station and rode it to Darlington.
A. on B. at C. to D. out
13. When the student got _____ the test, he gave it to the teacher.
A. over with B. through with C. through at D. over
14. If you're going to give _____ smoking, you must have a lot of will power.
A. away B. up C. in to D. off
15. After you write your report, give it to your boss. He will go _____ it and make any necessary changes.
A. upon B. through with C. over D. with
16. Some men never grow _____. They act like little spoiled boys their whole lives.
A. out B. on C. up D. over
17. If you get on that roller coaster, you'd better _____ tight. It's fast and it's scary.
A. to hang on B. hang at C. hand in D. hang on
18. She kept _____ taking the real estate exam until she finally passed it and got her license.
A. on B. onto C. in D. at
19. Kids have to walk fast if they want to _____ their parents on a stroll through the park.
A. keep with B. keep up with C. keep on to D. keep over with
20. The sergeant in the army is always telling the privates to listen _____ whenever he has something to say.
A. up B. on C. in D. off

Exercise 7: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. You'd better cut _____ animal fat if you want to lower your cholesterol level.
A. down with B. off with C. out in D. down on
2. Nancy asked the stranger if he would permit her to cut _____ line at the pharmacy, as Nancy needed to get her medicine immediately or she would vomit.
A. in B. in at the C. onto D. on
3. I wish my friends would call me first before they drop _____.
A. in B. out C. at D. off
4. I almost dropped _____ to sleep several times while the professor lectured about the painting.
A. away B. in C. off D. out
5. Sales of the toy dropped _____ sharply when the TV news reported that a child had swallowed part of the toy and almost died.
A. out B. over C. away D. off
6. He was still in high school when his father died. He dropped _____ because he had to find a job to support his mother.
A. out B. off C. down D. by
7. Parents should teach their children very early not to fool _____ with matches.
A. off B. around C. about D. over
8. People who don't get _____ their coworkers sometimes don't last long at their jobs.
A. up with B. along with C. on to D. by with
9. At a crime scene, the police will tell you to get back. They don't want civilians to interfere _____ the investigation.
A. at B. on C. with D. into
10. The boy was always getting _____ trouble as a youth. Then, to everyone's surprise, he became a policeman.
A. into B. onto C. on D. with
11. The tennis player wore his elbow _____ from many years of playing.
A. off B. out C. up D. away
12. Use a clean paper towel to wipe the spilled milk _____ the countertop.
A. off B. out C. away D. up
13. Mankind has managed to wipe _____ many kinds of animals.
A. away B. off C. out D. over
14. A corporation might write a debt _____ if it looks uncollectible.
A. away B. out C. over D. off
15. My car broke _____ on the way to work. I had to call a tow truck.
A. down B. up C. off D. away
16. John used to call _____ Jane every Sunday evening when they first started dating.
A. in B. on C. with D. at
17. Before you finish this project, check _____ your supervisor for further instructions.
A. on B. on with C. back with D. up
18. As soon as we got to the motel, we checked _____.
A. at B. in C. on D. off

19. While looking for my nail clipper, I came _____ a knife that I thought I had lost.
 A. at B. with C. up D. across
20. I don't like my friends to come _____ unless they call me at home first.
 A. away B. over C. off D. on

Exercise 8: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Don't let anyone _____ you into buying a new car. There's nothing wrong with your present one.
 A. talk B. turn C. look D. come
2. We put his rude manner _____ ignorance of our British customs.
 A. off at B. up with C. up to D. down to
3. Terry spent hours of his free time helping me to repair my car. I must make it _____ to him somehow.
 A. up B. for C. away D. on
4. You should go to your dentist for regular _____.
 A. check-ins B. check-outs C. check-ups D. check-up
5. We've _____ out of milk. You'll have to drink your tea without it..
 A. come B. taken C. gone D. run
6. It's difficult to _____ luxuries when you're used to having them.
 A. cut down on B. cut down at C. cut off on D. cut down into
7. I missed the seven o'clock news on the radio this morning. I _____ up too late.
 A. came B. turned C. grew D. woke
8. Governments should _____ international laws against terrorism.
 A. bring up B. bring about C. bring in D. bring back
9. When we fly to Texas, we're going to _____ over in Atlanta to visit some friends.
 A. stop B. come C. arrive D. go
10. Grandfather must be tired. He's nodding _____ in his chair.
 A. away B. of C. over D. off
11. How did you _____ up with such strange idea?
 A. show B. look C. come D. get
12. You can't possibly say no to such a wonderful job offer. It's too good to _____.
 A. turn it up B. turn it down C. put it up D. put it down
13. Eva was born in the South, but she grew _____ in the North.
 A. up B. on C. about D. at
14. "What _____ your flight?" "There was a big snowstorm in Denver that delayed a lot of flights."
 A. delayed up B. postponed up C. held up D. hung up
15. "Can you read that sign?" "Just a minute. Let me _____ my glasses."
 A. put off B. put on C. put with D. put away
16. This is Bob speaking. I need my pocket calculator. Can I have it back tomorrow? I can't _____ it.
 A. do with B. do without C. deal with D. deal without

17. "That old paint that you have stored in your garage is a fine hazard." "You're right. I should _____ it."
 A. get away from B. get rid of
 C. get through with D. get along with
18. "You must be anxious to go on your vacation." "I certainly am. I'm really _____ this trip."
 A. looking for B. looking forward
 C. looking forward to D. looking up to
19. "Who _____ out that tie for you?" No one. I chose it myself."
 A. bought B. brought C. turned D. picked
20. We didn't like John when we first met him, but he has turned _____ to be a good friend to us.
 A. down B. up C. on D. out

Exercise 9: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. They're going to tear down those old warehouses to _____ for a big new hotel.
 A. make path B. do way C. do path D. make way
2. "You did a fine job on this research paper, especially on the bibliography."
 "Thanks. I made a _____ of getting the bibliography exactly right. I did it over and _____ until it was perfect."
 A. sense – again B. point – over C. point – again D. sense – over
3. "Have you _____ this contract yet?" "Not yet. I'll try to read it this weekend."
 A. looked over B. looked into C. looked up D. looked out
4. After ten minutes, the students _____ in their quizzes to the instructor.
 A. gave B. had C. held D. handed
5. "Hello, is Bill there?" "Yes, _____ a minute, and I'll get him."
 A. hang on B. hang up C. hold on D. A and C are correct
6. The President visited the area to see the devastation _____.
 A. on first hand B. at first hand C. on first hands D. at first hands
7. "Will the concert start soon?" "It should get _____ any minute now."
 A. on well B. on way C. through way D. under way
8. Living by the ocean really _____ your _____. Once you've lived there, you never want to leave.
 A. came in – heart B. get in – blood
 C. get in – heart D. came in – blood
9. Don't get so excited. Just _____ down and tell us what happened.
 A. calm B. come C. relax D. rest
10. Don't try too hard. Don't _____ off more than you can _____.
 A. eat – chew B. bite – swallow C. bite – chew D. eat – swallow
11. _____, Carlos is very punctual, but he was late tonight.
 A. For a rule B. Like a rule C. As a rule D. For a rule of thumb

12. "What did Professor Roberts say when you asked him if the final exam could be postponed?" "He said that it was out of _____ because there's no time to reschedule the test."
 A. a question B. the question C. the solution D. hand
13. "I think Mark was cheating on that quiz." "That doesn't _____. Why should the best student in the class cheat?"
 A. add sense B. add logic C. add up D. add on
14. I was talking to my aunt when suddenly my cousin George _____ in on our conversation.
 A. interrupted B. broke C. went D. intervened
15. Their team won the game, but they _____ dominated it. It was a very close game.
 A. at no means B. by no means
 C. not with any means D. by no means
16. That saleswoman _____ her clients at least once a month because she thinks personal contact is important.
 A. calls on B. visits on C. drops for D. depends on
17. I can't _____ if it's a man or a woman over there.
 A. wear out B. pour out C. make out D. turn out
18. This song wasn't very popular when it was first recorded, but now it's starting to _____.
 A. go on B. keep on C. stay on D. catch on
19. A good stereo system doesn't have to cost _____ and _____. You can find one for a reasonable price.
 A. an arm – a leg B. a hand – a leg C. a finger – a toe D. a hand – a foot
20. "I'm depressed. I didn't do very well on the first quiz." "_____! That quiz only counted for 10 percent of the total grade, and I'm sure you'll do better on the other tests."
 A. Count up B. Count out C. Put out D. Put down

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Without written evidence, we don't have a _____ on.
 A. leg to stand B. foot to stand C. leg to lean D. foot to lean
2. I was taking a quiet walk last night when, _____, there was a loud explosion.
 A. all in all B. all at once
 C. suddenly at once D. once at all
3. "I understand Nancy lost her job." "Yes, but she's actually _____. She found a more interesting job with a higher salary."
 A. good off B. better on C. better off D. good on
4. We'll start very soon. Roll up your _____.
 A. sleeves B. hands C. pants D. shirt
5. Prevention is better than _____.
 A. treatment B. pills C. cure D. doctors

PART 3: VOCABULARY

I. WORD FORMATION

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Scientists _____ in their opinions of how snow crystals originate.
A. differ B. differentiate C. difference D. different
2. Opera singer Maria Callas was known for her _____, powerful voice.
A. intensity B. intensify C. intense D. intensely
3. Writer Ernest Hemingway is known for his _____ language and his lively dialogue.
A. simplification B. simple C. simplistic D. simplicity
4. Many readers will disagree with the selection and the assessments as any guide will inevitably be _____.
A. subject B. subjected C. subjective D. subjectivism
5. An eccentric is by definition someone whose behavior is _____, someone who refuses to conform to the accepted norms of his society.
A. abnormal B. abnormality C. abnormally D. abnormalities
6. The secretary's _____ with the boss's request was not done willingly.
A. compliantly B. compliant C. comply D. compliance
7. Joyce is _____ about the possibility of getting a new position.
A. speculative B. speculate C. speculating D. speculation
8. Students flocked to the new _____ where free medical supplies were handed out.
A. dispensary B. dispense C. dispenser D. dispensation
9. _____ with our move to the suburbs, we also purchased another car.
A. Concurrent B. Concur C. Concurrency D. Concurrently
10. The _____ to the message was tacked on at the last moment.
A. appendix B. append C. appendicitis D. appendage
11. Politicians _____ blame the media if they don't win the election. They're so predictable.
A. variable B. variety C. various D. invariably
12. This is very _____! Can't you practise your violin somewhere else?
A. convenient B. conveniently C. inconvenient D. convenience
13. I would like to show you my latest _____, which I have called "Boats on a Lake".
A. creativity B. creator C. create D. creation
14. Why does everybody _____ him all the time?
A. criticize B. critic C. criticism D. critical
15. They're going to announce their _____ tomorrow.
A. decision B. indecisive C. decide D. decidedness
16. During the festival _____ were hanging from every tree.
A. decorator B. decorations C. decorative D. decorativeness

17. He offered to give me a _____ of how the machine worked.
A. demonstrator B. demonstration C. demonstrate D. demonstrative
18. Those countries are _____ on other countries for most of their food.
A. dependent B. independence C. dependable D. dependability
19. He acted in an extremely _____ manner, which made him very unpopular.
A. dictation B. dictatorial C. dictate D. dictatorship
20. I had to look up the number in the telephone _____.
A. direction B. directly C. directory D. directors

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. My new car is more _____ than the one I had before.
A. economical B. economics. C. economically D. economize
2. The fire was caused by an _____ fault in the television.
A. electrician B. electricity C. electrical D. electric
3. He hoped the _____ agency would find him a job.
A. employee B. unemployed C. employer D. employment
4. I'm afraid they weren't very _____ about your idea of going out this evening.
A. enthusiastically B. enthusiastic C. enthusiasm D. enthusiast
5. It is doubtful that the government will _____ marijuana in the near future.
A. legal B. legalize C. legality D. legally
6. The student did not do well in the class; he had a problem with _____.
A. absent B. absently C. absentee D. absenteeism
7. Adversity struck, and the family lost all their _____.
A. possessions B. possess C. possessively D. possessive
8. Even though the remark was not _____, it caused embarrassment.
A. intention B. intend C. intentionally D. intentional
9. The _____ of her dress was in sharp contrast to the mansion she called home.
A. simple B. simplicity C. simplify D. simplistic
10. It's difficult for a sloppy person to live with a _____.
A. perfect B. perfection C. perfectionism D. perfectionist
11. It was a strange _____ of justice; the drunken driver who killed the boy was given no sentence.
A. perversion B. perverse C. pervert D. perversely
12. Because many people believe in the pseudoscience of _____, newspapers print daily horoscopes.
A. astrologer B. astrology C. astrological D. astrologically
13. The _____ carved pieces of the puzzles necessitated careful assembly.
A. intricacy B. intricately C. intricate D. B and C are correct
14. The information in that article is _____ inaccurate.
A. historian B. historical C. history D. historically
15. They worked in _____ to develop the software.
A. collaborate B. collaboration C. collaborative D. collaborated

16. Some people show _____ attitude toward the misery of others, totally untouched by their suffering.
A. passionate B. dispassionate C. passion D. passionately
17. The charity organization received a large gift from the _____.
A. donation B. donor C. donate D. donated
18. His _____ and crude remarks made his company undesirable.
A. sensitive B. insensitive C. sensible D. insensibility
19. Control of the weather is not always possible, but a _____ can help us prepare for the worst of it.
A. meteorologist B. meteorology C. meteorite D. meteorological
20. A large amount of _____ exists between the two former friends.
A. antagonism B. antagonistic C. antagonize D. antagonist

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The stain on her dress was _____, but Margaret felt uncomfortable about it.
A. inconspicuously B. inconspicuousness
C. inconspicuous D. conspicuous
2. I can _____ about what happened, but I will certainly never know.
A. speculate B. speculation C. speculative D. speculator
3. The young miner had the _____ to continue his search for gold after all the other had left.
A. tenacious B. tenaciously C. tenacity D. A and B are correct
4. With such a _____ mind, Barbara was able to recall the time and date of each significant event.
A. retention B. retentive C. retain D. retaining
5. The sick child must stay away from others because he has a _____ disease.
A. communicate B. communicable C. communicator D. communication
6. The merger of the two companies was funded by a _____.
A. capital B. capitalism C. capitalist D. capitalize
7. A major _____ disturbance occurred early this morning.
A. seismologically B. seismology C. seismological D. seismologist
8. The technician applying for the position was asked to supply a _____ list of her former places of employment.
A. chronological B. chronologically C. chronologist D. chronology
9. I do not understand what these results _____.
A. significant B. signify C. significance D. significantly
10. When he heard what happened, he was _____ angry.
A. murderous B. murderer C. murderously D. A and B are correct
11. They praised her for her _____.
A. dishonest B. honestly C. honesty D. honest
12. Have you got some kind of _____ on you?
A. identification B. unidentified C. identify D. identified
13. They said my illness was _____. Don't they realize I'm in a lot of pain?
A. imaginary B. imagination C. imagine D. imaginative

14. She was a much less _____ student than her sister.
A. industrial B. industrious C. industrialist D. industrialized
15. She's got a job as the _____ of the dress shop.
A. manager B. management C. managing D. manageress
16. If he isn't Spanish, what _____ is he?
A. nationality B. nationalized C. nation D. national
17. It was very _____ of you to notice that.
A. observant B. observatory C. observation D. observe
18. He couldn't give a _____ explanation for his actions.
A. satisfactory B. satisfaction C. dissatisfied D. satisfy
19. There is no _____ explanation for what happened.
A. scientist B. scientific C. scientifically D. science
20. There is a _____ of carrots because of the bad weather.
A. shortly B. shorten C. shortage D. short

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. The factory manager was so _____ that the employees left in disgust.
A. dictator B. dictatorial C. dictatorship D. dictate
2. Their failure to act is _____ of their lack of interest.
A. indicate B. indicator C. indication D. indicative
3. The company was _____ and made a tremendous amount of money.
A. progress B. progressive C. progression D. progressively
4. The _____ account given by the witness convinced the jury of the plaintiff's right to a settlement.
A. description B. describing C. descriptive D. describe
5. "I was simply _____ the evidence," the lawyer answered the judge.
A. verify B. verifying C. verification D. verifiable
6. Doctors do not _____ harmful drugs.
A. prescribing B. prescriptive C. prescription D. prescribe
7. Mary's _____ to Judaism was a complete surprise.
A. convertible B. convertibility C. conversion D. convert
8. We drove at five miles an hour because the _____ was so poor.
A. visible B. visual C. view D. visibility
9. Mary _____ on the piano, delighting the guests.
A. improvised B. improvident C. improvidence D. improvisation
10. The conference could take place if the board's decision was _____.
A. unanimously B. unanimity C. unanimous D. unanimousness
11. They handled the merchandise _____ for the manufacturer.
A. exclude B. exclusion C. exclusive D. exclusively
12. It's a _____ plan, and I believed it should be instituted at once.
A. feasibility B. feasibleness C. feasible D. feasibly
13. The job was done _____, and we were extremely displeased.
A. incompetence B. incompetency C. incompetence D. incompetently
14. He spoke _____ to her, and she began crying immediately.
A. insensitivity B. insensitiveness C. insensitive D. insensitively

15. If it is an _____ Renoir, it's worth a fortune.
A. authenticity B. authenticate C. authentic D. authentically
16. The meeting was _____, and all left satisfied.
A. harmony B. harmoniousness C. harmonize D. harmonious
17. "Since the goal seems _____, I believe we should begin at once," Tom argued.
A. achievements B. achieve C. achievable D. achieving
18. She seemed always to speak _____, especially at our club meeting.
A. controversy B. controversial C. controversially D. controvert
19. Her _____ in the matter was understandable.
A. controversy B. controversial C. controversially D. controvert
20. When the automobile salesman described the car so _____, we became very uneasy about buying it.
A. ambiguity B. ambiguousness C. ambiguous D. ambiguously

II. WORD CHOICE

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. For the years and _____ of the games, see the table "Sites of the Olympic Games" in this article.
A. spaces B. locations C. localities D. hosting
2. Eclipses occur when the earth, the sun, and the moon are in a _____ line, or nearly so.
A. vertical B. direct C. straight D. short
3. Professor Baker was an _____ on the greenhouse effects.
A. authority B. authorship C. authorized D. author
4. Since there was no clarity in the management's statement, the workers voted to go on _____.
A. stop work B. picket line C. strike D. demonstration
5. It is a good idea to be careful about buying things from a _____ who may come to your door.
A. sale person B. salesman C. sold man D. selling person
6. A person _____ competitive is more likely to suffer from the effects of stress on his health.
A. who is B. is more C. Ø D. with more
7. Don't _____ me for what happened. It wasn't my _____.
A. accuse – fault B. accuse – wrongdoing
C. blame – fault D. blame – wrong
8. Nancy was just _____ to have a bath when the telephone rang.
A. up B. about C. over D. on
9. My brother quickly _____ to his new job at the bank.
A. mixed B. adopted C. integrated D. adapted
10. I hate living here but I'll probably like it more in time. It means I'll probably like it more _____.
A. soon B. lately C. after a time D. eventually

11. I was a bit worried because I thought I might _____ my train.
A. lose B. miss C. late D. reach
12. He is such a _____ writer that everyone has heard of him.
A. bad B. humble C. famous D. unknown
13. After two rings of the bell, she suddenly _____ in the doorway.
A. seemed B. looked C. viewed D. appeared
14. My brother only _____ one mistake in last week's test.
A. made B. done C. created D. published
15. A crowd of _____ lined up to see what was happening.
A. cows B. sheep C. people D. birds
16. Children are not _____ in that public house.
A. seen B. allowed C. accepted D. agreed
17. Children usually _____ quickly to all changes.
A. suit B. fit C. change D. adjust
18. I'm sorry but I haven't _____ my homework today.
A. read B. done C. learned D. studied
19. Students at the school where I teach are so _____. They always hand their homework on time.
A. patient B. lazy C. reliable D. friendly
20. They haven't visited a cinema for _____.
A. periods B. ages C. times D. lengths

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Can we _____ at your house and go to the party together?
A. see B. meet C. find D. come
2. I thought she might faint when her face became so _____.
A. pale B. blue C. white D. green
3. They drove _____ down the motorway.
A. fast B. fastly C. quick D. so quick
4. You must decide and _____ up your mind.
A. do B. get C. make D. take
5. Do what you like, I really don't _____.
A. concern B. interest C. dislike D. mind
6. At the show, we saw many different schools of _____.
A. birds B. cattle C. fish D. beads
7. Please _____ a message on the answering machine.
A. make B. do C. leave D. report
8. I like this coat very much because it _____ my shoes, they are the same color.
A. fits B. suits C. matches D. corresponds
9. I had to keep my daughter home from school today because she had _____ 39 degrees centigrade.
A. fever B. headache C. warmth D. temperature
10. John is so _____. He always helps out the poor people in our community.
A. creative B. reticent C. sociable D. generous

11. His illness turned out to be _____ so he was kept in isolation.
A. fatal B. infectious C. giving D. infected
12. How long does it _____ to get to London?
A. take B. make C. want D. need
13. We had _____ time at the party yesterday.
A. a free B. a good C. an exact D. a punctual
14. They worked hard all day without a _____.
A. break B. breach C. pause D. suspension
15. What exercise do you like doing _____ of all?
A. next B. best C. after D. before
16. I want to make orange juice. Have you got _____ oranges?
A. much B. many C. any D. few
17. I want you to tell me the _____ truth.
A. all B. exact C. real D. whole
18. Look over there! _____ is the biggest pumpkin I've ever seen.
A. That B. Those C. These D. This
19. Our English teacher at school is so _____. He is always coming up with new games that help make learning fun.
A. bland B. creative C. talkative D. trustworthy
20. I want to try and carry out an _____.
A. experience B. endeavor C. endurance D. experiment

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. My best friend was chosen as "Least Likely to Succeed" among my classmates but now he is the president of an _____ company.
A. electron B. electronic C. electric D. electronics
2. We're engaged, and we're going to get _____ next autumn.
A. married B. marriage C. marrying D. marry
3. My neighbor said _____ the lottery was the worst thing that ever happened to him.
A. gaining B. reaching C. winning D. hitting
4. _____ of my family have lived in this house since 1930.
A. Generators B. Relations C. Relatives D. Generations
5. Finding the wallets on the bed of the Loch Ness is _____ amazing!
A. very B. extremely C. rather D. absolutely
6. Jim Malison _____ the record for a flight to Australia before World War II.
A. held B. saved C. had D. protected
7. John is in a _____ of anxiety, waiting for his exam results.
A. condition B. state C. situation D. time
8. Don't take too much _____ with you but take some warm clothing when you _____ to England.
A. suitcase – go B. suitcase – come
C. luggage – come D. luggage – go

9. After the battle, the _____ were buried and the wounded were taken to a military hospital.
A. dying B. dead C. deaths D. died
10. In the spring the snow _____, the ground thaws and plants start to grow again.
A. flows B. runs C. melts D. liquidates
11. He lives in a tiny apartment on the top of a _____ of flats in the city center.
A. line B. block C. building D. tower
12. If you're travelling by train, you have to buy a _____ or return ticket.
A. unique B. simple C. once D. single
13. It's quicker and cheaper to cross London by bus than to _____ a taxi.
A. catch B. get C. take D. hire
14. There is no point in driving into the city, public transport is much more _____.
A. cheaper B. suitable C. comfortable D. convenient
15. The idea of a round-the-world _____ sounds really exciting.
A. journey B. travel C. trip D. cruise
16. I'm very careful about what I eat, and I have been _____ exercises for weeks.
A. taking B. making C. practicing D. doing
17. She's a very sweet child. Very _____ indeed, not at all _____ like her sister.
A. likeable – impolite B. likely – impolite
C. likeable – rudeness D. likely – rude
18. I don't remember when Margaret Thatcher became _____ Minister of Britain.
A. Primitive B. Primary C. Major D. Prime
19. Sydney's most famous building, the Opera House, is supposed to _____ sails in the wind.
A. look as B. look like C. like D. serve as
20. We have some funny stories to _____ about our trip abroad.
A. say B. speak C. tell D. talk

Exercise 4: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. How can I _____ to the post office?
A. reach B. find C. arrive D. get
2. Is he married or _____?
A. free B. single C. alone D. lonely
3. It was _____ cold that we stayed at home.
A. so B. such C. very D. enough
4. Can you _____ me five pounds?
A. borrow B. rent C. lend D. do
5. They _____ him for his brave actions.
A. praised B. worshipped C. informed D. congratulated
6. We always _____ at the hotel by the sea when we go to San Francisco.
A. live B. stay C. inhabit D. reside
7. I was very surprised to read the _____ in the newspaper this morning regarding a car accident.
A. headlines B. headlands C. headlights D. head rooms

8. I hate doing the _____, especially cleaning the windows.
A. homework B. housework C. jobs D. groundwork
9. I told my son that I would take him to the circus as _____ as he keeps his promise not to fight with his sister.
A. good B. soon C. long D. much
10. I must _____ you on your performance in the play – it was remarkable.
A. impress B. advise C. enquire D. congratulate
11. I'm sorry but you _____ several mistakes.
A. wrote B. did C. made D. told
12. Smoking is a bad _____.
A. practice B. habit C. custom D. usage
13. He felt it was his _____ to help his mother.
A. duty B. practice C. exercise D. experiment
14. The professor gave an interesting _____ on international politics.
A. say B. tell C. speak D. talk
15. He wanted his sons to pay as much _____ to the cultivation of the farm as he had done for many years.
A. thought B. care C. attention D. management
16. I expect you think I'm _____ because I don't understand that.
A. dumb B. stupid C. deaf D. crazy
17. How _____ time do you have before you have to go to school?
A. some B. much C. many D. any
18. She looks _____ a famous film star.
A. as B. same C. similar D. like
19. Indonesian people are so _____. They'll always come up to you in the street and try to practise their English.
A. friendly B. reliable C. imaginative D. bad-tempered
20. My _____ is to explain the different uses of the tenses.
A. problem B. thinking C. situation D. thought

Exercise 5: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Advertising _____ all the costs of commercial television and radio.
A. gives B. expenses C. pays D. settles
2. "Have a drink," he said, _____ me a glass of red wine.
A. squeezing B. pouring C. spilling D. scattering
3. She was angry. She got the letter and _____ it in half, then threw it away.
A. folded B. cut C. divided D. tore
4. Peter was _____ his knee where he had fallen over and bruised it.
A. rubbing B. scratching C. wiping D. twisting
5. The farmers _____ the tomatoes when they were ripe.
A. picked B. picked up C. fetched D. took
6. Someone has _____ water on the floor. I'll have to wipe it.
A. put B. threw C. splashed D. spilled
7. "You must pay a _____ of one hundred dollars," the judge said to the man.
A. tax B. fine C. penalty D. punishment

8. Keep away from me! I have a terrible cold, and I don't want you to _____ it.
A. catch B. take C. imitate D. bring on
9. The soldiers wore khaki _____ when they went to war.
A. clothing B. clothes C. uniforms D. armor
10. I'm tall enough to be a policeman, but I don't have enough _____.
A. diplomas B. certificates C. degrees D. qualifications
11. Perhaps the most important social _____ of advertising is that it supports the mass _____ communication.
A. help – medium B. contribution – media
C. contribution – medium D. help – media
12. The instructors told the athletes to have a _____ of fair play in sports.
A. spirit B. soul C. feeling D. heart
13. Read the _____ carefully before you install the application.
A. teachings B. directives C. drawings D. instructions
14. Frozen food is certainly convenient but _____ food tastes much better.
A. cold B. new C. raw D. fresh
15. There was nothing to pay because the meal was on the _____.
A. home B. house C. floor D. table
16. A computer, the mouse and the keyboard are known as the _____.
A. technology B. application C. hardware D. software
17. Some common tools used by a _____ are a hammer, a saw, and a drill.
A. builder B. blacksmith C. bricklayer D. carpenter
18. We are asked to _____ to the college by May 22nd.
A. report B. record C. present D. come
19. Your car should be serviced regularly, otherwise it may _____ unexpectedly.
A. break B. break down C. spoiled D. out of order
20. The goods were _____ to the shop in a van.
A. brought B. carried C. fetched D. delivered

Exercise 6: Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D.

1. Advertising pays three-fourths of the _____ of newspapers and magazines.
A. prices B. costs C. expenses D. values
2. A documentary is a _____ movie that tries to present factual information in a dramatic and entertaining way.
A. nonfiction B. fiction C. real D. imaginary
3. The captain and crew were happy when the _____ was over.
A. tour B. trip C. voyage D. journey
4. Many people keep a _____ in which they write down all their secrets.
A. agenda B. diary C. notebook D. journal
5. Although the house seemed _____, Sally was sure someone lived there.
A. haunted B. riddled C. deserted D. abandoned
6. The girl didn't know that she was the _____ of the strange happenings.
A. reason B. beginning C. start D. cause

7. The employer gave all his workers extra time _____ for the holidays.
A. off B. away C. up D. out
8. The ferry service only _____ during the summer months when there are plenty of visitors.
A. runs B. operates C. functions D. affects
9. When you drop a glass, it usually _____ into many pieces.
A. explodes B. bursts C. shatters D. scatters
10. At eleven, Tom is already such a computer _____ that adults come to him with their problems.
A. specialty B. expert C. excellence D. author
11. Society has changed in many ways with the _____ of computers.
A. launch B. marketing C. sale D. introduction
12. The _____ of exams is getting higher than it was 20 years ago.
A. standard B. grade C. rate D. hardness
13. Taking an annual holiday leads to an improvement in your _____ at work.
A. doing B. deeds
C. action D. performance
14. The victims of the industrial accident should be _____ by the factory owners.
A. saved B. brought up C. made out D. compensated
15. The results of the survey will be _____ in due course.
A. printed B. published C. placed D. public
16. On second _____, I'll have the chicken with asparagus after all.
A. thought B. idea C. sense D. thinking
17. As a _____ director, Mr. Smith always chairs the meeting.
A. manage B. manager C. managing D. manageable
18. Inflation is rising _____ in some countries, and more gradually in others.
A. sharp B. up C. sharply D. much
19. It is hypocritical to moan about the _____ we have done to our environment.
A. destruct B. damage C. damages D. spoilage
20. I won't go all that way to visit her again on any _____.
A. situation B. case C. rate D. account

PART 4: USE OF ENGLISH

I. ERROR IDENTIFICATION

Exercise 1: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. According to the graduate catalog, student housing is more cheaper than
A B C D
housing off campus.
2. John Dewey thought that children will learn better through participating in
A B
experiences rather than through listening to lecturers.
C D
3. In England as early as the twelfth century, young boys enjoyed to play football.
A B C D
4. Some methods to prevent soil erosion are plowing parallel with slopes of hills,
A B C
to plant trees on unproductive land, and rotating crops.
D
5. Interest in automatic data processing has grown rapid since the first large
A B C D
calculators were introduced in 1950.
6. Even a professional psychologist may have difficulty talking calm and logically
A B
about his own problems.
C D
7. The more the relative humidity rises, the worst the heat affects us.
A B C D
8. Despite of many attempts to introduce a universal language, notably
A B C
Esperanto and Idiom Neutral, the effort has met with very little success.
D
9. As every other nation, the United States used to define its unit of currency,
A B C D
the dollar, in terms of the gold standard.
10. Until recently, women were forbidden by law from owning property.
A B C D

Exercise 2: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Vaslav Nijinsky achieved world recognition as both a dancer as well as a
A B C D
choreographer.

2. Airports must be located near to major population centers for the advantage

A B

of air transportation to be retained.

C D
3. It is said that Einstein felt very badly about the application of his theories to the

A B C D

creation of weapons of war.
4. The plants that they belong to the family of ferns are quite varies in their

A B C D

size and structure.
5. Despite the increase in air fares, most people still prefer to travel by plane.

A B C D
6. Coastal and inland waters are inhabited not only by fish but also by such

A B C

sea creature as shrimps.

D
7. Economists have tried to discourage the use of the phrase "underdeveloped

A B

nation" and encouraging the more accurate phrase "developing nation" in order

C D

to suggest an ongoing process.
8. A gas like propane will combination with water molecules in a saline solution

A B

to form a solid called a hydrate.

C D
9. Regardless of your teaching method, the objective of any conversation class

A B

should be for the students to practise speaking words.

C D
10. A City University professor reported that he discovers a vaccine that has been 80

A B

percent effective in reducing the instances of tooth decay among small children.

C D

Exercise 3: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. All of we students must have an identification card in order to check books

A B C

out of the library.

D
2. Columbus Day is celebrated on the twelve of October because on that day

A B C D

in 1492, Christopher Columbus first landed in the Americas.

3. One of the most influence newspapers in the United States is *The New York Times* which is widely distributed throughout the world.

A
B
C
4. An unexpected raise in the cost of living as well as a decline in employment opportunities has resulted in the rapid creation by Congress of new government programs for the unemployed.

A
B
5. It is imperative that a graduate student maintains a grade point average of "B" in his major field.

A
B
C
6. Fertilizers are used primarily to enrich soil and increasing yield.

A
B
C
D
7. If the ozone gases of the atmosphere did not filter out the ultraviolet rays of the sun, life as we know it would not have evolved on earth.

A
B
C
D
8. The statement will be spoken just once; therefore, you must listen very careful in order to understand what the speaker has said.

A
B
9. Gunpowder, in some ways the most effective of all the explosive materials, were a mixture of potassium nitrate, charcoal, and sulfur.

A
B
C
D
10. In the relatively short history of industrial developing in the United States, New York City has played a vital role.

A
B
C

Exercise 4: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. American baseball teams, once the only contenders for the world championship, are now being challenged by either Japanese and Venezuelan teams.

A
B
C
D
2. When they have been frightened, for example, by an electrical storm, dairy cows may refuse giving milk.

A
B
C
3. Miami, Florida is among the few cities in the United States that has been awarded official status as bilingual municipalities.

A
B
C
D

4. No other quality is more important for a scientist to acquire as to observe carefully.
A B C D
5. After the police had tried unsuccessfully to determine to who the car belonged, they towed it into the station.
A B C D
6. We spent a week to preparing for our concert.
A B C D
7. The president refuses to accept either of the four new proposals made by the contractors.
A B C D
8. Even though the girls all ready visited Dalat, they want to return to that city.
A B C D
9. Knowing that it would be helpless to continue working for a nearly bankrupt company, Mary decided to go away and find another type of employment.
A B C D
10. I prefer to watch a live concert to listening to music on the radio.
A B C D

Exercise 5: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. As the demand increases, manufacturers who previously produced a large, luxury car is compelled to make a smaller model in order to compete in the market.
A B C D
2. For the first time in the history of the USA, the person which was recommended by the president to replace a retiring justice on the Supreme Court is a woman.
A B C D
3. The prices of homes are as high in urban areas that most young people cannot afford to buy them.
A B C D
4. To see the Statue of Liberty and taking pictures from the top of the Empire State Building are two reasons for visiting New York City.
A B C D
5. There are twenty species of wild roses in North America, all of which have prickly stems, pinnate leaves, and large flowers, which usually smell sweetly.
A B C D

6. Having chose the topics for their essays, the students were instructed to make either
A B C D
a preliminary outline or a rough draft.
7. Factoring is the process of finding two or more expressions whose product is
A B C
equal as the given expression.
D
8. If Grandma Moses having been able to continue farming, she might never have
A B
begun to paint.
C D
9. Since infection can cause both fever as well as pain, it is a good idea to check
A B C
a patient's temperature.
D
10. They asked us, Henry and I, whether we thought that the statistics
A B
had been presented fairly and accurately.
C D

Exercise 6: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

- Benjamin Franklin was the editor of the largest newspaper in the colonies, a diplomatic representative to France and later to England, and he invented many useful devices.
A B C D
- The native people of the Americans are called Indians because when Columbus landed in the Bahamas in 1492, he thought that he has reached the East Indies.
A B C D
- People with exceptional high intelligence quotients may not be the best employees since they become bored of their work unless the job is constantly changing.
A B C D
- The oxygen content of Mars is not sufficient enough to support life as we know it.
A B C D
- Students in the United States often support themselves by babysitting, working in restaurants, or they drive taxicabs.
A B C D
- In purchasing a winter coat, it is very important for trying it on with heavy clothing underneath.
A B C D
- What happened in that city were a reaction from city workers, including firemen and policemen who had been laid off from their jobs.
A B C D

8. A number of novels submitted their manuscripts under pseudonyms to conceal the fact that they were women.
A B C D
9. Although a doctor may be able to diagnose a problem perfect, he still may not be able to find a drug to which the patient will respond.
A B C D
10. Although the Red Cross accepts blood from most donors, the nurses will not leave you give blood if you have just had a cold.
A B C D

Exercise 7: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. Nitrogen must be combine with another element such as hydrogen or oxygen to be useful in agriculture or industry.
A B C D
2. In ancient times and throughout the Middle Ages, many people believed that the earth is motionless.
A B C D
3. Anyone reproducing copyrighted works without permission of the holders of the copyrights are breaking the law.
A B C D
4. Because not food is as nutritious for a baby as its mother's milk, many women are returning to the practice of breast feeding.
A B C D
5. In the sixteenth century, Francois Vieta, a French mathematician, used the vowels a, e, i, o, u, to represent a unknown number.
A B C D
6. Living in New York, apartments costs more to rent than they do in other smaller cities.
A B C D
7. Traditionally, the flag is risen in the morning and taken down at night.
A B C D
8. When the silkworm gets through to lay its eggs, it dies.
A B C D
9. The corals can be divided into three groups, two of which is extinct.
A B C D
10. Without alphabetical order, dictionaries would be impossibility to use.
A B C D

Exercise 8: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. They speak English well because they practise speak it every day.
A B C D
2. When I was a small, I used to go fishing with my father and my brother.
A B C D
3. I wonder why the English are driving on the left-hand side of the road.
A B C D
4. The more I live with him, the most I love him.
A B C D
5. I do not know what time does she gets up every morning.
A B C D
6. The phone rung while I was washing the dishes.
A B C D
7. Every discount store advertises that their products are cheaper than its competitors'.
A B C D
8. Ho Chi Minh City, that has the biggest population, is also the largest city in my country.
A B C D
9. Henry's friends told themselves to put his coat on the rack of their hall.
A B C D
10. Almost poetry is more enjoyable when it is read aloud.
A B C D

Exercise 9: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. I often listen music when I have free time.
A B C D
2. For welcoming my foreign friends, we are celebrating a big party.
A B C D
3. We spent a week to preparing for our concert.
A B C D
4. I prefer to watch a live concert to listening to music on the radio.
A B C D
5. The oxygen in the air we breath has no taste, smell, or color.
A B C D
6. Peanuts are close related to peas than to nuts.
A B C D
7. Soon after John has finished his thesis, he will leave for Boston, where he has a job waiting on him.
A B C D
8. The Nelsons asked us look over their plants for them while they were away on vacation.
A B C D

9. Paris has been well-known about its splendid monuments, beautiful music
 A B C
 and wonderful restaurants for over one hundred years.
 D
10. Most evergreens have needle-like leaves that require least water than regular leaves.
 A B C D

Exercise 10: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.

1. She likes her job but does not like wear uniforms.
 A B C D
2. We usually have English lesson twice a week.
 A B C D
3. They never have breakfast before having bath.
 A B C D
4. When he came, we were having dinners.
 A B C D
5. The celebration of Tet holiday, like many other Vietnamese traditions, are
 A B C
 said to originate from China.
 D
6. Never before I have visited this fascinating place.
 A B C D
7. Many scientists are doing research on the possibility of virus SARS transfer
 A B C D
 from humans to humans.
8. To get this job, applicants should be clever in dealing with unexpected
 situations that require quick response.
9. The Caspian Sea, a salt lake, is the largest than any other lakes in the world
 A B C D
10. According with Gardner, it is motivation that plays an important role in his
 A B C D
 success.

II. SENTENCE BUILDING

Exercise 1: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. There/ no substitute/ hard work/ if/ want/ succeed.
 A. There is no substitute for hard work if you want to succeed.
 B. There are no substitute of hard work if one want to succeed.
 C. There is no substitute and hard work if you want to succeed.
 D. There is no substitute and hard work if they want to succeed.

2. In/ hands/ reckless driver/ car/ becomes/ lethal weapon.
 - A. In hands of a reckless driver makes a car becomes a lethal weapon.
 - B. In the hands of a reckless driver a car becomes a lethal weapon.
 - C. In the hands of reckless driver the car becomes a lethal weapon.
 - D. In hands of reckless driver car becomes a lethal weapon.
3. After/ robbery/ shop/ installed/ alarm system/ as insurance/ further losses.
 - A. After the robbery, the shop was installed an alarm system as an insurance to fight further losses.
 - B. After robbery, the shop installed an alarm system as to insurance in case further losses.
 - C. After the robbery, the shop installed an alarm system as an insurance against further losses.
 - D. After robbery, the shop installed the alarm system as insurance for further losses.
4. Given/ difficulty/ task/ I/ lucky/ complete/ by May.
 - A. Given difficulty in the task, I shall be lucky to complete by May.
 - B. Given the difficulty of the task, I shall be lucky to complete it by May.
 - C. Given the difficulty of the task, I shall lucky to complete it by May.
 - D. Given the difficulty in the task, I will be too lucky to complete by May.
5. If/ we/ don't/ from you/ two days/ order/ will/ cancelled.
 - A. If we don't come from you in two days, the order will be cancelled.
 - B. If we don't hear from you after two days, the order will be cancelled.
 - C. If we don't hear from you for two days, the order will be cancelled.
 - D. If we don't hear from you within two days, the order will be cancelled.
6. I / interested/ special offer/ saw/ advertisement.
 - A. I'm interested in the special offer which saw in your advertisement.
 - B. I'm interested in special offer I saw on your advertisement.
 - C. I'm interested in the special offer I saw in your advertisement.
 - D. I'm interested in the special offer I saw on your advertisement.
7. I / explained/ neighbor/ she/ have/ send in/ application.
 - A. I explained to my neighbor that she would have to send in a written application.
 - B. I explained my neighbor that she would have to send in a written application.
 - C. I explained to my neighbor that she would have send in a written application.
 - D. I explained my neighbor that she would have to send in a writing application.
8. Next/ you/ here/ visit/ remember/ your sister/ you.
 - A. Next time you go here to visit, remember to bring your sister with you.
 - B. Next time you come here to visit, remember taking your sister with you.
 - C. Next time you come here and visit, remember bringing your sister with you.
 - D. Next time you go here to visit, remember to bring your sister with you.
9. There/oil leak/ lots/ fish/ died/ result/ pollution.
 - A. There had oil leak and lots of fish died result from pollution.
 - B. There was an oil leak and lots of fish died as a result of pollution.
 - C. There was an oil leak and a lots of fish died as result of pollution.
 - D. There had oil leak and lots of fish died as a result of pollution.

10. Sure/ attention/ what/ doctor/ says.

- A. Make sure you take attention to what the doctor says.
- B. Make sure you pay attention to what the doctor says.
- C. Make sure you pay attention at what the doctor says.
- D. Be sure you take attention at what the doctor says.

Exercise 2: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. not/ difficult/ learn/ English/ you/ study/ structure/ vocabulary/ every day.

- A. Learn English is not difficult if you study structure and vocabulary every day.
- B. It is not difficult to learn English if you study structure and vocabulary every day.
- C. Difficult English is not learn if you study structure and vocabulary every day.
- D. You learn English is not difficult if study structure and vocabulary every day.

2. I / one/ old friends/ I / shop/ supermarket/ two days ago.

- A. I met one of my old friends while I was doing shopping in the supermarket two days ago.
- B. I met one of my old friends while I was shopping on the supermarket two days ago.
- C. I met my one old friends while I was doing shopping in the supermarket two days ago.
- D. I met one of my old friends while I was shopping to the supermarket two days ago.

3. He/try/ stop/ smoke/ he/ never succeed/ many times.

- A. He has tried to stop smoke many times but he never succeeded.
- B. He has tried stop smoking many times but he never succeeded.
- C. He has tried stop to smoke many times but he never succeeded.
- D. He has tried to stop smoking many times but he never succeeded.

4. He/ promise/ send/ me/ postcard/ as soon as/ arrive/ Madrid.

- A. He promised send me a postcard as soon as he arrived in Madrid.
- B. He promised to send me a postcard as soon as he arrived at Madrid.
- C. He promised to send me a postcard as soon as he arrived in Madrid.
- D. He promised to sending me a postcard as soon as he arrived in Madrid.

5. Developing countries/ need/ do/ research/ find/ solutions/ agriculture/ problems.

- A. Developing countries need doing research to find solutions to agriculture problems.
- B. Developing countries need to do research to find solutions to agriculture problems.
- C. Developing countries need to do researching to find solutions to agriculture problems.
- D. Developing countries need to do research to finding solutions to agriculture problems.

6. She/ practise/ play/ tennis/ every day/ she/ want/ famous/ one day.

- A. She practises playing tennis one day because she wants to be famous every day.
- B. She practise playing tennis every day because she wants famous one day.
- C. She practise playing tennis every day because she wants being famous one day.
- D. She practises playing tennis every day because she wants to be famous one day.

7. Never/ stop/ try/ you get/ solution/ problem.
 - A. Never stop trying until you get the right solution to the problem.
 - B. Never stop trying until you get the right solution of the problem.
 - C. Never stop trying until you get the right solution from the problem.
 - D. Never stop trying until you get the right solution on the problem.
8. New York/ most exciting/ city/ I / ever/ visit.
 - A. New York city is the most exciting I have ever visited.
 - B. New York is the most exciting city I have ever visited.
 - C. New York is the most exciting city I have ever visit.
 - D. New York is most exciting I have ever visited.
9. dangerous/ drive/ fast/ city/ rush hours.
 - A. It is dangerous to drive fastly in the city in the rush hours.
 - B. It is dangerous to drive fast in the city on the rush hours.
 - C. It is dangerous for driving fast in the city in the rush hours.
 - D. It is dangerous to drive fast in the city in the rush hours.
10. If/ he/ come/ station/ earlier/ not miss/ train.
 - A. If he had come to the station earlier he would not have missed the train.
 - B. If he have come to the station earlier he would not have missed the train.
 - C. If he had came to the station earlier he would not have missed the train.
 - D. If he had come to the station earlier he would have not missed the train.

Exercise 3: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. Mary says/ she / put/higher class.
 - A. Mary says she'd like to have been put in higher class.
 - B. Mary says she'd like to have put in higher class.
 - C. Mary says she'd like to put in higher class.
 - D. Mary says she would put in higher class.
2. Would you/ talk/ something else?
 - A. Would you like talking about something else?
 - B. Would you rather him to talk about something else?
 - C. Would you prefer to talk about something else?
 - D. Would you rather to talk about something else?
3. Expected/ he/ be/ president/ company.
 - A. It was expected that he won't be the president of the company.
 - B. No one expected that he would be the president of the company.
 - C. It isn't expected that he was the president of the company.
 - D. Everyone expected that he won't be the president of the company.
4. Travelling/ parts/ country/ help/ learn/ appreciate/ life styles/ customs.
 - A. Travelling to different parts of the country helps people learned how to appreciate different life styles and customs.
 - B. Travelling to different parts of my country help learning to appreciate good life styles and customs.
 - C. Travelling to different parts of my country helps me learn and appreciate various life styles and customs.

- D. Travelling to visit different parts of the country helps me to learn and appreciate various life styles and customs.
5. Development/ birth-control methods/ free/ cycle/ child bearing.
- A. Since the development of effective birth-control methods, women were freed from the endless cycle of child bearing.
 - B. The development of effective birth-control methods freed women from the endless cycle of child bearing.
 - C. Thanks to the development of effective birth-control methods, women freed from the cycle of child bearing.
 - D. Since the development of effective birth-control methods, women had been set free from the cycle of child bearing.
6. Recycle/ waste paper/ save/ great amount/ wood pulp.
- A. In order to recycle waste paper, we should save a great amount of wood pulp.
 - B. The recycling waste paper saves us from using a great amount of wood pulp.
 - C. We recycle waste paper by saving a great amount of wood pulp.
 - D. The recycling waste paper can save a great amount of wood pulp.
7. Farmers/ apply fertilizers/ fields/ crops/ planted.
- A. Farmers apply fertilizers into the fields after the crops have been planted.
 - B. Farmers are applying fertilizers into the fields so that the crops can be planted.
 - C. Farmers can apply for fertilizers while the fields and the crops are being planted.
 - D. Farmers will apply for fertilizers of the fields as soon as they have the crops planted.
8. I / live/ city/ all my life so/ know/ places/ tourists/ enjoy.
- A. I had lived in this city all my life so I could know many of the places that tourists would enjoy.
 - B. I have lived in this city all my life so I can know many of the places that tourists would enjoy.
 - C. I have lived in this city all my life so I know many of the places that tourists would enjoy.
 - D. I lived in this city all my life so that I could know many of the places that tourists would enjoy.
9. Vietnam/ children/ free/ medical treatment/ hospitals/ until/ they/ six.
- A. In Vietnam, children can get free medical treatment in hospitals until they are six.
 - B. In Vietnam, children are freed from medical treatment in hospitals until they are six.
 - C. In Vietnam, children are free of medical treatment in hospitals until they are six.
 - D. In Vietnam, children are free to choose medical treatment in hospitals until they are six.
10. Interview/ you/ care/ appearance/ gather/ information/ company/ as/ can.
- A. While being interviewed, you should neither take good care of your personal appearance nor gather as much information about the company as you can.
 - B. During the interview, you should either take good care of your personal appearance or gather as much information about the company as you can.
 - C. Before the interview, you shouldn't take good care of your personal appearance but gather as much information about the company as you can.
 - D. Before the interview, you should take good care of your personal appearance and gather as much information about the company as you can.

Exercise 4: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. We/ decide/ not/ go out/ because/ weather.
 - A. We decided not go out because of the weather.
 - B. We decided not to go out because of the weather.
 - C. We decided not going out because of the weather.
 - D. We not decided to go out because of the weather.
2. She/ not allow/ smoke/ house.
 - A. She doesn't allow smoking in her house.
 - B. She doesn't allow to smoking in her house.
 - C. She doesn't allow to smoke in her house.
 - D. She doesn't allow smoking at her house.
3. I / prefer/ this coat/ coat/ you/ wear/ yesterday.
 - A. I prefer this coat than the coat you were wearing yesterday.
 - B. I prefer this coat to the coat you wear yesterday.
 - C. I prefer this coat to the coat you wearing yesterday.
 - D. I prefer this coat to the coat you wore yesterday.
4. I / would rather/ you/ not tell/ anyone/ what/ say.
 - A. I would rather you not tell anyone what I said.
 - B. I would rather you did not tell anyone what I said.
 - C. I would rather you do not tell anyone what I said.
 - D. I would rather you did not tell anyone what I say.
5. She/ must/ fed up/ smoke.
 - A. She must be fed up of smoking.
 - B. She must fed up with smoking.
 - C. She must be fed up with smoking.
 - D. She must be fed up on smoking.
6. They/ climb/ window/ without/ see.
 - A. They climbed through window without being seen.
 - B. They climbed through the window without being seen.
 - C. They climbed through the window without being see.
 - D. They climbed through the window without being saw.
7. We/ look forward/ Rose/ come home.
 - A. We are looking forward to Rose coming home.
 - B. We are looking forward Rose coming home.
 - C. We are looking forward to Rose come home.
 - D. We are looking forward Rose to come home.
8. You/ feel/ like/ go out/ this evening?
 - A. Are you feel like going out this evening?
 - B. Do you feel to like going out this evening?
 - C. Do you feel like go out this evening?
 - D. Do you feel like going out this evening?
9. Phillips / want/ cook himself/ Daniel/ insist/help/ him.
 - A. Phillips wanted to cook himself but Daniel insisted in helping him.
 - B. Phillips wanted to cook himself but Daniel insisted to help him.
 - C. Phillips wanted to cook himself but Daniel insisted on helping him.
 - D. Phillips wanted cooking himself but Daniel insisted on helping him.

10. I / prefer/ drive/ travel/ train.
- A. I prefer driving than travelling by train.
 - B. I prefer driving to travelling by train.
 - C. I prefer to drive to travel by train.
 - D. I prefer to driving than travelling by train.

Exercise 5: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. My wife/ anxious/ find/ good school/ children/ attend.
- A. To be anxious about good school my wife's children find to attend.
 - B. My wife finds good school to attend for anxious children.
 - C. Anxious children find to attend good school of my wife.
 - D. My wife is anxious to find a good school for our children to attend.
2. I / look forward/ start/ work/ you.
- A. I look forward to starting to work for you.
 - B. I look forward to start to work for you.
 - C. I look forward to start working for you.
 - D. I look forward to start working to you.
3. Remember/ lock/ door/ go out.
- A. You remember to lock the door before you go out.
 - B. Remember locking the door before going out.
 - C. Remember to lock the door before going out.
 - D. Remember to lock the door before you going out.
4. He/ always/ spend/ more than/ he/ earn/ so/ often/ debt.
- A. Always, he spend more than he earn so he is often debt.
 - B. He always spend more than he earns so he is often debt.
 - C. He always spends more than he earns so he is often in debt.
 - D. He always spends more than he earn so he is often in debt.
5. What/ house/ you/ live/ child?
- A. What house do you live in when you were a child?
 - B. What sort of house did you live in when you was a child?
 - C. What sort of house were you live in when you were a child?
 - D. What sort of house you live at when you were a child?
6. Einstein/ not speak/ until/ he/ eight.
- A. Einstein cannot speak until he was eight.
 - B. Not until Einstein was eight he can speak.
 - C. Not until Einstein was eight can he speak.
 - D. Einstein could not speak until he was eight.
7. He/ like/ sit/ next/ window/ whenever/ he/ plane.
- A. He likes sitting next to the window whenever he is on the plane.
 - B. He likes to sit next to the window whenever he is on the plane.
 - C. He likes sit next to the window whenever he is on the plane.
 - D. He likes to sit next to the window whenever he is out the plane.

8. This computer/ run/ ten times/ fast/ old one.
 - A. This computer runs fast ten times than the old one.
 - B. This computer runs ten times faster than the old one.
 - C. This ten times computer runs faster than the old one.
 - D. This computer runs faster ten times than the old one.
9. That book/ very thick/ belong/ my younger sister.
 - A. That book, what is very thick, belongs to my younger sister.
 - B. That book, that is very thick, belongs to my younger sister.
 - C. That book, is very thick, belongs to my younger sister.
 - D. That book, which is very thick, belongs to my younger sister.
10. We/ stop/ play tennis/ because/ rain/ start.
 - A. We stopped to play tennis because it started to rain.
 - B. We stopped playing tennis because of it started to rain.
 - C. We stopped playing tennis because it started to rain.
 - D. We stopped playing tennis because it rain starts.

Exercise 6: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. It/ has/ estimated/ more/ thousand/ refugees/ pouring/ countryside/ town/ in search/ food.
 - A. It has estimated that more than a thousand refugees pouring from the countryside into the town in search of food.
 - B. It has been estimated that more than a thousand refugees are pouring from the countryside into the town in search of food.
 - C. It has been estimated that more thousand refugees are pouring from the countryside into the town in search for food.
 - D. It has estimated that more than thousand refugees are pouring from the countryside to the town in search of food.
2. Laser/ device/ concentrate/ light waves/ intense/ beam.
 - A. Laser is a devise concentrates light waves into an intense light beam.
 - B. The laser is a devise to concentrates light waves to an intense light beam.
 - C. The laser is a devise which concentrates light waves into an intense light beam.
 - D. Laser is a devise which concentrates light waves and an intense light beam.
3. Equality/ depend/ not women/ sharing/ paid employment/ but/ men/ sharing/ task/home.
 - A. Equality depends not on women sharing paid employment but on men sharing in the task of the home.
 - B. Equality depends not only on women sharing paid employment but also on men sharing in task of home.
 - C. Equality depends not women sharing in paid employment but also on men sharing in the task home.
 - D. Equality depends not only on women sharing in paid employment but also on men sharing in the task of the home.

4. I / let/ borrow/ novel/ but/ you/ promise/ return/ next week.
 - A. I'll let you borrow the novel but you must promise to return it next week.
 - B. I'll let you to borrow the novel but promise to return it next week.
 - C. I'll let you borrow my novel but you promise return it next week.
 - D. I'll let borrow the novel but you must promise to return next week.
5. Title Mrs./ indicate/ married/ while/ Miss/ unmarried one.
 - A. Title Mrs. indicates married women while Miss indicates an unmarried one.
 - B. The title Mrs. indicates married woman while Miss indicates an unmarried one.
 - C. Title Mrs. indicates a married woman while title Miss indicates the unmarried one.
 - D. The title Mrs. indicates a married woman while Miss indicates an unmarried one.
6. If I / not/ television/ I / heard/ burglar alarm/ off.
 - A. If I hadn't watched television, I had heard the burglar alarm go off.
 - B. If I didn't watch television, I would have heard the burglar alarm go off.
 - C. If I hadn't watched television, I would have heard the burglar alarm go off.
 - D. If I hadn't watch television, I would heard the burglar alarm go off.
7. I / not/ her temperature yet/ but/ face/ flushed/ seem/ feverish.
 - A. I didn't take her temperature yet, but her face is flushed and she seems feverish.
 - B. I haven't taken her temperature yet, but her face is flushed and she seems feverish.
 - C. I haven't taken her temperature yet, but her face flushed and she seems feverish.
 - D. I don't take her temperature yet, but her face flushed and she seems feverish.
8. I / down/ stairs and/ lucky/ get away/ few bruises.
 - A. I went down the stairs and I was lucky to get away few bruises.
 - B. I dropped down the stairs and lucky to get away with a few bruises.
 - C. I fell down the stairs and was lucky enough to get away with a few bruises.
 - D. I fell down the stairs and was lucky to get away with a few bruises.
9. He/ suffers/ rare tropical disease/ which/ contracted/ while/ Africa.
 - A. He suffers from rare tropical disease which he contracted while lived in Africa.
 - B. He still suffers from a rare tropical disease which contracted while he was in Africa.
 - C. He suffers a rare tropical disease which was contracted while he in Africa.
 - D. He still suffers from a rare tropical disease which he contracted while in Africa.
10. She/ gave/ nursing training/ when/ found/ no vocation/ looking after/ sick.
 - A. She gave up nursing training when she found she had no vocation for looking after the sick.
 - B. She gave away nursing training when found she had no vocation for looking after the sick.
 - C. She gave away nursing training when she found no vocation in looking after the sick.
 - D. She gave in nursing training when found she had no vocation for looking after the sick.

Exercise 7: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. I / visit/ girl/ make/ friends/ hostel.
 - A. I'm going to visit the girl who I made friends with in the hostel.
 - B. I'm going to visit the girl who I have made friends with in the hostel.
 - C. I'm going to visit the girl who I had made friends with in the hostel.
 - D. I'm going to visit the girl who I make friends with in the hostel.

2. It/ rain/ manager/ get/ office/ morning.
 - A. It began to rain when the manager had got to the office this morning.
 - B. It began to rain when the manager has got to the office this morning.
 - C. It began to rain when the manager got to the office this morning.
 - D. It began to rain when the manager gets to the office this morning.
3. When/ boy/ twelve/ father/ die/ dangerous disease.
 - A. When the boy was twelve his father died of a dangerous disease.
 - B. When the boy was twelve his father died for a dangerous disease.
 - C. When the boy was twelve his father died because a dangerous disease.
 - D. When the boy was twelve his father died with a dangerous disease.
4. I / tell/ her/ meeting/ see/ her/ tomorrow.
 - A. I'll tell her about the meeting unless I see her tomorrow.
 - B. I'll tell her about the meeting until I see her tomorrow.
 - C. I'll tell her about the meeting if I see her tomorrow.
 - D. I'll tell her about the meeting since I see her tomorrow.
5. It/ important/ your brother/ stop/ smoke/ once.
 - A. It's important that your brother should stop smoking at once.
 - B. It's important that your brother stopped smoking at once.
 - C. It's important that your brother stops smoking at once.
 - D. It's important that your brother may stop smoking at once.
6. I / think/ your offer/ give/ my answer/ as/ possible.
 - A. I'll think of your offer and give you my answer as soon as possible.
 - B. I'll think about your offer and give you my answer as soon as possible.
 - C. I'll think over your offer and give you my answer as soon as possible.
 - D. I'll think for your offer and give you my answer as soon as possible.
7. After/ dinner/ set/ without/ say/ where/ going.
 - A. After dinner he set up without saying where he was going.
 - B. After dinner he set out without saying where he was going.
 - C. After dinner he set for without saying where he was going.
 - D. After dinner he set about without saying where he was going.
8. We/ invite/ party/ occasion/ her birthday.
 - A. We were invited to the party with the occasion of her birthday.
 - B. We were invited to the party for the occasion of her birthday.
 - C. We were invited to the party at the occasion of her birthday.
 - D. We were invited to the party on the occasion of her birthday.
9. She/ keep/ me/ wait/ rain/ ten minutes/ last night.
 - A. She kept me to wait in the rain for ten minutes last night.
 - B. She kept me wait in the rain for ten minutes last night.
 - C. She kept me to be waiting in the rain for ten minutes last night.
 - D. She kept me waiting in the rain for ten minutes last night.
10. My sister/ willing/ help/ our mother/ housework/ when/ holiday.
 - A. My sister was willing to help our mother for the housework when she had a holiday.
 - B. My sister was willing to help our mother with the housework when she had a holiday.
 - C. My sister was willing to help our mother at the housework when she had a holiday.
 - D. My sister was willing to help our mother on the housework when she had a holiday.

Exercise 8: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. It/ get dark/ you/put / light/ on/ please?
 - A. It gets dark, could you put the light on, please?
 - B. It's getting dark, could you put the light on, please?
 - C. It got dark, could you put the light on, please?
 - D. It was getting dark, could you put the light on, please?
2. You/ remember/ the words/ if/ write down/ your notebook.
 - A. You remember the words if you write them down in your notebook.
 - B. You remembered the words if you write them down in your notebook.
 - C. You'd remember the words if you write them down in your notebook.
 - D. You'll remember the words if you write them down in your notebook.
3. She/ music/ she/ can/ play/ flute/ piano.
 - A. She is quite musical, she can play the flute and the piano.
 - B. She is quite music, she can play the flute and the piano.
 - C. She is quite musician, she can play the flute and the piano.
 - D. She is quite musically, she can play the flute and the piano.
4. I / always remember/ that journey/ it/ forget/ experience.
 - A. I'll always remember that journey, it was a forgettable experience.
 - B. I'll always remember that journey, it was a forgetfully experience.
 - C. I'll always remember that journey, it was an unforgettable experience.
 - D. I'll always remember that journey, it was a forgetful experience.
5. It/ be/ care/ you/ break/ that coffee cup.
 - A. It was careless of you to break that coffee cup.
 - B. It was careful of you to break that coffee cup.
 - C. It was carelessly of you to break that coffee cup.
 - D. It was care of you to break that coffee cup.
6. The Roman alphabet/ take/ thousands of years/ develop.
 - A. The Roman alphabet took thousands of years to develop.
 - B. The Roman alphabet took thousands of years for developing.
 - C. The Roman alphabet took thousands of years developing.
 - D. The Roman alphabet took thousands of years for development.
7. Wood/ long/ popular/ building material/ North America.
 - A. Wood was long a popular building material in North America.
 - B. Wood had long been a popular building material in North America.
 - C. Wood have long been a popular building material in North America.
 - D. Wood has long been a popular building material in North America.
8. In/ daytime/ lighthouses/ usually identify/ structure/ alone.
 - A. In the daytime, lighthouses usually identified their structure alone.
 - B. In the daytime, lighthouses are usually identified by their structure alone.
 - C. In the daytime, lighthouses can usually be identified their structure alone.
 - D. In the daytime, lighthouses usually identify their structure alone.
9. Type/ raw materials/ use/ make/ paper/ process/ essential/ same.
 - A. However type of raw materials are used in making paper, the process is essentially the same.

- B. Whatever type of raw materials are used in making paper, the process is essentially the same.
 - C. Wherever type of raw materials are used in making paper, the process is essentially the same.
 - D. Whereas type of raw materials are used in making paper, the process is essentially the same.
10. Automobiles/ begin/ equip/ built-in/ radios/ around/ 1930.
- A. Automobiles began to equip with built-in radios around 1930.
 - B. Automobiles began to be equipped built-in radios around 1930.
 - C. Automobiles began to be equipped with built-in radios around 1930.
 - D. Automobiles began equipped with built-in radios around 1930.

Exercise 9: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. Nancy/ work/ hard/ so/ she / fall/ ill.
 - A. Nancy worked hard so that she fell ill.
 - B. Nancy worked so hard that she fell ill.
 - C. Nancy works so hard that she fell ill.
 - D. Nancy worked so hard that she falls ill.
2. Tom/ favourite/ football/ team/ Manchester United.
 - A. Tom's football favourite team is Manchester United.
 - B. Tom's football team favourite is Manchester United.
 - C. Tom's favourite team football is Manchester United.
 - D. Tom's favourite football team is Manchester United.
3. He/ use/ be/ the best/ our/ national/ football/ team.
 - A. He used to be the best footballer of our national football team.
 - B. He used being the best footballer of our national football team.
 - C. He used to being the best footballer of our national football team.
 - D. He uses to be the best footballer of our national football team.
4. The World Cup 2006/ organize/ Germany.
 - A. The World Cup 2006 is organized in Germany.
 - B. The World Cup 2006 had been organized in Germany.
 - C. The World Cup 2006 was organized in Germany.
 - D. The World Cup 2006 has been organized in Germany.
5. Italy/ several/ gold cups/ so far.
 - A. Italy won several gold cups so far.
 - B. Italy has won several gold cups so far.
 - C. Italy had won several gold cups so far.
 - D. Italy has been winning several gold cups so far.
6. She/ hurt/ learn/ boyfriend/ forget/ birthday.
 - A. She was hurt when learning that her boyfriend had forgotten her birthday.
 - B. She hurt when learning that her boyfriend had forgotten her birthday.
 - C. She was hurt that when learning that her boyfriend had forgotten her birthday.
 - D. She was hurt when learning that had her boyfriend forgotten her birthday.

7. We/ not survive/ start/ work/ cleaner/ safer/ energy/ sources.
 - A. We won't survive so we start working on cleaner, safer sources of energy.
 - B. We won't survive although we start working on cleaner, safer sources of energy.
 - C. We won't survive unless we start working on cleaner, safer sources of energy.
 - D. We won't survive otherwise we start working on cleaner, safer sources of energy.
8. I / grateful/ kindness/ visit/ your factory/ last month.
 - A. I'm grateful for your kindness when I visited your factory last month.
 - B. I'm grateful with your kindness to me when I visited your factory last month.
 - C. I'm grateful of your kindness to me when I visited your factory last month.
 - D. I'm grateful at your kindness to me when I visited your factory last month.
9. It/ stupid/ him/ give up/ job/ need/ money.
 - A. It was stupid with him to give up his job when he needed the money.
 - B. It was stupid to him to give up his job when he needed the money.
 - C. It was stupid of him to give up his job when he needed the money.
 - D. It was stupid for him to give up his job when he needed the money.
10. Now that/ highway/ build/ it/ take/ only two hours/ get/ there.
 - A. Now that the highway has been built, it takes only two hours to get there.
 - B. Now that the highway has been built, it took only two hours to get there.
 - C. Now that the highway has been built, it is taking only two hours to get there.
 - D. Now that the highway has been built, it has taken only two hours to get there.

Exercise 10: Choose the correct sentence which is built from the words given.

1. There/ be/ road/ accidents/ increase/ last/ few/ years.
 - A. There has been an increase in road accidents in the last few years.
 - B. There was an increase in road accidents in the last few years.
 - C. There had been an increase in road accidents in the last few years.
 - D. There is an increase in road accidents in the last few years.
2. We/ spend/ holiday/ Greece/ last year.
 - A. We had spent our holiday in Greece last year.
 - B. We spent our holiday in Greece last year.
 - C. We spends our holiday in Greece last year.
 - D. We was spending our holiday in Greece last year.
3. I / be/ wait/ here/ two hours.
 - A. I have been waiting here for two hours.
 - B. I have waited here for two hours.
 - C. I have been waiting here two hours ago.
 - D. I waited here two hours ago.
4. What/ you/ go/ post office/ yesterday/ for?
 - A. What did you go to for the post office yesterday?
 - B. What for did you yesterday went to the post office?
 - C. What did for you go to the post office yesterday?
 - D. What for did you go to the post office yesterday?
5. What kind/ music/ you/ often/ listen/?
 - A. What music of kind do you often listen to?
 - B. What kind music of you often listen to?

- C. What kind of music do you often listen to?
D. What kind of music you often listen to?
6. Why/ you/ make/ a lot/ cakes/ now?
A. Why are you making a lot of cakes now?
B. Why do you make a lot of cakes now?
C. Why have you been making a lot of cakes now?
D. Why have you made a lot of cakes now?
7. He/ furious/ me/ refusal/ party/ last Sunday.
A. He was furious at me at my refusal to the party last Sunday.
B. He was furious at me with my refusal to the party last Sunday.
C. He was furious with me at my refusal to the party last Sunday.
D. He was furious with me for my refusal to the party last Sunday.
8. Rain/ every day/ spend/ most/ time/ indoors.
A. It rained every day but we had to spend most of our time indoors.
B. It rained every day so we had to spend most of our time indoors.
C. It rained every day then we had to spend most of our time indoors.
D. It rained every day until we had to spend most of our time indoors.
9. He/ show/ photograph/ hotel/ stay/ holiday.
A. He showed me the photograph of the hotel where he had stayed in his holiday.
B. He showed me the photograph of the hotel where he had stayed on his holiday.
C. He showed me the photograph of the hotel where he had stayed at his holiday.
D. He showed me the photograph of the hotel where he had stayed during his holiday.
10. Opinion/ violent films/ not show/ television.
A. With my opinion, violent films should not be shown on television.
B. For my opinion, violent films should not be shown on television.
C. In my opinion, violent films should not be shown on television.
D. To my opinion, violent films should not be shown on television.

III. SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

Exercise 1: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. If it hadn't been so late, I would have called you.
A. It was not late when I called you.
B. It was late, so I did not call you.
C. It was late, but I called you.
D. It was not late but I did not call you.
2. No one but the seven-year-old boy saw the accident.
A. Only the seven-year-old boy saw the accident.
B. No one at all saw the seven-year-old boy's accident.
C. The seven-year-old boy saw no one in the accident.
D. No one in the accident saw the seven-year-old boy.

3. Most people get fewer colds in summer than in winter.
 - A. A person is more likely to get a cold in winter.
 - B. More people have summer colds than winter colds.
 - C. People get colder in summer than in winter.
 - D. Winter is much colder than summer.
4. They are watering the flowers.
 - A. The flowers are being watered by them.
 - B. They need some water and flowers.
 - C. There are some water on the flowers.
 - D. They are putting the flowers in water.
5. I would rather you stopped talking about her.
 - A. I would rather stop talking about her.
 - B. I prefer you not to talk about her any more.
 - C. I would rather you not talk about her.
 - D. I want you to talk about her.
6. Completed in 1756, Nassau Hall, which is now standing on the campus of Princeton University, is the oldest building.
 - A. Completed in 1756, Nassau Hall is the oldest building now has stood on the campus of Princeton University.
 - B. Completed in 1756, Nassau Hall is the oldest building now it stands on the campus of Princeton University.
 - C. Completed in 1756, Nassau Hall is the oldest building now standing on the campus of Princeton University.
 - D. Completed in 1756, Nassau Hall is the oldest building now stood on the campus of Princeton University.
7. The hardworking cabinetmaker, Duncan Phyfe, was the one person who was most responsible for making New York City a center of furniture design in the early nineteenth century.
 - A. The one person most responsible for making New York City a center of furniture design in the early nineteenth century he was hardworking cabinetmaker, Duncan Phyfe.
 - B. The one person most responsible for making New York City a center of furniture design in the early nineteenth century was the hardworking cabinetmaker, Duncan Phyfe.
 - C. The one person most responsible for making New York City a center of furniture design in the early nineteenth century by working hard, the cabinetmaker, Duncan Phyfe.
 - D. The one person most responsible for making New York City a center of furniture design in the early nineteenth century through his hard work cabinetmaker, Duncan Phyfe.
8. She had only just put the phone down when her boss rang back.
 - A. Hardly she had put the phone down when her boss rang back.
 - B. Hardly she puts the phone down when her boss rang back.
 - C. Hardly did she put the phone down when her boss rang back.
 - D. Hardly had she put the phone down when her boss rang back.

9. Her mother is the most warm-hearted person I've known.
 - A. I've never known a more warm-hearted person than her mother.
 - B. I don't know a more warm-hearted person than her mother.
 - C. I didn't know a more warm-hearted person than her mother.
 - D. I had never known a more warm-hearted person than her mother.
10. It isn't necessary for you to finish the report by Sunday.
 - A. You don't need finish the report by Sunday.
 - B. You mustn't finish the report by Sunday.
 - C. You might not finish the report by Sunday.
 - D. You don't need to finish the report by Sunday.

Exercise 2: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. Your refusal to attend the party made everyone sad.
 - A. Everyone felt sad attending the party.
 - B. Everyone felt sad when you refused to attend the party.
 - C. Your attendance at the party made everyone feel sad.
 - D. You made everyone sad about your refusal to throw the party.
2. Mr. Smith is now the fifth wealthiest man in this city.
 - A. Mr. Smith is wealthier than five people in this city.
 - B. No one in this city has more wealth than Mr. Smith.
 - C. Mr. Smith is the wealthiest one in this city.
 - D. Only four people in this city are wealthier than Mr. Smith.
3. California attracted people from many countries when gold was discovered in 1848.
 - A. Discovered in 1848, gold was attractive to people in California.
 - B. Discovered in California in 1848, gold attracted people from many countries there.
 - C. Gold in California was discovered in 1848 after many people came here.
 - D. When people are attracted to California, they discovered gold in 1848.
4. Were it not for the money, this job wouldn't be worthwhile.
 - A. The only thing that makes this job worthwhile is the money.
 - B. This job is rewarding at all.
 - C. This job offers a poor salary.
 - D. Although the salary is poor, the job is worthwhile.
5. As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home.
 - A. Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.
 - B. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.
 - C. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.
 - D. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.
6. I like Robinson Crusoe. He is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.
 - A. I like Robinson Crusoe because he is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.
 - B. I like Robinson Crusoe, who is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.
 - C. I like Robinson Crusoe and who is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.
 - D. I like Robinson Crusoe, who are the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.

7. There was a hurricane in August 1992 over West Africa. This hurricane was named Andrew.
 - A. There was a hurricane who was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
 - B. There was a hurricane what was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
 - C. There was a hurricane which was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
 - D. There was a hurricane whom was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
8. There are a lot of people. The people like to do things together.
 - A. There are a lot of people whom like to do things together.
 - B. There are a lot of people who like to do things together.
 - C. There are a lot of people who like do things together.
 - D. There are a lot of people like to do things together.
9. Sue lives in a house. The house is opposite my house.
 - A. Sue lives in a house where is opposite my house.
 - B. Sue lives in a house which is opposite my house.
 - C. Sue lives in a house who is opposite my house.
 - D. Sue lives in a house and which is opposite my house.
10. The plants may develop differently. The plants grow on that island.
 - A. The plants which grows on that island may develop differently.
 - B. The plants which grow on that island may develop differently.
 - C. The plants grow on that island may develop differently.
 - D. The plants which grow that island may develop differently.

Exercise 3: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. Sam emphasized the importance of being thoughtful toward one another.
 - A. Sam said that people should not talk too much.
 - B. Sam said that people should not be too serious.
 - C. Sam said that people should consider the feelings of others.
 - D. Sam said that people should discuss intellectual topics.
2. Unlike her friends, Jane prefers an independent life.
 - A. Jane doesn't like her friends because she prefers an independent life..
 - B. Her friends live in an independent life and Jane doesn't like it.
 - C. Jane doesn't like her friends to live in a dependent life.
 - D. Jane prefers an independent life but her friends do not.
3. I used to live in Happy Valley.
 - A. I'm used to living in Happy Valley.
 - B. I'm living in Happy Valley.
 - C. I once lived in Happy Valley but no longer live there.
 - D. I've always lived in Happy Valley.

4. My sister speaks little German.
 - A. My sister can speak German rather well
 - B. My sister doesn't speak much German.
 - C. My sister speaks German softly.
 - D. My sister speaks German badly.
5. We could have helped her out.
 - A. We didn't help her when she had difficulty.
 - B. We succeeded in helping her out.
 - C. Although we didn't help her, she managed to go out.
 - D. We could, so we helped her out.
6. Who made you work so hard yesterday?
 - A. Who forced you to work so hard yesterday?
 - B. Why did you work so hard yesterday?
 - C. What made you work so hard yesterday?
 - D. How could you work so hard yesterday?
7. Despite his inexperience in the field, John applied for the job.
 - A. John was unable to do the job because he was inexperienced.
 - B. John applied for the job because he has experience in the field.
 - C. John did not apply for the job because of his inexperience in the field.
 - D. John applied for the job even though he has no experience in the field.
8. I couldn't help laughing when he told me that story.
 - A. The story he told me did not help at all.
 - B. I did not laugh when hearing that story.
 - C. I couldn't help him tell that story.
 - D. I couldn't resist laughing when he told me that story.
9. She feels happy because of her coming birthday party.
 - A. She feels happy to come to a birthday party.
 - B. Her coming birthday party makes her happy.
 - C. Because she was born she feels happy.
 - D. Her birthday party will happily come.
10. "That's a lovely new dress, Jean," said her mother.
 - A. Jean's mother said she liked her dress.
 - B. Jean's mother complimented her on the lovely new dress.
 - C. Jean's mother wanted to buy a lovely new dress.
 - D. Jean's mother told her to buy that lovely new dress.

Exercise 4: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. Anne had the TV on when her parents entered the room.
 - A. Anne's parents told her to turn on the TV.
 - B. Anne noticed her parents watching TV.
 - C. Anne's parents found her watching TV.
 - D. The TV was on a table in Anne's room.

2. How long have you had this watch?
 - A. Since when did you buy this watch?
 - B. When did you buy this watch?
 - C. How long have you bought this watch?
 - D. Since when have you bought this watch?
3. The tourists were unharmed after the train crash.
 - A. All the tourists were injured in the train crash.
 - B. None of the tourists were injured in the train crash.
 - C. The train crash was not harmful for the tourists.
 - D. The tourists were very afraid after the train crash.
4. Sophie exchanged the shoes for a different pair.
 - A. One of Sophie's shoes did not fit, so she returned them both.
 - B. Sophie took the shoes back to the store and got some different ones.
 - C. Because of a problem with the heel of the shoes, Sophie returned the shoes.
 - D. Sophie returned the shoes and took a pair of trousers instead.
5. I was shocked that John stole the car.
 - A. John was shocked that he could not take the car.
 - B. That John stole the car shocked me.
 - C. John's car was very shocking.
 - D. The car was stolen, and John was shocked.
6. Jane refused to attend his birthday party, which made him feel sad.
 - A. Jane's refusal to attend his birthday party made him feel sad.
 - B. He felt sad not to be able to attend her birthday party.
 - C. Jane made him sad despite her refusal to attend his birthday party.
 - D. Jane refused to attend his birthday party because it made him feel sad.
7. Mr. Pike used to jog a lot.
 - A. Mr. Pike is accustomed to jogging a lot.
 - B. Mr. Pike never jogged in the past.
 - C. Mr. Pike jogs a lot now.
 - D. Mr. Pike jogged a lot in the past.
8. The music was so loud that we couldn't hear what you said.
 - A. You didn't say loud enough for us to hear.
 - B. Because of the loud music, we couldn't hear you.
 - C. The music was too loud that we couldn't hear you.
 - D. The music was too loud for us to hear.
9. It's a pity that Anne hates studying.
 - A. Anne uses some strange methods when she studies.
 - B. Anne receives very good grades although she doesn't study.
 - C. Anne is very fond of studying something pitiful.
 - D. It's too bad that Anne dislikes studying.
10. Kate's father was unhappy when she decided to quit school.
 - A. Kate's father was very happy about her decision.
 - B. Kate was not happy about her father's decision.
 - C. Kate's father was not happy about her quitting school.
 - D. Kate's father decided not to send her to school.

Exercise 5: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. The moon doesn't have the atmosphere, neither does the planet Mars.
 - A. Neither the moon or the planet Mars has the atmosphere.
 - B. Either the moon nor the planet Mars has the atmosphere.
 - C. Neither the moon nor the planet Mars has the atmosphere.
 - D. Either the moon or the planet Mars has the atmosphere.
2. Nora went to the gas station to have her tank filled.
 - A. Nora's car is being repaired at the gas station.
 - B. Nora is going to the gas station to pick up her car.
 - C. Nora had her gas tank filled with gasoline.
 - D. Nora is going to the gas station to pick up her tank.
3. You won't have a seat unless you book in advance.
 - A. You may have a seat if you book in advance.
 - B. You won't have a seat because you didn't book in advance.
 - C. You will have a seat if you keep your book in front of you.
 - D. You can't have a seat although you book in advance.
4. Mike has eaten lots of ice-cream and now he has a headache.
 - A. If Mike didn't eat much ice-cream, he wouldn't have a headache.
 - B. If Mike hadn't eaten much ice-cream, he wouldn't have a headache.
 - C. Mike had a headache because he had eaten lots of ice-cream.
 - D. If Mike hadn't eaten much ice-cream, he wouldn't have had a headache.
5. Linda seems to have very little record for other people's feelings.
 - A. Linda has very few feelings like other people's.
 - B. Linda appears unconcerned about other people's feelings.
 - C. Linda has difficulty expressing her feelings for other people.
 - D. Linda doesn't respect people who feel sorry for themselves.
6. I am looking for a job as a secretary.
 - A. A secretary is looking for a job.
 - B. I am looking for someone to work as a secretary.
 - C. I accepted my job as a secretary.
 - D. I am trying to find a job as a secretary.
7. Refusal to give a breath sample to the police could lead to your arrest.
 - A. You could be arrested for not giving a breath sample to the police.
 - B. If you refuse to be arrested, you have to give a breath sample.
 - C. If a breath sample is not given, the police will refuse to arrest you.
 - D. The police could cause you to give a breath sample to decide whether to arrest you or not.
8. You can try as hard as you like but you won't succeed.
 - A. However hard you try, you won't succeed.
 - B. You can hardly try as you like, but you won't succeed.
 - C. You won't succeed because you can't try as hard.
 - D. Although you won't succeed, you can try as hard as you like.

9. Tom writes French as well as he speaks it.
 - A. Tom is bad at writing French.
 - B. Tom does not speak French so well as he writes it.
 - C. Tom writes and speaks French equally well.
 - D. Even though Tom writes French well, he speaks it better.
10. It's the first time I've been to a flower show.
 - A. I haven't been to a flower show for years.
 - B. It's the first time I've seen so many flowers.
 - C. I haven't been to a flower show before.
 - D. This is the first flower show I know.

Exercise 6: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. "He lost his job three months."
 - A. It is three months ago since he lost his job.
 - B. It is three months since he lost his job.
 - C. They are three months since he lost his job.
 - D. It has been three months since he has lost his job.
2. "She hasn't played the piano for five years."
 - A. She doesn't play the piano five years ago.
 - B. The last time she played the piano was five years ago.
 - C. The last time she played the piano five years ago.
 - D. She played the piano five years.
3. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.
 - A. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
 - B. The man believed to escaped in a stolen car.
 - C. The man is believed to escape in a stolen car.
 - D. They believed that the man stole the car.
4. I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.
 - A. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet.
 - B. If I had had an umbrella, I would get wet.
 - C. If I had had an umbrella, I would have got wet.
 - D. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet.
5. The coffee was too hot for me to drink.
 - A. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink it.
 - B. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink.
 - C. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it.
 - D. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink.
6. In spite of their differences, Peter and John plan to be roommates.
 - A. Peter and John do not like each other.
 - B. Peter and John will be different roommates.
 - C. Peter and John are too different to be roommates.
 - D. Peter and John intend to be roommates even though they are different.

7. It won't be long before her husband comes back.
 - A. There's likelihood that her husband won't return soon.
 - B. Her husband will come back later than planned.
 - C. Her husband will be returning quite soon.
 - D. Possibly, her husband won't come back as soon as he wants
8. Nothing but the whole story would satisfy Tim.
 - A. On the whole, Tim was satisfied with the story.
 - B. Tim wouldn't be satisfied with anything.
 - C. Tim wanted to know just the end of the story.
 - D. Tim insisted on being told the complete story
9. I should have studied last night, but I was too tired.
 - A. I couldn't study last night because I was very tired.
 - B. I studied last night because I was bored.
 - C. I studied last night because I had to.
 - D. I tried to study last night, but the homework was too hard.
10. I have never felt better than I do now.
 - A. I have never felt well.
 - B. I have always felt well.
 - C. I felt better before.
 - D. I feel well now.

Exercise 7: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. "Cigarettes?" he asked. "No, thanks," I said.
 - A. He offered me a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
 - B. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
 - C. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
 - D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.
2. The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Jasmine."
 - A. It is the doctor's recommendation that Jasmine rested shortly.
 - B. Jasmine's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.
 - C. The doctor suggested that Jasmine should take a short rest.
 - D. The doctor strongly advised Jasmine to take a few days' rest.
3. "I will pay back the money, Gloria" said Ivan.
 - A. Ivan promised to pay back Gloria's money.
 - B. Ivan apologised to Gloria for borrowing her money.
 - C. Ivan offered to pay Gloria the money back.
 - D. Ivan suggested paying back the money to Gloria.
4. The children couldn't go swimming because the sea was too rough.
 - A. The sea was too rough for the children to go swimming.
 - B. The children were not calm enough to swim in the sea.
 - C. The sea was rough enough for the children to swim in.
 - D. The sea was too rough to the children's swimming.
5. "Would you like to come to my birthday party, Sarah?" asked Frederic.
 - A. Frederic asked Sarah if she liked his birthday party or not.
 - B. Frederic invited Sarah to his birthday party.

- C. Frederic asked if Sarah was able to come to his birthday party.
- D. Frederic reminded Sarah of his coming birthday party.
- 6. "If I were you, I would take the job," said my room-mate.
 - A. My room-mate introduced the idea of taking the job to me.
 - B. My room-mate was thinking about taking the job.
 - C. My room-mate advised me to take the job.
 - D. My room-mate insisted on taking the job for me.
- 7. "Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man.
 - A. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
 - B. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - C. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - D. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
- 8. He last had his eyes tested ten months ago.
 - A. He has not had his eyes tested for ten months.
 - B. He had tested his eyes ten months before.
 - C. He had not tested his eyes for ten months then.
 - D. He didn't have any tests on his eyes in ten months.
- 9. "You should have finished the report by now," John told his secretary.
 - A. John reminded his secretary of finishing the report on time.
 - B. John approached his secretary for not having finished the report.
 - C. John said that his secretary had not finished the report on time.
 - D. John scolded his secretary for not having finished the report.
- 10. "It's too stuffy in this room, isn't it?" said the guest.
 - A. The guest said that the room was too crowded.
 - B. The guest suggested that the room should be aired.
 - C. The guest remarked that the room should be aired.
 - D. The guest said that there was too much stuff in the room.

Exercise 8: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

- 1. A very successful salesman, Mr. Smith often has more customers than he can handle.
 - A. Mr. Smith's customers cannot handle him successfully.
 - B. Mr. Smith finds it difficult to handle his customers.
 - C. Mr. Smith is a successful salesman of handles to many customers.
 - D. Mr. Smith sometimes has too many customers to take care of.
- 2. Tim is likely to fail if he takes the exam without studying.
 - A. Tim will fail if he takes the exam without studying.
 - B. It's probable that Tim will fail the exam if he doesn't study.
 - C. It's certain that Tim will pass the exam if he studies.
 - D. It's certain that Tim will fail because he doesn't study.
- 3. He looked so funny that I couldn't help laughing.
 - A. I couldn't laugh because he looked so funny.
 - B. I couldn't help him laugh because he looked so funny.

- C. He looked too funny for me to laugh.
 - D. I laughed because he looked so funny.
4. They bought a gift that was very expensive for their son.
 - A. Their son bought an expensive gift for his birthday.
 - B. They gave their son a gift that was very expensive.
 - C. The gift was so expensive that they did not buy it.
 - D. Although the gift was inexpensive, they did not buy it.
 5. I found it difficult to communicate in English.
 - A. I had no difficulty communicating in English.
 - B. I didn't like to communicate in English.
 - C. I was not used to communicating in English.
 - D. I preferred communicating in English.
 6. A majority of the students in this college are from overseas.
 - A. Everyone in this college is from overseas.
 - B. No one in this college is from overseas.
 - C. Few students in this college are from overseas.
 - D. Most of the students in this college are from overseas.
 7. He acts as though nothing matters to him.
 - A. He acts when there's no matter for him.
 - B. He acts although nothing matters to him.
 - C. He seems not to care about anything.
 - D. Nothing matters to him when he acts.
 8. Nancy isn't used to walking so far.
 - A. Nancy used to walk farther.
 - B. Nancy doesn't like to walk so far.
 - C. Nancy isn't accustomed to walking very far.
 - D. Nancy needed help to walk so far.
 9. She wanted to avoid an argument, so she said nothing.
 - A. She didn't say a word to avoid an argument.
 - B. She avoided an argument because she said nothing.
 - C. If she said nothing, she wanted to avoid an argument.
 - D. She had nothing to say to avoid an argument.
 10. My daughter is looking forward to seeing her friend.
 - A. My daughter is expecting to see her friend.
 - B. My daughter is being looked after while her friend is abroad.
 - C. My daughter feels bored because she is going to see her friend soon.
 - D. My daughter does not want to see her friend again.

Exercise 9: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. Although she couldn't speak English, Ngoc decided to settle in Manchester.
 - A. Despite of speaking no English, Ngoc decided to settle in Manchester.
 - B. Although no speaking English, Ngoc decided to settle in Manchester.
 - C. In spite of her disability to speak English, Ngoc decided to settle in Manchester.
 - D. Ngoc decided to settle in Manchester even she did not speak English.

2. She turned the radio on at 7.30. She was still listening to it when her mother came home at 9.00.
 - A. She has been listening to the radio at 7.30.
 - B. She had been listening to the radio since 7.30.
 - C. She has been listening to the radio after 7.30.
 - D. She has been listening to the radio by 7.30.
3. Maria eats very little so as not to put on weight.
 - A. Maria eats little very because she wants to lose weight.
 - B. Maria eats very little because she wants to lose weight.
 - C. Maria eats very little because she wants weight to lose.
 - D. Maria eats very little because lose weight she wants to.
4. What a pity I failed the entrance exam!
 - A. I wish I had passed the entrance exam.
 - B. I wish I have passed the entrance exam.
 - C. I wish I will pass the entrance exam.
 - D. I wish I pass the entrance exam.
5. My suits needs to be cleaned before the interview but I'm too busy to do that.
 - A. I must have my suit cleaned before the interview.
 - B. I must clean my suit before the interview.
 - C. I must have my suit to be cleaned before the interview.
 - D. I must have my suit cleans before the interview.
6. No one present noticed anything strange.
 - A. The people who were there didn't notice anything strange.
 - B. The people who were there didn't notice anything usual.
 - C. The people were there didn't notice anything strange.
 - D. The people who were there didn't notice something strange.
7. Jane's strange idea astonished everybody.
 - A. Everybody was astonished at Jane's strange idea.
 - B. Everybody were astonished at Jane's strange idea.
 - C. Everybody was astonished on Jane's strange idea.
 - D. Everybody was astonished about Jane's strange idea.
8. Joan finally managed to get a good job.
 - A. Joan finally succeeded at getting a good job.
 - B. Joan finally succeeded in getting a good job.
 - C. Joan finally succeeded on getting a good job.
 - D. Joan finally succeeded to get a good job.
9. Smith's career as a television presenter began five years ago.
 - A. Smith had been a television presenter for five years.
 - B. Smith has been a television presenter five years ago.
 - C. Smith has been a television presenter since five years.
 - D. Smith has been a television presenter for five years.
10. Jack bought that second-hand car and he then recognized that he shouldn't have done that.
 - A. Jack regretted buying that second-hand car.
 - B. Jack regretted to buy that second-hand car.
 - C. Jack wished that he did not buy that second-hand car.
 - D. Jack wished that he has not buy that second-hand car.

Exercise 10: Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.

1. Peter has not had his hair cut for over four months.
A. It's over four months since Peter has his hair cut.
B. It's over four months since Peter has had his hair cut.
C. It's over four months since Peter had his hair cut.
D. It's over four months since Peter had had his hair cut.
2. The water was so cold that the children could not swim in it.
A. The water was not warm enough for the children to swim in it.
B. The water was not warm enough for the children to swim in.
C. The water was not enough warm for the children to swim in.
D. The water was not warm enough for the children swim in.
3. They never made us do anything we didn't want to do.
A. We are never made to do anything we didn't want to do.
B. We were never made to do anything we didn't want to do.
C. We have never made to do anything we didn't want to do.
D. We had never made to do anything we didn't want to do.
4. "Why don't you put a better lock on the door, Mary?" Jane asked.
A. Jane suggested that Mary must put a better lock on the door.
B. Jane suggested that Mary should put a better lock on the door.
C. Jane suggested that Mary may put a better lock on the door.
D. Jane suggested that Mary might put a better lock on the door.
5. He had hardly left the office when the phone rang.
A. No sooner had he left the office than the phone rang.
B. No sooner he had left the office than the phone rang.
C. No sooner he had left the office when the phone rang.
D. No sooner he did leave the office than the phone rang.
6. There were a lot of errors in his essay.
A. He made a lot of errors in his essay. B. He makes a lot of errors in his essay.
B. He had made a lot of errors in his essay. D. He has made a lot of errors in his essay.
7. I haven't got enough money, so I'm not going on holiday.
A. If I have enough money I would go on holiday.
B. If I had enough money I would go on holiday.
C. If I had had enough money I would go on holiday.
D. If I have had enough money I would go on holiday.
8. She is so busy that she can't come to the party.
A. If she was not so busy she must come to the party.
B. If she was not so busy she could come to the party.
C. If she was not so busy she need to come to the party.
D. If she was not so busy she should come to the party.
9. The noise next door did not stop until after midnight.
A. The noise next door didn't stop during midnight.
B. The noise next door stopped after midnight.
C. The noise next door didn't stop after midnight.
D. The noise next door didn't stop at midnight.
10. Someone has already paid for it.
A. It has already paid for someone. B. It has been already paid for.
C. It has already been paid for. D. It has already paid for.

PART 5: READING

I. GUIDED CLOZE READING

Exercise 1: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

English is the (1)_____ important in the world today. A very large (2)_____ of people understand and use English in many (3)_____ of the world. Indeed English is a very useful language. If we (4)_____ English we can go to any place or country we like. We shall not find it hard to (5)_____ people understand what we want to say.

English also helps us to learn all kinds of subjects. Hundreds of books are (6)_____ in English every day in many countries to teach people many useful things. (7)_____ English language has therefore helped to spread ideas and knowledge to all the corners of the world. There is no subject that cannot be (8)_____ in English.

As English is used so much everywhere in the world, it has helped to make the countries in the world more (9)_____. The leaders of the world use English to understand one another. The English language has therefore helped to spread better understanding and friendship among countries of the world.

Lastly, a person who knows English is respected by people. It is for all these (10)_____ that I want to learn English.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. | A. most | B. mostly | C. chiefly | D. best |
| 2. | A. few | B. deal | C. amount | D. number |
| 3. | A. countries | B. places | C. sites | D. scenes |
| 4. | A. realize | B. say | C. speak | D. tell |
| 5. | A. get | B. let | C. persuade | D. make |
| 6. | A. published | B. wrote | C. print | D. made |
| 7. | A. A | B. An | C. That | D. The |
| 8. | A. recognized | B. realized | C. known | D. taught |
| 9. | A. friend | B. friendly | C. friendship | D. friendliness |
| 10. | A. reasons | B. causes | C. effects | D. results |

Exercise 2: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Speech is one of the most important ways of communicating. It consists of far more than just (1)_____ noises. To talk or to (2)_____ by other people, we have to master a language, that is, we have to use combinations of sound that (3)_____ for a particular object or idea. Communication (4)_____ impossible if everyone (5)_____ up their own language.

Learning a language is very important. The basic vocabulary of English is not very large, and only about 2,000 words are needed to speak (6)_____ quite

well. But the more words you know, the more ideas you can express, and the more precise you can be (7) _____ their meaning.

Words are the main things we use (8) _____ what we want to say. The way we say the words (9) _____ also very important. One tone of voice can express (10) _____ emotions and show whether we are pleased or angry for instance.

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 1. | A. make | B. making | C. to make | D. makes |
| 2. | A. understand | B. be understood | C. understanding | D. be understandable |
| 3. | A. to stand | B. stands | C. standing | D. stand |
| 4. | A. will be | B. is | C. would be | D. was |
| 5. | A. made | B. makes | C. make | D. will make |
| 6. | A. its | B. them | C. it | D. they |
| 7. | A. for | B. of | C. in | D. about |
| 8. | A. to expressing | B. in expressing | C. expressed | D. to be expressed |
| 9. | A. is | B. are | C. will be | D. was |
| 10. | A. much | B. many | C. few | D. little |

Exercise 3: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Plants supply man (1) _____ food, clothing, and shelter – his most important needs. Many of our most useful medicines are also made (2) _____ plants. (3) _____, plants add beauty and pleasure (4) _____ our life. Most people enjoy the smell of flowers, the (5) _____ of a field of waving grain, and the quietness of a forest. Not (6) _____ plants are helpful to man. Some species grow in fields and gardens (7) _____ weeds that choke off useful plants. Tiny bits of pollen from (8) _____ plants cause such (9) _____ as asthma and hay fever. Other plants destroy millions of dollars (10) _____ of crops yearly.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. | A. with | B. by | C. for | D. on |
| 2. | A. of | B. from | C. by | D. with |
| 3. | A. However | B. Then | C. Strangely | D. In addition |
| 4. | A. for | B. at | C. to | D. on |
| 5. | A. looks | B. surface | C. sight | D. appearance |
| 6. | A. all | B. every | C. any | D. some |
| 7. | A. like | B. through | C. by | D. as |
| 8. | A. any | B. certain | C. most | D. all |
| 9. | A. accidents | B. diseases | C. misfortunes | D. disasters |
| 10. | A. worth | B. value | C. price | D. money |

Exercise 4: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Most air pollution comes from one human activity: (1) _____ fossil fuels – natural gas, coal, and oil – to power industrial processes and motor vehicles. Among (2) _____ chemical compounds this burning (3) _____ the atmosphere are carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, and tiny solid particles – including lead from gasoline additives – (4) _____ particulates.

Between 1900 and 1970, motor vehicle use rapidly (5)_____, and emissions of nitrogen oxides, some of the most (6)_____ pollutants in vehicle exhaust, increased 690 (7)_____. When fuels are incompletely burned, various chemicals called volatile organic chemicals (VOCs) (8)_____ the air. Pollutants also come from (9)_____ sources. For instance, decomposing garbage in landfills and solid waste disposal sites (10)_____ methane gas, and many household products give off VOCs.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. | A. to burn | B. burn | C. burning | D. burned |
| 2. | A. the harmful | B. harmful | C. harm | D. most harmful |
| 3. | A. put out | B. put into | C. puts out | D. puts into |
| 4. | A. are called | B. called | C. calling | D. be called |
| 5. | A. expands | B. expanding | C. expand | D. expanded |
| 6. | A. damaging | B. damaged | C. damage | D. damages |
| 7. | A. percents | B. percentage | C. percent | D. per cents |
| 8. | A. enter also | B. also enter | C. entered also | D. also entered |
| 9. | A. the other | B. another | C. others | D. other |
| 10. | A. emitted | B. emits | C. emitting | D. have emitted |

Exercise 5: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

All men should study, we have to study to (1)_____ our knowledge and develop our intelligence.

An uneducated man can only utilize his (2)_____ strength to work and live. An educated man, (3)_____ this strength, still has the faculty of his intelligent brain and good reflection. This intelligence and thought enable him to help his physical strength to act more quickly (4)_____ cleverly.

In a same profession or work, the educated man differs (5)_____ the uneducated considerably. Therefore, intellectual workers have to study, this is a matter of course but (6)_____ workers must also (7)_____ an education.

In civilized countries compulsory education has been applied. (8)_____ must spend seven or eight years to study. From ploughmen to labourers in these (9)_____, no one is (10)_____ to read a book or a paper fluently.

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1. | A. wide | B. widely | C. widen | D. broad |
| 2. | A. body | B. bodily | C. power | D. brain |
| 3. | A. with | B. without | C. no | D. none |
| 4. | A. and | B. but | C. yet | D. or |
| 5. | A. than | B. with | C. from | D. apart |
| 6. | A. simple | B. easy | C. hard | D. manual |
| 7. | A. learn | B. study | C. acquire | D. know |
| 8. | A. Man | B. One | C. Human | D. Mankind |
| 9. | A. parts | B. regions | C. fields | D. nations |
| 10. | A. able | B. unable | C. not | D. never |

Exercise 6: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Smog is the mixture of solid and liquid fog and smoke particles formed when humidity is high and the air so (1)_____ that smoke and fumes accumulate near their source. Before the (2)_____ of the automobile, most smog came from burning coal. In the 19th-century London, smog was so severe that street (3)_____ were turned on by noon because soot and smog (4)_____ the midday sky.

Burning gasoline in motor vehicles is the main source of smog in most regions today. (5)_____ by sunlight, oxides of nitrogen and organic (6)_____ react in the atmosphere to produce photochemical smog. Smog contains ozone, a form of oxygen gas (7)_____ up of molecules with three oxygen atoms (8)_____ than the normal two. Ozone in the lower atmosphere is a poison which is (9)_____ by environmental officials to determine the severity of smog. When the ozone level is high, other (10)_____, including carbon monoxide, are usually present at high levels as well.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. | A. silent | B. quiet | C. peace | D. calm |
| 2. | A. age | B. day | C. year | D. stage |
| 3. | A. candles | B. lights | C. lanterns | D. signs |
| 4. | A. dark | B. darkness | C. darkened | D. darkening |
| 5. | A. Energy | B. Powered | C. Managed | D. Running |
| 6. | A. compounds | B. complexes | C. combines | D. connects |
| 7. | A. do | B. done | C. make | D. made |
| 8. | A. more | B. better | C. rather | D. other |
| 9. | A. counted | B. measured | C. figured | D. weighed |
| 10. | A. pollute | B. pollution | C. polluting | D. pollutants |

Exercise 7: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Around the age of eighteen, you must make one of the biggest decisions of your life. "Do I stay on at school and hopefully go on to university (1)_____? Do I leave and start work or beginning a training (2)_____?"

The decision is yours, but it may be (3)_____ remembering two things: there is more unemployment (4)_____ people who haven't been to university, and people who have the right (5)_____ will have a big advantage in the competition for jobs. If you decide to go (6)_____ into a job, there are many opportunities for training. Getting qualifications will (7)_____ you to get on more quickly in many careers, and evening classes allow you to learn (8)_____ you earn. Starting work and taking a break to study when you are older is (9)_____ possibility. This way, you can save up money for your student days, as well as (10)_____ practical work experience.

- | | | | | |
|----|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. | A. after | B. later | C. latter | D. last |
| 2. | A. school | B. class | C. term | D. course |
| 3. | A. important | B. necessary | C. worth | D. useful |

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 4. | A. among | B. between | C. with | D. through |
| 5. | A. skills | B. papers | C. arts | D. notes |
| 6. | A. rather | B. just | C. direct | D. straight |
| 7. | A. make | B. give | C. let | D. help |
| 8. | A. where | B. when | C. while | D. what |
| 9. | A. another | B. again | C. also | D. always |
| 10. | A. taking | B. making | C. getting | D. doing |

Exercise 8: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Everyone wants to reduce pollution. But the pollution (1)_____ is as complicated as it is serious. It is complicated (2)_____ much pollution is caused by things that benefit people. For example, (3)_____ from automobiles causes a large percentage of all air pollution. But the automobile (4)_____ transportation for millions of people. Factories (5)_____ much of material that pollutes air and water, but factories give employment to a large number of people.

Thus, to end (6)_____ greatly reduce pollution immediately, people would have to stop using many things that (7)_____ them. Most people do not want to do that, of course. But pollution can be (8)_____ reduced in several ways. Scientists and engineers can work to find ways to lessen the amount of pollution that such things as automobiles and factories cause. Governments can pass and enforce laws that (9)_____ businesses and (10)_____ to stop, or cut down on certain polluting activities.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. | A. work | B. problem | C. accident | D. event |
| 2. | A. because | B. so | C. that | D. while |
| 3. | A. exhaust | B. fire | C. gas | D. liquid |
| 4. | A. carries | B. takes | C. affords | D. provides |
| 5. | A. offer | B. bring | C. discharge | D. cause |
| 6. | A. to | B. or | C. so | D. that |
| 7. | A. benefit | B. harm | C. motivate | D. encourage |
| 8. | A. little | B. gradually | C. so | D. that |
| 9. | A. require | B. forbid | C. prevent | D. request |
| 10. | A. commercials | B. surroundings | C. individuals | D. traffic |

Exercise 9: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Conservation concerns man's safeguarding and preservation of natural resources and his responsibility (1)_____ improving the (2)_____ conditions in which he lives. An important task of (3)_____ is the prevention of waste- waste of forests, soil, minerals, wildlife and human life.

Trees help to preserve land because (4)_____ roots bind the soil and retain water. (5)_____ trees, heavy rains will cause soil erosion and the remaining land become poor and worthless. Terrible floods often occur in the areas (6)_____ trees are cut down in great quantity. Forest conservation also means the prevention of bush fires and the attention to planting and looking (7)_____ new, young trees.

Not only should man preserve forests but he should (8)_____ realize the importance of wild-life protection. Unless governments have good system of control or pass laws restricting the hunting and fishing of rare animals, they will slowly disappear.

Natural resources such as coal, gas and mineral ores are (9)_____. But the need for them is growing day by day. To conserve them, we must use them wisely and look for (10)_____ materials.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. | A. to | B. for | C. of | D. about |
| 2. | A. environment | B. environmental | C. nature | D. creature |
| 3. | A. prevention | B. determination | C. conservation | D. conversation |
| 4. | A. those | B. their | C. that | D. its |
| 5. | A. No | B. None | C. Never | D. Without |
| 6. | A. where | B. which | C. that | D. the |
| 7. | A. for | B. up | C. after | D. over |
| 8. | A. even | B. just | C. also | D. together |
| 9. | A. unlimited | B. limited | C. limiting | D. unlimiting |
| 10. | A. different | B. changed | C. various | D. alternative |

Exercise 10: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

We are using up the world's petroleum. We use (1)_____ in our cars and to heat our building in winter.

Farmers use petrochemicals to (2)_____ the soil rich. They use them to kill insects (3)_____ plants. These chemicals go (4)_____ rivers and lakes and kill the fish there. Thousands of pollutants also go into the air and pollute it. Winds carry this (5)_____ air to other countries and other continents.

Poor farmers use the same land over and (6)_____. The land needs a rest so it will be better next year. However, the farmers must have food this year. Poor people cut down forests (7)_____ firewood. In some areas when the trees are gone, the land (8)_____ desert. Poor people can't save the environment for the (9)_____. This is not a problem for one country or one area of the world. It is a problem for all humans. The people and the nations of the world must work together to (10)_____ the world's resources.

- | | | | | |
|-----|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. | A. it | B. them | C. that | D. those |
| 2. | A. enrich | B. change | C. make | D. let |
| 3. | A. eat | B. eaten | C. eating | D. ate |
| 4. | A. to | B. toward | C. at | D. into |
| 5. | A. pollute | B. polluting | C. polluted | D. pollution |
| 6. | A. over | B. again | C. repeated | D. repeating |
| 7. | A. of | B. for | C. with | D. at |
| 8. | A. gets | B. changes | C. turns | D. becomes |
| 9. | A. future | B. time | C. times | D. period |
| 10. | A. recycle | B. preserve | C. keep | D. use |

Exercise 11: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Dear Mary,

How are things with you? Since I saw you last week, I've been very ill. By the time I arrived home after seeing you on Monday, I (1)_____ an awful headache. I thought that perhaps my eyes were tired (2)_____ I'd been working so hard, so I took some aspirins and went to bed. However, when I woke up the next morning, the headache was (3)_____ than ever, and my throat was sore. I tried to get up but my arms and legs (4)_____ stiff. I saw the doctor and she (5)_____ me I had a temperature. She said I probably had flu. She advised me to take some medicine and (6)_____ in bed. The medicine tasted horrible and it didn't make (7)_____ feel any better. I felt sick and I didn't want to eat anything at all although I was very (8)_____. I have almost (9)_____ now, and I'm going to start work again tomorrow. I still have a slight cold and a cough but my chest doesn't hurt when I (10)_____. Can we meet on Saturday? I'm looking forward to seeing you.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. | A. caught | B. had | C. was | D. left |
| 2. | A. though | B. as | C. while | D. during |
| 3. | A. more | B. hard | C. worse | D. painful |
| 4. | A. looked | B. moved | C. felt | D. sensed |
| 5. | A. examined | B. told | C. denied | D. said |
| 6. | A. staying | B. stayed | C. stay | D. stays |
| 7. | A. some | B. me | C. them | D. its |
| 8. | A. ill | B. heavy | C. hungry | D. thirsty |
| 9. | A. recovered | B. decided | C. improved | D. succeeded |
| 10. | A. breathe | B. ache | C. cure | D. bleed |

Exercise 12: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

You think it is about time your neighbor put a gate up between your two gardens. Do you a/ (1)_____ the matter with him in a friendly way? b/ Face him over the disputed fence? Or c/ Kick the old one down?

This is not a new board game, (2)_____ a question from researchers at the University of Birmingham, trying to find out why people lose their tempers. Their research shows that there are some very angry people (3)_____. One man who had been rung up at random had no (4)_____ in answering. He was one of 50 people picked from the phone book and asked what sort of things really (5)_____ them mad. The team found that, despite our calm image, Britons get upset about the strangest things (6)_____ men wearing polyester ties or putting creases in their denim jeans, to people who cover their food in tomato sauce or bus drivers who drive badly and bounce their passengers down the stairs.

The question the researchers are now asking is: Why? And what do we do to (7)_____ that anger? The work is being (8)_____ by two clinical psychologists and (9)_____ from being a light-hearted study, it has a serious (10)_____. They are hoping it will provide a key to more effective treatment of violent criminals.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. | A. talk | B. deal | C. explain | D. discuss |
| 2. | A. nor | B. though | C. but | D. however |
| 3. | A. about | B. outside | C. nearby | D. round |
| 4. | A. reason | B. doubt | C. hesitation | D. choice |
| 5. | A. set | B. made | C. put | D. had |
| 6. | A. like | B. as | C. from | D. even |
| 7. | A. refuse | B. revise | C. control | D. cope |
| 8. | A. followed | B. done | C. practised | D. made |
| 9. | A. different | B. far | C. instead | D. away |
| 10. | A. project | B. cause | C. promise | D. purpose |

Exercise 13: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Most ghost stories are (1)_____ in mysterious, old houses or castles. The ghosts themselves whose (2)_____ wander the earth all night, are usually the victims of some horrible crime. This is not always the case as the following story (3)_____.

When my friend, Paul, was a schoolboy, he often used to chat to Mr. Scott, an elderly gentle man living on his own. Mr. Scott was a keen gardener. He would always be looking after his lawn or his flowers and Paul was (4)_____ the habit of saying a few words to him over the fence.

One summer's evening, as Paul was on his way home from school, he saw, as (5)_____, Mr. Scott in his garden. The old man was busy weeding his flower beds. When he saw Paul, he invited him into the garden with a (6)_____ of his hand. Slowly, they strolled all round, admiring the various flowers. Then, to Paul's surprise, Mr. Scott bent down and picked a (7)_____ of his finest dahlias. "Here boy," he said. "Give these to your mother."

No sooner had he arrived home than he (8)_____ the flowers to his mother. He then told her that they were with Mr. Scott's compliments. His mother's face went red with anger. "You wicked boy!" she shouted. "How (9)_____ you say such a thing! I (10)_____ into his daughter in the supermarket this morning. She told me that the poor old chap had passed away in his sleep last Friday."

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. | A. set | B. put | C. fixed | D. programmed |
| 2. | A. bodies | B. minds | C. spirits | D. phantoms |
| 3. | A. points | B. indicates | C. states | D. shows |
| 4. | A. on | B. in | C. within | D. with |
| 5. | A. frequent | B. common | C. often | D. usual |
| 6. | A. rise | B. spread | C. wave | D. shake |
| 7. | A. carton | B. bunch | C. roll | D. packet |
| 8. | A. submitted | B. turned | C. presented | D. demonstrated |
| 9. | A. should | B. dare | C. would | D. wrong |
| 10. | A. bumped | B. struck | C. rushed | D. knocked |

Exercise 14: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

A couple from Miami, Bill and Simone Butler, (1) _____ sixty-six days in a life-raft in the seas of Central America after their yacht sank. They survived in a very good (2) _____.

Twenty-one days after they left Panama in their yacht, Siboney, they met some whales. "They started to hit the side of the boat," said Bill, "and then (3) _____ we heard water."

Two minutes (4) _____, the yacht was sinking. They jumped into the life-raft and watched the boat go (5) _____ the water.

For twenty days they had (6) _____ of food, biscuits, and bottles of water. They also had a fishing-line and a machine to make salt water into drinking water – two things which (7) _____ their lives. They caught eight to ten fish a day and ate them raw. Then the line broke. "So we had no more fish (8) _____ something very strange happened. Some sharks came to feed, and the fish under the raft were afraid and came to the surface. I caught them with my hands."

About twenty ships (9) _____ them, but no one saw them. After fifty days at sea their life-raft was beginning to break up. Then suddenly it was all over. A fishing boat saw them and (10a) _____ them (10b) _____. They couldn't stand up, so the captain carried them onto his boat and took them to Costa Rica. Their two months at sea was over.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. | A. spent | B. went | C. took up | D. occupied |
| 2. | A. way | B. condition | C. manner | D. state |
| 3. | A. clearly | B. suddenly | C. quickly | D. occasionally |
| 4. | A. after | B. later | C. soon | D. passing |
| 5. | A. in | B. down | C. under | D. below |
| 6. | A. packages | B. tins | C. boxes | D. containers |
| 7. | A. helped | B. rescued | C. maintained | D. saved |
| 8. | A. when | B. until | C. as | D. that |
| 9. | A. passed | B. moved near | C. traveled along | D. went round |
| 10. | A. picked – up | B. pulled – on | C. took – on | D. moved – up |

Exercise 15: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Nelson Mandela was one of the most admired political (1) _____ of the twentieth century. It is hard to believe that nearly forty years ago, the South African government considered him (2) _____. In 1964, after being in hiding for several years, he was (3) _____ and started to serve a prison (4) _____. He was the leader of the African National Congress (ANC), (5) _____ was the organization fighting for the freedom of the black people of South Africa. The ANC had been (6) _____ illegal by the white government. Mandela (7) _____ twenty years of his life in prison, and, for much of that time, he had little (8) _____ with other prisoners or people outside prison. When Mandela was released in February 1990, he continued to lead the fighting (9) _____ freedom.

The change to a democratic South Africa was carried out peacefully. To a large (10) _____, this was due to the personal leadership of Mandela, who was elected the first black president of South Africa in 1990.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. | A. leaders | B. chiefs | C. heads | D. champions |
| 2. | A. a terror | B. terrible | C. a terrorist | D. terribly |
| 3. | A. accused | B. arrested | C. attacked | D. punished |
| 4. | A. punishment | B. fine | C. sentence | D. arrest |
| 5. | A. who | B. which | C. than | D. whose |
| 6. | A. describe | B. done | C. announced | D. made |
| 7. | A. spent | B. given | C. taken | D. missed |
| 8. | A. touch | B. speaking | C. talk | D. contact |
| 9. | A. in | B. for | C. with | D. against |
| 10. | A. way | B. mark | C. extent | D. point |

Exercise 16: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Many parents believe that they should begin to teach their children to read when they are scarcely more than toddlers. This is fine if the child shows a real interest but (1) _____ a child could be counter-productive if she isn't ready. Wise parents will have a (2) _____ attitude and take the lead from their child. What they should provide is a selection of (3) _____ toys, books, and other activities. Nowadays there is plenty of good material available for young children, and of course, seeing plenty of books in use about the house will also (4) _____ them to read.

Of course, books are no longer the only (5) _____ of stories and information. There is also a huge range of videos, which can reinforce and extend the pleasure a child finds in a book and are equally valuable in helping to increase vocabulary and concentration. Television gets a bad (6) _____ as far as children are concerned, mainly because too many spend too much time watching programs not intended for their age (7) _____. Too many television programs (8) _____ an incurious, uncritical attitude that is going to make learning much more difficult. However, discriminating viewing of programs designed for young children can be useful. Just as adults enjoy reading a book after seeing it (9) _____ on television, so children will pounce on books which (10) _____ their favorite television characters, and videos can add a new dimension to a story known from a book.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. | A. insisting | B. forcing | C. making | D. starting |
| 2. | A. cheerful | B. contended | C. relaxed | D. hopeful |
| 3. | A. bright | B. thrilling | C. energetic | D. stimulating |
| 4. | A. provoke | B. encourage | C. provide | D. attract |
| 5. | A. source | B. site | C. style | D. basis |
| 6. | A. review | B. press | C. criticism | D. result |
| 7. | A. set | B. band | C. group | D. limit |
| 8. | A. induce | B. imply | C. suggest | D. attract |
| 9. | A. serialized | B. transferred | C. revised | D. visualized |
| 10. | A. illustrate | B. extend | C. feature | D. possess |

Exercise 17: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

For many young people sport is a popular part of school life and (1) _____ in one of the school teams and playing in matches is very important. (2) _____ someone is in a team it means a lot of extra practice and often spending a Saturday or Sunday away (3) _____ home, as many matches are played then.

It (4) _____ also involve traveling to other towns to play against other school teams and then (5) _____ on after the match for a meal or a drink.

Sometimes parents, friends or other students will travel with the team to support (6) _____ own side.

When a school team wins a match, it is the whole school which feels proud, (7) _____ only the players. It can also mean that a school (8) _____ well-known for being good at certain sports and pupils from that school may end up playing (9) _____ national and international teams so that the school has some really (10) _____ names associated with it!

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. | A. having | B. being | C. taking | D. putting |
| 2. | A. If | B. As | C. Then | D. So |
| 3. | A. at | B. on | C. for | D. from |
| 4. | A. ought | B. is | C. can | D. has |
| 5. | A. being | B. staying | C. leaving | D. spending |
| 6. | A. their | B. its | C. our | D. whose |
| 7. | A. but | B. however | C. and | D. not |
| 8. | A. turns | B. makes | C. comes | D. becomes |
| 9. | A. up | B. to | C. for | D. beside |
| 10. | A. old | B. new | C. common | D. famous |

Exercise 18: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Man cannot go on increasing numbers at the present rate. In the next 30 years, man will face a period of crisis. (1) _____ experts believe that there will be a widespread food (2) _____. Other experts think this is too pessimistic, and that man can prevent things from getting worse than they are now. But (3) _____ that two-thirds of the people in the world are undernourished or starving now.

One thing that man can do is to limit (4) _____ of babies born. The need (5) _____ this is obvious, but it is not easy to achieve. People have to be persuaded to limit their families. In the country of the population (6) _____, many people like big families. The parents think that this brings a bigger income for the family and ensures there will be someone in the family who will look after them in old age.

Several governments have (7) _____ birth control policies in recent years. (8) _____ them are Japan, China, India, and Egypt. In some (9) _____, the results have not been succeeded. Japan has been an exception. The Japanese adopted a birth control policy in 1948. People (10) _____ to limit their families. The birth rates fell from 34.3 per thousand to about 17.0 per thousand per year at present.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. | A. Any | B. Some | C. More | D. All |
| 2. | A. need | B. want | C. absence | D. shortage |
| 3. | A. to remember | B. remember | C. remembered | D. remembering |
| 4. | A. a number | B. the number | C. an amount | D. the amount |
| 5. | A. for | B. in | C. of | D. about |
| 6. | A. bursting | B. raising | C. explosion | D. extension |
| 7. | A. adjusted | B. created | C. adopted | D. presented |
| 8. | A. Of | B. Among | C. Between | D. Out of |
| 9. | A. cases | B. exceptions | C. examples | D. events |
| 10. | A. encourage | | B. encouraged | |
| | C. were encouraged | | D. are encouraged | |

Exercise 19: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Have you ever stopped (1)_____ why people give each (2)_____ eggs at Easter? The Christian festival of Easter celebrates the return of Jesus Christ from the death, but the festival is actually named (3)_____ the goddess of the sun, Eostre, whose name is taken from the East where she (4)_____. In very ancient times, Easter was a celebration that winter was (5)_____ and that a new life was about to begin. The rabbit, (6)_____ to the number of young it produces, is the symbol of life. In some parts of the world, the rabbit leaves large (7)_____ of eggs (another symbol of new life) in the garden and children have to find as many as they can. This is very (8)_____ Christmas when Santa Claus leaves presents for individual children. At Easter, children have to be independent and (9)_____ after themselves. In this (10)_____ the hunt for Easter eggs represents the need for young people to go out into the world and make their own fortune.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. | A. to wonder | B. wondering | C. wonder | D. wander |
| 2. | A. else | B. person | C. others | D. other |
| 3. | A. for | B. about | C. after | D. with |
| 4. | A. goes | B. sets | C. rises | D. raises |
| 5. | A. finish | B. conclusion | C. up | D. over |
| 6. | A. as | B. since | C. due | D. because |
| 7. | A. numbers | B. sums | C. figures | D. totals |
| 8. | A. like | B. unlike | C. different | D. similar |
| 9. | A. take | B. get | C. look | D. carry |
| 10. | A. day | B. way | C. habit | D. time |

Exercise 20: Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Hobby can be any type of activity that people do during their leisure time. Most people (1)_____ a hobby for relaxation, pleasure, or friendships, or (2)_____ new interests. A hobby can (3)_____ to additional income.

People of almost any age can (4)_____ hobbies. A hobby offers a way (5)_____ after periods of hard work. Hobbies offer broadened areas of interest and ways to pass the time pleasantly. Hobbies can be important in (6)_____ patients recover from physical or mental illness because they provide distractions from the patient's problems. For people (7)_____ ill or bedridden, hobbies offer (8)_____ ways to pass the time. Hobbies can also be an important form of occupational therapy.

Almost (9)_____ kind of leisure activity can become a hobby. Most hobbies fall into one of four general categories, (10)_____ may overlap. They are the arts, collecting, handicrafts, and games and sports.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. | A. take in | B. take up | C. bring in | D. bring up |
| 2. | A. developing | B. develops | C. developed | D. to develop |
| 3. | A. also lead | B. leads also | C. lead too | D. be also led |
| 4. | A. be enjoyed | B. be enjoying | C. enjoy | D. have enjoyed |
| 5. | A. to relax | B. of relax | C. for relax | D. which relaxes |
| 6. | A. help | B. helped | C. giving help | D. helping |
| 7. | A. who | B. who are | C. are | D. have been |
| 8. | A. fascinate | B. fascinated | C. fascinating | D. fascinates |
| 9. | A. some | B. any | C. all | D. several |
| 10. | A. and | B. that | C. who | D. which |

II. READING COMPREHENSION

Exercise 1: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Most of us take a language for granted. We use it every day – in spoken, written, auditory and electronic forms – while forgetting what makes human communication possible. Indeed, our ability to communicate – personally or professionally – is primarily based on the existence of language.

In countries such as the United Kingdom, Australia and the US, where English is the primary language, it's even easier to dismiss the advantage of speaking a language that the rest of the world is now being forced to learn out of necessity.

More than two-thirds of the world's population still does not use English. Yet, as the need to communicate globally increases, English is fast becoming the number one choice for cross-border communication worldwide.

While increasing the ease of communication across borders, choosing a single global language also puts enormous pressure on those who do not speak the chosen language. Encouraging one particular tongue as a primary or secondary mode of communication in all countries also requires a serious commitment, along with extensive resources and funding. This issue also raises critical questions around the importance of global intelligibility versus a country's identity, as there is no more sensitive symbol of individual and national identity than one's language.

(intelligibility (n) = the state of being able to be understood easily)

1. According to the passage, what makes human communication possible?
A. human's ability to communicate B. language
C. human's love for each other D. human's profession
2. Why is it easier for the Australians, the Americans and the British to take English for granted?
A. Because they don't like English.
B. Because they still live well without speaking English.
C. Because they were born with English as their primary language and they do not consciously realize its importance.
D. Because they are not forced to learn English.
3. Based on the passage above, how many people use English worldwide?
A. one-third of the world's population B. two-thirds of the world's population
C. half of the world's population D. 1.5 million people
4. Why is English becoming the number one language?
A. Because it is the simplest language in the world.
B. Because it is the language of the richest country in the world – the USA.
C. Because English has long been used by many people.
D. Because the need for communication across borderline increases.
5. Why should we be careful about choosing one particular language for all countries?
A. Because it takes a lot of time for all people in the world to learn a certain language.
B. Because all nations want to make their mother tongue the international language.
C. Because it may negatively affect an individual country's national identity.
D. Because it's hard to correct the mistake once you have already chosen the wrong language.

Exercise 2: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Ever since humans inhabited the earth, they have made use of various forms of communication. Generally, this expression of thoughts and feelings has been in the form of oral speech. When there is a language barrier, communication is accomplished through sign language in which motions stand for letters, words, and ideas. Tourists, the deaf, and the mute have had to make use of this form of expression. Many of these symbols of whole words are very picturesque and exact and can be used internationally; spelling, however, cannot.

Body language transmits ideas or thoughts by certain actions, either intentionally or unintentionally. A wink can be a way of flirting or indicating that the party is only joking. A nod signifies approval, while shaking the head indicates a negative reaction. Other forms of nonlinguistic language can be found in Braille (a system of raised dots read with the fingertips), signal flags, Morse code, and smoke signals. Road maps and picture signs also guide, warn, and instruct people. While verbalization is the most common form of language, other systems and techniques also express human thoughts and feelings.

1. Which of the following best summarizes this passage?
 - A. When language is a barrier, people will find other forms of communication
 - B. Everyone uses only one form of communication.
 - C. Nonlinguistic language is invaluable to foreigners.
 - D. Although other forms of communication exist, verbalization is the fastest.
2. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - A. There are many forms of communication in existence today.
 - B. Verbalization is the most common form of communication.
 - C. The deaf, and the mute use an oral form of communication.
 - D. Ideas and thoughts can be transmitted by body language.
3. Which form other than oral speech would be the most commonly used among blind people?
 - A. picture signs B. Braille C. body language D. signal flags
4. How many different forms of communication are mentioned here?
 - A. 5 B. 7 C. 9 D. 11
5. Sign language is said to be very picturesque and exact and can be used internationally except for _____.
 - A. spelling B. ideas C. whole words D. expressions

Exercise 3: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Man and most animals need a constant supply of water to live. Farmers need water for their crops. Hydroelectric dams hold back needed water and provide power for homes and industries.

Trees and grass, and other plant life play an important part in the natural circulation of water, thus help conserve it. Without plants most water would run off as soon as it falls, taking away valuable soil. Rapid runoff would cause frequent floods, and leave little water during dry seasons.

Nature has many ways of conserving and controlling water. But man often upsets the water balance in his desire to grow more crops. He drains ponds, swamps and wet land. He ploughs under the natural soil, cuts timber, and dredges and straightens streams. These changes reduce natural storage of water and speed runoff.

Water can be held on the land by plating vegetation. Forests and grass should be planted where there are no natural growths. Dams built across rivers help hold back the water. Reservoirs behind the dams store water during wet seasons for use in dry seasons. Dams help prevent floods by controlling the flow of water.

Note: to dredge = to make a river deeper

1. What is the topic of the passage?
 - A. Water circulation B. Water conservation
 - C. Controlling water D. Use of water
2. What is the consequence of having no plants on land?
 - A. no water B. frequent floods C. dry crops D. valuable soil

3. Which is one of the ways that men do to affect the water balance?
 - A. shortening streams
 - B. cutting down trees
 - C. preserving water
 - D. protecting ponds and swamps
4. What is NOT a natural way of conserving and controlling water?
 - A. ponds
 - B. streams
 - C. swamps
 - D. reservoirs
5. What do people use reservoirs for?
 - A. growing plants
 - B. building dams
 - C. storing water
 - D. preventing floods

Exercise 4: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Conservation is the sensible use and protection of natural resources including plants, animals, mineral deposits, soils, clean water, clean air, and fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas to ensure an adequate supply for future generations.

Natural resources are grouped into two categories, renewable and nonrenewable. A renewable resource is one that may be replaced over time by natural processes, such as fish populations or natural vegetation, or is inexhaustible, such as solar energy. The goal of renewable resource conservation is to ensure that such resources are not consumed faster than they are replaced.

Nonrenewable resources are those in limited supply that cannot be replaced or can be replaced only over extremely long periods of time. Nonrenewable resources include fossil fuels and mineral deposits, such as iron ore and gold ore. Conservation activities for nonrenewable resources focus on maintaining an adequate supply of these resources well into the future.

1. What is the purpose of conservation mentioned in the passage?
 - A. To make use of natural resources.
 - B. To ensure an adequate supply of natural resources for future generations
 - C. To replace renewable resource.
 - D. To maintain an adequate supply of water for future.
2. The word 'inexhaustible' is similar in meaning to:
 - A. unlimited
 - B. bottomless
 - C. boundless
 - D. never-ending
3. Natural vegetation is an example of:
 - A. nonrenewable resources.
 - B. the resource to feed fish populations.
 - C. the resource that may be replaced by natural processes
 - D. inexhaustible resources
4. Conservationists work to ensure that:
 - A. fish are consumed faster than fossil fuels
 - B. people consume resources more economically.
 - C. nonrenewable resources are consumed faster.
 - D. renewable resources are replaced.
5. Gold ore is mentioned as:
 - A. a kind of mineral.
 - B. a renewable resource.
 - C. an example of fossil fuels.
 - D. an adequate supply for future.

Exercise 5: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Air pollution occurs when wastes dirty the air. People reduce most of the wastes that cause air pollution. Such wastes can be in the form of gases or particles of solid or liquid matter. These substances result chiefly from burning fuel to power motor vehicles and to heat buildings. Industrial processes and the burning of garbage also contribute to air pollution. Besides, there are other polluting substances that exist naturally in the air. They include dust, pollen, soil particles, and naturally occurring gases.

The rapid growth of population and industry and the increasing use of automobiles and airplanes have made air pollution a serious problem. The air we breathe has become so filled with pollutants that it can cause health problems. It also harms plants, animals, building materials, and fabrics.

1. When does air pollution happen?
A. when wastes are in the form of gases B. when people produce wastes
C. when people reduce wastes D. when wastes dirty the air
2. What does NOT contribute to air pollution?
A. Industrial processes.
B. The burning of garbage.
C. The natural existence of oxygen in the air.
D. Motor vehicles.
3. What are natural pollutants?
A. pollen B. vehicles C. garbage D. industrial processes
4. What has made air pollution a serious problem?
A. the rapid growth of population B. the increasing use of automobiles
C. the rapid growth of industry D. All are correct
5. What does the word "it" in the last sentence refer to?
A. the polluted air B. the burning material
C. the health problem D. the plant & the animal

Exercise 6: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Throughout the United States, the number of places where people are allowed to smoke has gradually become smaller and smaller. First, it was banned on trains, buses, and planes, then in public places such as theatres and airports. Now you can't smoke in any workplace. Nonsmokers are definitely winning the battle. "Why should we breathe their smoke?", they say.

If they are lucky, smokers can still find some bars and restaurants where they can light up a cigarette, but it may soon be banned there, too. Anti-smoking groups even think that smoking ought to be banned in people's homes.

Under new plans you won't be able to smoke where there are more than ten visitors in a week, or where there are children. In 1996, nicotine was classed as drug, like cocaine or heroin. In the country that gave tobacco to the world, smoking might one day illegal.

1. Now you can smoke _____ but in the future you can't.
A. on trains B. in theatres C. on planes D. in bars
2. "Why should we breathe their smoke?" The word "their" in this sentence means
A. smokers' B. other people's C. nonsmokers' D. visitors'
3. Which of the following sentences is true according to the passage?
A. The number of smokers has become smaller.
B. You can smoke in some bars and restaurants.
C. You can smoke in your office.
D. There are more places for people who want to smoke.
4. "Nonsmokers are winning the battle" means:
A. there are more nonsmokers.
B. there are more smokers.
C. there are fewer places where people can smoke.
D. there are more places where people can smoke.
5. In the future, smoking in _____ may soon be banned.
A. bars and restaurants.
B. the country that gave tobacco to the world.
C. large family's homes.
D. all of these places.

Exercise 7: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

In some rural agricultural societies, the collection of available fuel such as firewood, dung cake, and agricultural waste can take 200 to 300 person-days per year. As well as being time consuming, the typical patterns of collection lead to deforestation, soil erosion, and ecological imbalances. In the future, experts predict that even if food supplies are adequate for rural populations, fuel supplies for domestic use may not be.

In the light of such considerations, a team in India has developed a solar oven for home use. The oven is cheaply constructed; easily operated, and extremely energy efficient. The device consists of an inner and outer metal box, top cover, and two panes of plain glass. The inner box is painted black to absorb maximum solar radiation. The space between the two boxes is filled with an insulating material, such as rice husks, which are easily available and which because of their high silicon content, neither attract insects nor rot easily. Other easily available materials for insulation are ground nutshells or coconut shells. An adjustable mirror mounted on one side of the oven box reflects the sunlight into the interior, boosting the temperatures by 15-30 degrees Celsius. This is most useful during the winter when the sun is lower. Inside the oven, a temperature between 80 and 120 degrees Celsius above ambient temperature can be maintained. This is sufficient to cook gradually but surely. Trials have shown that all typical food dishes can be prepared in this solar device without loss of taste or nutrition.

Notes: husk = vỏ trấu; to rot = rỉ sét

1. This passage is mainly about:
 - A. deforestation in the rural agricultural societies
 - B. use of rice husks in an insulating material
 - C. design and use of a solar oven
 - D. maintenance of temperature in a solar oven
2. Which one of the following reasons is NOT mentioned for using rice husks as insulating material?
 - A. They are easily available.
 - B. They don't attract insects.
 - C. They don't rot easily.
 - D. They reflect sunlight.
3. According to the passage, the use of an adjustable mirror increase the oven temperature by:
 - A. 80-120 degrees Celsius
 - B. at least 80 degrees Celsius
 - C. up to 30 degrees Celsius
 - D. up to 15 degrees Celsius
4. Where would this kind of oven be most useful?
 - A. on a camping trip
 - B. in a busy restaurant
 - C. in a rural community
 - D. in a cold wintry climate
5. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a typical fuel in parts of rural agricultural societies?
 - A. firewood
 - B. dung cake
 - C. solar power
 - D. agricultural waste

Exercise 8: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Most people can be healthy. Good health is not just an ideal, out of reach of the majority of people. Look around at your classmates and friends. Can you find a healthy person among them? Of course you can. But what is a healthy person like? You have heard the expression 'the picture of health'. It brings to your mind someone who is bright and alert, who is good to look at because he is in good condition, and who enjoys life because he has enough energy and strength to take part in a variety of satisfying activities.

A healthy person is free from disease. This does not mean this person has not been sick or will not be sick again. But a healthy person is not sick often or for very long. His body functions properly and protects him from disease. How does a person become healthy and stay healthy? The rules of good health are not hard to learn, and they are well worth following. Most of them can become habits which will stay with you throughout your life.

1. Which is the best title for the passage?
 - A. Good health is an ideal.
 - B. The rules of good health.
 - C. How to become healthy.
 - D. What is a healthy person?
2. Which of the following details is NOT mentioned in the passage?
 - A. A healthy person is bright and alert.
 - B. A healthy person has energy and strength.
 - C. A healthy person has an ideal.
 - D. A healthy person enjoys life.

3. According to the passage, which of the following statements is NOT true?
 - A. A healthy person is not often sick.
 - B. A healthy person is not sick very long.
 - C. A healthy person is free from every disease.
 - D. A healthy person is usually in good physical condition.
4. According to the author, a person can become healthy and stay healthy by:
 - A. practising regular physical exercise.
 - B. following the rules of good health
 - C. taking various kinds of vitamins.
 - D. taking part in a variety of activities
5. A healthy person is not sick often or for very long because:
 - A. his body functions properly and protects him from disease.
 - B. his body has a natural immunity.
 - C. he has a big amount of white blood cells.
 - D. he has a vast knowledge of diseases.

Exercise 9: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

The habits of those who constantly play video games are very important for people working in video-game industry. If video games are going to be one of the most attractive features of future interactive systems, it is essential for producers to know what types of games to make, how best to present such games on interactive video, and how to ensure that such games maintain their fascination for people. Above all, it is vital to build up detailed profiles of people who are addicted to video games.

Until recently, the chief market for video games has been boys aged eight to fifteen. The fascination for interactive video games is seen in its purest form in this group. Video games appeal to some deep instinct in boys who find it impossible to tear themselves from them. Schoolwork is ignored, health is damaged and even eating habits are affected. Girls of the same age, however, are entirely different, demonstrating far greater freedom from the hold of video games. Quite simply, they can take video games in their stride, being able to play them when they want and then leave them alone.

1. Producers of video games are keen on.....
 - A. developing computer techniques in making such games
 - B. learning about drugs to which people are addicted
 - C. designing ways to change their video games into television programs
 - D. finding the best ways of continuing to attract people
2. The people who are most attracted to video games are.....
 - A. young adult women
 - B. girls between eight and fifteen
 - C. boys from eight to fifteen years old
 - D. supermarket assistants
3. have different attitudes towards playing video games.
 - A. Adult men and women
 - B. Girls and boys below eight
 - C. Girls and boys above eight
 - D. Boys and girls from eight to fifteen

4. The addiction to video games can be so powerful that it can
 - A. make people relaxing
 - B. destroy people's instincts
 - C. separate boys from girls
 - D. make people physically ill
5. Compared with boys of the same age, girls are.....
 - A. more addicted to video games
 - B. more intelligent than boys
 - C. more concentrated on video games
 - D. less affected by video games

Exercise 10: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Jupiter is the largest and most massive planet and is fifth in order distance from the sun. It is well placed for observation for several months in every year and on average is the brightest of the planets apart from Venus, though for relatively brief periods Mars may outshine it. Jupiter's less than 10-hour period gives it the shortest day in the solar system insofar as the principal planets are concerned. There are no true seasons on Jupiter because the axial inclination to the perpendicular of the orbital plane is only just over 3° – less than that for any other planet.

The most famous mark on Jupiter is the Great Red Spot. It has shown variations in both *intensity* and color, and at times it has been invisible, but it always returns after a few years. At its greatest extent it may be 40,000 kilometers long and 14,000 kilometers wide, so its surface area is greater than that of Earth. Though the latitude of the Red Spot varies little, it drifts about in longitude. Over the past century the total longitudinal drift has amounted to approximately 1200° . The latitude is generally very close to -22° . It was once thought that the Red Spot might be a solid or semisolid body floating in Jupiter's outer gas. However, the Pioneer and Voyager results have refuted that idea and proven the Red Spot to be a phenomenon of Jovian meteorology. Its longevity may well be due to its exceptional size, but there are signs that it is decreasing in size, and it may not be permanent. Several smaller red spots have been seen occasionally but have not lasted.

1. According to the passage, Jupiter has the shortest day among the principal planets because
 - A. it is on average the brightest of all the planets.
 - B. its rotation period is shorter than 10 hours.
 - C. the axial inclination is only just over 3° .
 - D. there is the interference of the Great Red Spot.
2. The author's tone in this passage is
 - A. argumentative
 - B. supportive
 - C. enthusiastic
 - D. neutral
3. This passage would be of most interest to
 - A. students of anthropology
 - B. geologists
 - C. mathematicians
 - D. amateur astronomers
4. It can be inferred from this passage that Jupiter's Great Red Spot
 - A. will become brighter with time.
 - B. will one day vanish.
 - C. will continue expanding
 - D. is made of floating gases.
5. The word "intensity" could best be replaced with
 - A. visibility
 - B. density
 - C. brilliance
 - D. surface area

Exercise 11: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

I'm interested in sport, especially athletics, and I run seven or eight kilometers every day. I particularly enjoy cross-country running, where you have to run across fields, jump over streams and so on. While I'm running I think about all sorts of sorts, and at the end of a run I'm sometimes surprised to find that I've managed to solve a problem that was on my mind.

Next year I'm going to try the London Marathon. It's a long, hard race – 26 miles or 42 kilometers – and you have to be tough to finish, but I very much want to do it. I worry a bit about getting old, and I'd like to prove to myself that I'm still almost as fit as I was twenty years ago.

I'm interested in mountaineering as well as running. I'll never become an expert climber, but I know what I'm doing in the mountains. I successfully completed a course in snow and ice climbing when I was younger; and I've done a series of easy climbs in the Alps during the last few years. My wife doesn't share my interest in mountains. She agreed to go climbing with me once, but she found that she felt ill as soon as she got above 1,000 meters.

1. If you do cross-country running, you must
 - A. cross your country.
 - B. run along the coast.
 - C. cross your countryside.
 - D. cross fields, streams, etc.
2. At the end of a run, the writer sometimes finds that
 - A. he is able to get the answer to a problem.
 - B. he grows bigger.
 - C. he feels fitter.
 - D. he gets a surprised problem.
3. The writer wants to take part in the London Marathon because
 - A. it helps to keep him fit.
 - B. he wants to do it before getting old.
 - C. the reward is great.
 - D. it helps him solve his problems.
4. The writer takes up mountaineering because
 - A. he wants to become an expert climber.
 - B. he simply likes it.
 - C. his wife is interested in it.
 - D. it is easy to practice.
5. The writer's wife is not interested in mountaineering for
 - A. it doesn't bring her any interest.
 - B. she almost always feels ill at the height of over 1,000 meters.
 - C. she doesn't want to climb together with her husband.
 - D. the air is cold.

Exercise 12: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Although square dancing is usually considered a typically American form of dance, its origin can be traced to earlier European folk dances. The traditional formation, a square consisting of four couples facing each other, can be found in many old European formation dances, including English Morris dancing, Scottish reels, and Irish jigs, as well as the elegant ballroom dancing of the royal courts.

Historically, square dancing in America has followed two separate lines of development, referred to as eastern square dance and western or cowboy square dance. The eastern dance was clearly related to New England country dancing, with the four-couple square. In contrast, western square dance was adapted from Appalachian Mountain dances such as the Kentucky running set. In the running set, couples form a circle of any number of couples, although often traditional four-couple circles are preferred. Western dance was also influenced by the dances already found in the region, especially *those* of Spain and Mexico.

Modern American square dancing includes elements of both the eastern and western varieties. The traditional four-couple square is popular, but all four couples join hands for circle figures around the square as well. Unlike the original dances, which could be memorized, modern dances are more *spontaneous*. Square dances rely on a caller to cue the steps while they are dancing. They must listen carefully to stay in step with the other dancers in the square.

1. What is the author's main purpose in the passage?
 - A. To trace the history of square dancing in the United States.
 - B. To teach the reader some basic square dancing steps.
 - C. To compare square dances with European folk dances.
 - D. To describe modern square dancing.
2. What is the origin of square dancing?
 - A. New England country dances.
 - B. Cowboy dances.
 - C. European folk dances.
 - D. Appalachian Mountain dances.
3. Western square dancing is described as all of the following EXCEPT
 - A. it is done in a circle, often with four couples.
 - B. it is adapted from the Kentucky running set.
 - C. it is influenced by both Spanish and Mexican dances.
 - D. it uses a traditional four-couple square formation.
4. The word "spontaneous" could best be replaced by which of the following?
 - A. awkward
 - B. intricate
 - C. strenuous
 - D. impulsive
5. The word "those" refers to
 - A. couples
 - B. circles
 - C. dances
 - D. elements

Exercise 13: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

In America there is no national television as there is in some countries. All the stations are run commercially. Advertisers sponsor game shows, they interrupted the shows every few minutes to advertise the things they are selling. Television is criticized for its crime shows; actually there are many other special shows of real value.

There are also educational television stations which are trying out new types of high quality programs. They give courses in foreign languages and in literature, which viewers can follow and even take examinations later. Some schools have a regular class on TV, such as science, several hours a week.

1. In America.....
 - A. there is no national television
 - B. there is a lot of no national television
 - C. there is only one TV station
 - D. there are no TV viewers
2. Which of the following statements is true?
 - A. Every school in America has classes on TV every week.
 - B. Some schools state that TV is not useful in education.
 - C. Some schools give students the lessons on TV.
 - D. Some schools give foreign language courses on TV.
3. Which of the following statements is NOT correct?
 - A. There are many special shows of real value on TV.
 - B. There are educational programs on TV.
 - C. There is advertising on TV.
 - D. There is a lot of violence on TV.
4. Why are the shows interrupted every few minutes?
 - A. To take a break.
 - B. To advertise.
 - C. To sell things.
 - D. To help viewers relax.
5. In America, who sponsors game shows?
 - A. Educationists
 - B. Viewers
 - C. Sales managers
 - D. Advertisers

Exercise 14: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Parents whose children show a special interest in a particular sport have a difficult decision about their children's careers. Should they allow their children to train to become top sportsmen and women? For many children it means starting very young and school work, going out with friends and other interests have to take second place. It's very difficult to explain to a young child why he or she has to train for five hours a day, even at the weekend, when most of his or her friends are playing.

Another problem is, of course, money. In many countries money for training is available from the government for the very best young sportsmen and women. If this help cannot be given it means that it is the parents who have to find the time and the money to support their child's development – and sports clothes, transport to competitions, special equipment, and etc. can all be very expensive.

Many parents are understandably worried that it is dangerous to start serious training in a sport at an early age. Some doctors agree that young muscles may be damaged by training before they are properly developed. Professional trainers, however, believe that it is only by starting young that you can reach the top as a successful sports person. What is clear is that very few people do reach the top and both parents and children should be prepared for failure even after many years of training.

1. This is from.....
 - A. a letter
 - B. an advertisement
 - C. a sports diary
 - D. a newspaper article
2. What is the writer's intention?
 - A. To inform us about training.
 - B. To discuss training method.
 - C. To give details about training costs.
 - D. To suggest a training program.

3. How do some governments help young children who are good at sport?
 - A. They give them money for training.
 - B. They give them overseas training.
 - C. They give them sports clothes and special equipment.
 - D. They give them good positions in the government.
4. According to the passage.....
 - A. one can only become a top sportsperson by starting young but it is very expensive.
 - B. one can only become a top sportsperson by starting young and all parents are willing to spend their money and time on the training.
 - C. one will have a lot of friends and money when one starts young to train to become a top sportsperson.
 - D. early training helps to develop young muscles without ever damaging them.
5. The word "reach" is closest in meaning to
 - A. arrive
 - B. afford
 - C. complete
 - D. get at

Exercise 15: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

My favorite sport is swimming. I learned to swim when I was five and I have been to the swimming pool at least twice a week ever since.

You do not need much special equipment if you want to learn to swim – only a pair of swimming trunks if you are a boy, or a swimming costume and a cap if you are a girl. When you start you may like to use a ring or some water-wings.

How can you learn to swim? It is best to learn when you are still quite young and some parents even taught their six-month-old babies to swim. It is just a good idea just to play ground in the pool for a while until you get used to being in the water. Try to find a good teacher. You must learn to keep your balance in the water and then your teacher will show how to move your arms and legs so that you move along smoothly and easily. As soon as you feel confident in the pool you will quickly start making good progress.

Most people learn the breaststroke first and then go on to backstroke and crawl. After that, you can learn to dive. Diving is probably what I like doing most when I go to the pool. I am particularly interested in swimming faster than anyone else but I love trying to dive as gracefully as possible.

Swimming is not an expensive sport and it is very good for all the muscles in your body. I would recommend anyone at any age to take up swimming as a hobby.

1. The writer says that.....
 - A. he has been to the swimming pool only twice since he was five.
 - B. he went to the swimming pool twice when he was five.
 - C. he went to the swimming pool twice a week when he was five.
 - D. he has been to the swimming pool twice a week since he was five.
2. According to the writer.....
 - A. one must use a water-wing for swimming practice.
 - B. it costs a lot to learn to swim.
 - C. one must buy a lot of special equipment for swimming practice.
 - D. special equipment doesn't matter a lot when one learns to swim.

3. The writer advises us to.....
 - A. learn to swim under a trainer's guidance.
 - B. start learning to swim since the age of six.
 - C. learn to dive before practicing swimming.
 - D. to keep our arms and legs from moving along in the water.
4. The writer likes to.....
 - A. play around in the water only.
 - B. practise hard so as to become a fast swimmer.
 - C. practise diving as gracefully as possible.
 - D. take part in a swimming contest.
5. The writer recommends us to.....

A. go swimming twice a week.	B. learn to swim when we are young.
C. develop our muscles.	D. find a good swimming teacher.

Exercise 16: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

In sport, the sexes are separate. Women and men do not run or swim in the same races. Women are less strong than men. That at least is why people say Women are called "the weaker sex", or if men want to please them, the "fair sex". But boys and girls are taught together at schools and universities. There are women who are famous Prime Ministers, scientists, and writers. And women live longer than men. A European woman can expect to live until the age of 74, a man only until he is 68. Are women's bodies really weaker? The fastest men can run a mile in under 4 minutes. The best women need 4.5 minutes. Women's times are always slower than men's, but some facts are surprising. Some of them swam 400 meters in 4 minutes 21.2 seconds when she was only 16. The first "Tarzan" in films was an Olympic swimmer, Johnny Weissmuller. His fastest 400 meters was 4 minutes 59.1 seconds, slower than a girl 50 years later! This does not mean that women are catching men up. Conditions are very different now, and sport is much more serious. It is so serious that some athletes are given hormone injections. At the Olympics, a doctor has to check whether the women athletes are really women or not. It seems to say that sport has such problems. Life can be very complicated when there are two separate sexes.

1. Women are called "the weaker sex" because.....
 - A. women do as much as men.
 - B. people think women are weaker than men.
 - C. sport is easier for men than for women.
 - D. in sport, the two sexes are always together.
2. Which of the following is true?
 - A. Boys and girls study separately.
 - B. Women do not run in races with men.
 - C. Famous Prime Ministers are women.
 - D. Men expect to live longer than women in Europe.

- h. "That at least is why people say", means people
 - A. say other things, too.
 - B. don't say this much.
 - C. say this but may not think so.
 - D. only think this.
- i. What problems does sport have?
 - A. Some women athletes are actually men.
 - B. Some women athletes are given hormone injections.
 - C. Women and men do not run in the same race.
 - D. It is difficult to check whether women athletes are really women.
- j. In this passage, the author implies that.....
 - A. women are weaker but faster than men.
 - B. women are slower but stronger than men.
 - C. men are not always stronger and faster than women.
 - D. men are faster and stronger than women.

Exercise 17: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Running, as most of you already know, is a sport that appeals to all sorts of people-professionals, amateurs, housewives, businessmen, and so on. Running a marathon is also something that many long-distance runners have as an ultimate goal. Now if you decide you want to train for a marathon, how do you go about getting yourself into tiptop shape for the race of your life?

Most marathon training schedules last around 20 weeks and are designed for runners who can run 4 - 5 days per week. The secret of a successful training schedule lies in avoiding injury that can occur through pushing yourself too fast or too hard. So, the idea is to increase your mileage gradually from 20 miles per week up to runs of 50 miles per week at some point before the actual marathon. Alternate hard days with easy days: an easy day could be a day off altogether or something like a three-mile run which, although it might not seem to be really worth the effort to some of you, actually is a joy to do.

Be careful how you warm up and slow down, because these are the times when injuries could happen. When you set off for a run, take the first mile slowly and when you break into a sweat, stop and do some stretching exercises for a couple of minutes. Always take the last mile slowly too - if you stop suddenly after a hard run then those of you who might be prone to heart attacks are putting yourselves at greater risk at that point. One word of warning: don't start a training schedule without some professional guidance from a properly qualified trainer. He or she will be able to tell you what you are doing right or wrong! Remember that, under normal circumstances, health benefits from regular running are an increased sense of energy and well being, together with a high level of stress-busting fitness.

- k. In order to train properly, you should.....
 - A. not have more than three days off a week
 - B. run every weekday without fail
 - C. push yourself as hard as you can
 - D. run as often as you can

2. In the second paragraph, the writer says that.....
 - A. the training period should last for three months
 - B. it's not worth doing a three-mile run
 - C. there should be more easy days than hard days
 - D. a short run can be a pleasant experience
3. The most dangerous times are when you are.....
 - A. starting and stopping
 - B. building up speed
 - C. running hard
 - D. sweating a lot
4. If you run on a regular basis, you will.....
 - A. avoid having heart attacks
 - B. be able to win a marathon
 - C. feel fitter and more energetic
 - D. becoming a faster runner
5. This article is about.....
 - A. how to get fit
 - B. warming up and slowing down safely
 - C. preparing for a marathon
 - D. professional running

Exercise 18: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

The killer sea waves known as tsunamis are so quiet in their approach from afar, so seemingly harmless, that until recently their history has been one of the surprise attacks. Out in the middle of the ocean, the distance between tsunami wave crest can be 100 miles and the height of the waves no more than three feet. Mariners can ride and suspect nothing. At the shoreline, the first sign is often an ebbing of the waters that leaves fish stranded and slapping on the bottom. However, this is not retreat but rather a gathering of forces. When the great waves finally do strike, they rear up and batter harbor and coast, inflicting death and damage.

These seismic sea waves – or tidal waves, as they are sometimes called – bear no relation to the moon or tides. And the word 'tsunami,' Japanese for 'harbor wave', relates to their destination rather than their origin. The causes are various: undersea or coastal earthquake, deep ocean avalanches, or volcanism. Whatever the cause, the wave motion starts with a sudden jolt like a whack from a giant paddle that displaces the water. And the greater the undersea whack, the greater the tsunami's devastating power.

In 1883, Krakatoa volcano in the East Indies erupted, and the entire island collapsed in 820 feet of water. A tsunami of tremendous force ricocheted around Java and Sumatra, killing 36,000 people with walls that reached 115 feet in height.

In 1946 a tsunami struck first near Alaska and then, without warning, hit the Hawaiian Islands, killing 159 people and inflicting millions of dollars of damage. This led to the creation of the Tsunami Warning System, whose nerve centre in Honolulu keeps a round-the-clock vigil with the aid of new technology. If seismic sea waves are confirmed by the Honolulu centre, warnings are transmitted within a few hours to all threatened Pacific points. While tsunami damage remains unavoidable, lives lost today are more likely to be in the tens than in the thousands. Tsunamis have been deprived of their most deadly sting-surprise.

1. According to the passage, seismic sea waves.....
 - A. originate far from the place where they strike
 - B. are easily detected by fishermen

- C. are named 'tsunami' for the origin of the wave in the harbor
 D. are called tidal waves because of their relation to the moon
2. According to the passage, all of the following are possible causes for seismic sea waves EXCEPT.....
- A. earthquakes near a coastline B. tides
 C. avalanches under water D. volcanoes
3. The phrase 'a round-the clock vigil' could best be replaced by which of the following?
 A. A good account. B. A constant watch. C. A careful record. D. An open line.
4. According to the passage, the Tsunami Warning System was created because of.....
- A. the availability of new technology B. the nervous state of people in Honolulu
 C. the occurrence of the 1946 tsunami D. the loss of millions of lives
5. The author's main point in the passage is that.....
- A. there is little possibility of avoiding tidal waves once they are in motion
 B. seismic sea waves today are carefully monitored and cause less damage than in the past
 C. tsunami can do little damage when they strike
 D. we need better equipment to track the movements of tsunamis

Exercise 19: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Telecommuting is some form of computer communication between employee's homes and offices. For employees whose jobs involve sitting at a terminal or word processor entering data or typing reports, the location of the computer is of no consequence. If the machine can communicate over the telephone lines, when the work is completed, employees can dial the office computer and transmit the material to their employers. A recent survey in *USA Today* estimates that there are approximately 8.7 million telecommuters. Although the numbers are rising annually, the trend does not appear to be as significant as predicted when *Business Week* published "The Portable Executive" as its cover story a few years ago. Why hasn't telecommuting become more popular?

Clearly, change simply takes time. But in addition, there has been active resistance on the part of many managers. These executives claim that supervising the telecommuters in a large work force scattered across the country would be too difficult, or, at least, systems for managing them are not yet developed, thereby complicating the manager responsibilities.

It is also true that employees who are given the option of telecommuting are often reluctant to accept the opportunity. Most people feel that they need regular interaction with a group, and many are concerned that they will not have the same consideration for advancement if they are not more visible in the office setting. Some people feel that even when a space in their homes is set aside as a work area, they never really get away from the office.

1. With which of the following topics is the passage primarily concerned?
- A. An overview of telecommuting. B. The advantages of telecommuting.
 C. A definition of telecommuting. D. The failure of telecommuting.

2. How many American workers are involved in telecommuting?
 - A. Fewer than last year.
 - B. More than predicted in *Business Week*.
 - C. More than 8 million.
 - D. Fewer than estimated in *USA Today*.
3. The word "resistance" could best be replaced by
 - A. alteration
 - B. participation
 - C. opposition
 - D. consideration
4. The word "them" refers to
 - A. telecommuters
 - B. systems
 - C. executives
 - D. responsibilities
5. It can be referred from the passage that the author is
 - A. a telecommuter.
 - B. the manager of a group of telecommuters.
 - C. a statistician.
 - D. a reporter.

Exercise 20: Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

In many modern countries, people think of a family as a mother, a father and their children. But this is not the only kind of the family group. In some parts of the world, a family group has many other members. This kind of large family is called an "extended family" or a "joint family".

The joint family includes all living relatives on either the mother's or the father's side of the family. It is made up of grandparents, parents, brothers, sisters, uncles, aunts, and cousins. They live together in a large house or in huts built close together.

Early people probably lived in joint families. They had to be part of a large group in order to survive. The members of the group help each other hunt. They work together to protect themselves from dangerous animals and other enemies. In China, people lived in joint families. When a son married, he and his wife lived at his parents' home. Unmarried daughters remained at home until they married. Chinese children felt very loyal to their parents. Younger members of the joint family always took care of the old ones.

In India and Africa, some people still live in joint families. The members of a joint family share their earnings and property. If one member of the group becomes ill or has bad luck, the others help the person. As in the past, the members of the joint family offer each other help and protection.

1. The word in paragraph 2 that means "to be made up of" is
 - A. include
 - B. relatives
 - C. live
 - D. hut
2. Long time ago, members of joint families
 - A. did not live together
 - B. helped each other catch animals
 - C. only played together
 - D. lived separately in order to survive
3. Chinese people felt loyal to their
 - A. relatives
 - B. parents
 - C. cousins
 - D. younger members
4. In India and Africa, people in joint families help a person when
 - A. he has good luck
 - B. he has bad luck
 - C. he gets rid of illness
 - D. he shares them his earnings
5. On the whole, this story is about
 - A. all types of family
 - B. families in China
 - C. joint families
 - D. families found in India and Africa

PART 6: PRACTICE TESTS

PRACTICE TEST 1

1 – 5. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. primitive | B. particular | C. continuous | D. connected |
| 2. A. amount | B. mental | C. dependence | D. opinion |
| 3. A. section | B. grammar | C. unsuccessful | D. demonstrate |
| 4. A. harvest | B. circumstances | C. produce | D. ceremony |
| 5. A. research | B. ability | C. companion | D. understand |

6 – 35. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. Only if you promise to study hard _____ to help you.
A. will I agree B. agree I C. I agree D. I will agree
2. She is _____ with her present job.
A. satisfying B. satisfied C. satisfactory D. satisfaction
3. The wound had already _____ and it left a scar.
A. hit B. sealed C. kept D. healed
4. "_____ I put it in a bag?" "Yes, please."
A. Will B. Do C. Shall D. Would
5. Circus performers are used to controlling performing animals with a _____.
A. can B. string C. flash D. whiplash
6. I was a bit worried because I thought I might _____ my train.
A. fail B. not reach C. lose D. be late for
7. Dogs inherit from their ancestry _____.
A. the desire to go back toward fire
B. the effort to communicate their apprehension to man
C. the instinct of being slaves to man
D. the instinct of knowing cold
8. "Have you ever been to France?" "Yes, I _____ there last August."
A. went B. had been C. have been D. were
9. This car is more _____ than that one.
A. fast B. modern C. faster D. fastest
10. _____ is one of the most important tools of a surgeon.
A. Knife B. Scalpel C. Sheet D. Drum
11. The scientist have invented a special chemical that attaches itself _____ to cancer cells.
A. preferentially B. preference C. preferential D. prefer
12. The problem _____ never occurred.
A. I had expected it B. who I had expected
C. that I had expected it D. I had expected

13. We cannot hear without _____.
A. eardrop B. earring C. earmark D. eardrum
14. She doesn't like _____ television.
A. looking B. watch C. see D. watching
15. Which country _____ from?
A. Tom is coming B. comes Tom
C. does Tom come D. is coming Tom
16. "Would you like a coke?" " _____ ."
A. Yes, I'd like B. Yes, please C. Yes, I do D. Yes, I like
17. I couldn't come to the party because I _____ go to work.
A. had B. have C. had to D. have got
18. The surgeon tried to save the man, but unluckily the _____ was unsuccessful.
A. operation B. generation C. salvation D. solution
19. How are things getting _____?
A. up B. in C. on D. over
20. A laser beam's _____ is strong enough to kill cancer cells.
A. intention B. intensity C. intend D. intensive
21. More than 15 years has _____ but I never forget the time I first met him.
A. gone by B. gone up C. gone out D. gone on
22. I expected Mary _____ here early tonight. She should arrive in the next half hour.
A. to come B. coming C. having come D. to have come
23. Peter's essay needed _____.
A. rewriting B. rewrite C. to rewrite D. rewritten
24. _____ is the red liquid flowing through human body.
A. Food B. Water C. Flood D. Blood
25. Being red, birthmarks _____ the laser beam strongly.
A. receive B. absorb C. interest D. focus
26. "Harry is on the phone." "Who _____ to?"
A. is he talking B. is he talk C. does he talk D. he talks
27. He doesn't speak English very _____.
A. best B. good C. better D. well
28. We arrived _____ the airport in time.
A. X B. on C. at D. in
29. When gold was discovered in Alaska in 1897, the famous " _____ " began.
A. Gold Find B. Gold Rush C. Gold Catch D. Gold Discovery
30. He _____ home than his friend _____.
A. has no sooner left – came B. is going to leave – comes
C. had no sooner left – came D. will no sooner leave – comes

36 – 45. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Tropical forests have (36) _____ us with very many sorts of plants for food, (37) _____ and industry. They could probably supply man more. They also reduce (38) _____ and droughts, keep water clean, and slow down the Greenhouse Effect, (39) _____ the tropical forests are (40) _____ destroyed to make (41) _____ for things

like farms, ranches, mines and hydroelectric (42)_____. About 20 million hectares are lost each year - an area more than twice the size of Austria. The World Wildlife Fund is working to (43)_____ and save the forests that are (44)_____ danger; to plant new trees for fuel wood and to slow down the Greenhouse Effect; and to (45)_____ governments to think about the forests and their importance when giving international aid.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. given | B. brought | C. supplied | D. donated |
| 2. A. medicine | B. hospitals | C. doctors | D. surgeons |
| 3. A. deserts | B. floods | C. heat | D. hazards |
| 4. A. so | B. for | C. because | D. but |
| 5. A. have | B. been | C. being | D. be |
| 6. A. room | B. rooms | C. place | D. places |
| 7. A. sources | B. energy | C. dams | D. cables |
| 8. A. keep | B. protect | C. maintain | D. hold |
| 9. A. at | B. within | C. on | D. in |
| 10. A. make | B. let | C. encourage | D. influence |

46 – 50. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

People who travel frequently on business or for pleasure often suffer from some form of health problem, yet over half of these problems can easily be prevented. The most common ailment, a headache, can be avoided by taking along an ample supply of aspirin or other pain reliever. Another common affliction is motion sickness cause by the constant movement of a vehicle. Ginger capsules, sold in most health-food stores, have been found effective as a remedy. Other familiar problems include sunburn, which can be prevented by using an effective sunscreen, and insect bites, which can be controlled with use of a repellent spray or ointment. For everyday cuts and scratches, a first-aid kit containing bandages and antiseptic cream is recommended.

31. What is the best title for the passage?

A. Frequent Travelers	B. Avoiding Travel Ailments
C. Common Health Problems	D. Travelling for Business or Pleasure
32. According to the passage, travelers are most commonly bothered by

A. sunburn	B. motion sickness
C. insect bites	D. headaches
33. In the third sentence, the word "affliction" can best be replaced by

A. result	B. experience	C. ailment	D. supply
-----------	---------------	------------	-----------
34. According to the passage, what can be used to remedy motion sickness?

A. A moving vehicle	B. Pain-killers
C. Ginger capsules	D. A first-aid kit
35. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as a solution to a health problem?

A. Sunscreen	B. Cold cream
C. Repellent spray	D. Aspirin

The Great Pyramid of Giza, a monument of wisdom and prophecy, was built as a tomb for Pharaoh Cheops in 2720 BC. Despite its antiquity, certain aspects of its construction make it one of the truly wonders of the world. The four sides of the pyramid are aligned almost exactly on true north, south, east and west – an incredible engineering feat. The ancient Egyptians were sun worshipers and great astronomers, so computations for the Great Pyramid were based on astronomical observations.

Was this super structure made by ordinary beings, or one built by a race far superior to any known today?

A. 640 years B. 2,720 years C. 4,000 years D. 4,730 years

A. courage B. achievement C. skill D. talent

A. Observation of the celestial bodies B. Advanced technology
C. Advanced tools of measurement D. Knowledge of the earth surface

A. As a solar observatory
B. As a religious temple
C. As a tomb for the pharaoh
D. As an engineering feat

- A. It is perfectly aligned with the four cardinal points of the compass and contains many prophecies.
- B. It was selected as the tomb of Pharaoh Cheops.
- C. It was built by a super race.
- D. It is very old.

41. The taxi driver told the man to don't allow his disobedient son to hang out the window. *

A B C D

42. There were so much people trying to leave the burning building that the police
A B C D
had a great deal of trouble controlling them.

43. John lived in New York since 1960 to 1975, but he lives in Boston now.
A B C D

44. The fire began in the fifth floor of the hotel, but it soon spread to adjacent floors.

A B C D

- 61 – 70. Choose the sentence (A, B, C or D) that is almost the same in meaning as the sentence given.**

- 236

54. I do apologize for my forgetting your birthday.
 A. I did not forget your birthday.
 B. I am not sorry at all because I remember your birthday.
 C. I never apologize for my forgetting birthdays.
 D. I am really sorry I forgot your birthday.
55. My mother never allows me to go out alone at night.
 A. I was not allowed to go out last night.
 B. My mother never lets me go out alone at night.
 C. My mother never goes out alone at night.
 D. My mother and I usually go out alone at night.

PRACTICE TEST 2

1 – 5. Choose the word whose bold and underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. ch oose | B. ch ild | C. ch ange | D. ch emistry |
| 2. A. mai n | B. certai n | C. complai n | D. explai n |
| 3. A. A frica | B. h at | C. a che | D. ma n |
| 4. A. j ob | B. ch osen | C. ch op | D. p ot |
| 5. A. smoo th | B. boo k | C. g ood | D. loo k |

6 – 35. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. The skin of babies is very _____.
 A. hard B. dry C. delicate D. sensible
2. This dinner looks _____ to me.
 A. good B. badly C. well D. nicely
3. Teacher and nurses are _____ and _____.
 A. underworked – underpaid B. underworked – overpaid
 C. overworked – overpaid D. overworked – underpaid
4. Would you mind _____ the window, please?
 A. to open B. open C. opening D. I open
5. The local authority has made great _____ to prevent flood.
 A. effects B. efforts C. affords D. offers
6. He is filled with _____ about his job interview tomorrow.
 A. anger B. hunger C. apprehension D. pleasure
7. Paper that _____ ink is called blotting-paper.
 A. absorbs B. absorb C. absorbed D. absorbent
8. Father leaves _____ home at 7 o'clock so that he can be in his office at 8.
 A. for B. X C. from D. at
9. There's no need to _____ such a fuss about it.
 A. get B. bring C. make D. raise

10. After doing _____ service, he returned to the university and continued his study.
A. army B. militant C. soldier D. military
11. The boy always does his homework before class _____ by the teacher.
A. so as not to be punished B. so as to be punished
C. so that not to be punished D. in order that not to be punished
12. All the snow has _____ when the sun shines brightly.
A. melted B. dropped C. thawed D. A and C
13. Nerve cells or neurons, _____ in human body.
A. the most complex cells are B. most complex the cells are
C. are the most complex cells D. are the complex cells most
14. She hasn't written to me _____ we met last time.
A. since B. ago C. for D. before
15. I understand most of this, but there are still one or two points I should like you to clear _____ for me.
A. away B. up C. out D. off
16. "What is he doing?" " _____ ."
A. He's an economist B. He has lunch
C. He's doing it D. He's having lunch
17. "Excuse me." " _____ "
A. Yes? B. No, I'm not. C. Please. D. Yes, I am.
18. I _____ you are wrong.
A. knowing B. knows C. am knowing D. know
19. I usually wear skirts, but today I _____ trousers.
A. wears B. am wearing C. wearing D. wear
20. The woman was pale and weak because _____ the lack _____ fresh air.
A. for – on B. of – of C. on – for D. of – for
21. $\frac{1}{4}$ is read _____.
A. first and fourth B. one quarter C. one four D. a fourth
22. I think John _____ translate this document.
A. have to B. will have C. will have to D. has
23. Who _____ when I came this morning?
A. are you talking to B. were you talking to
C. you were talking to D. you are talking to
24. One of my neighbours has _____ me to tea.
A. suggested B. pleased C. invited D. welcomed
25. The sun light _____ sea water and we get salt.
A. evaporates B. vaporises C. burns D. B and C are correct
26. She looks pretty although she has a _____ beside her left eye.
A. birthmark B. birth place C. birth sign D. birth control
27. When skin is burnt, the _____ are destroyed and a scar will be formed
A. tissues B. beams C. complexion D. issues
28. I _____ breakfast when the phone rang.
A. had B. have C. was having D. am having

29. Couldn't you go a little faster? I'm _____ a hurry.

- A. on B. at C. in D. of

30. If he _____ worked harder, he would have passed the exams.

- A. had have B. would have C. would D. had

36 – 45. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

Industrialization has provided us with material (36)_____ and modern (37)_____. Electrical appliances and efficient gadgets ease (38)_____ daily chores. Yet, there is a heavy price tag (39)_____ to this convenience. Large-scale industrialization is killing the world.

Today there is a strong emphasis (40)_____ the halt of CFC usage. CFCs, otherwise known as chloro-fluoro-carbons, are ozone depleting chemicals. They (41)_____ burn a hole in the earth's atmosphere and we, on earth, suffer from the strong radiation (42)_____ by the sun's rays. Household (43)_____ like refrigerators, aerosol cans, air-conditioners and styrofoam containers (44)_____ ozone depleting chemicals.

The hole in the sky allows harmful radiation to reach the earth. As a result, the temperature on the earth will (45)_____. This is alarming because polar ice-caps will melt in the heat. Ocean levels will rise and islands will gradually be flooded.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. comfort | B. comfortable | C. comfortably | D. uncomfortable |
| 2. A. convenient | B. convenience | C. conveniences | D. inconvenience |
| 3. A. our | B. ourselves | C. their | D. themselves |
| 4. A. attacked | B. attacking | C. attaching | D. attached |
| 5. A. to | B. on | C. with | D. at |
| 6. A. real | B. practical | C. already | D. practically |
| 7. A. emit | B. emits | C. emitting | D. emitted |
| 8. A. things | B. items | C. pieces | D. amounts |
| 9. A. contain | B. contains | C. bring | D. brings |
| 10. A. raise | B. raising | C. rise | D. rising |

46 – 50. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

As a result of years of research, we know that too much animal fat is bad for our health. For example, Americans eat a lot of meat and only a small amount of grains, fruit and vegetables. Because of their diet, they have high rates of cancer and heart disease. In Japan, in contrast, people eat large amounts of grains and very little meat. The Japanese also have very low rates of cancer and heart disease. In fact, the Japanese live longer than anyone else in the world. Unfortunately, when Japanese people move to the United States, the rates of heart disease and cancer increase as their diet changes. Moreover, as hamburgers, ice-cream, and other high-fat foods become popular in Japan, the rates of heart disease and cancer are increasing there as well. People are also eating more meat and dairy products in other countries such as Cuba, Mauritius and Hungary. Not surprisingly, the disease

rates in these countries are increasing along with the change in diet. Consequently, doctors everywhere advise people to eat more grains, fruit and vegetables and to eat less meat and fewer dairy products.

31. What is the main idea of this passage?
- A. Doctors advise people to eat more grains, fruit and vegetables.
 - B. Eating meat causes cancer and heart disease.
 - C. The kind of diet we have can cause or prevent diseases.
 - D. Children eat the same way their parents eat.
32. Why do the Japanese have low rates of cancer and heart disease?
- A. Because they eat a lot of grains and very little meat.
 - B. Because they do eat animal fat.
 - C. Because their diet changes.
 - D. Because they live longer than anyone else in the world.
33. "...the Japanese live longer than *anyone else*..." What does "*anyone else*" mean?
- A. some other people
 - B. all other people
 - C. most other people
 - D. nobody
34. "...*Moreover*, as hamburgers, ice-cream, and other high-fat foods become popular in Japan,...". What does "*moreover*" mean?
- A. however
 - B. also
 - C. then
 - D. yet
35. "...the rates of heart disease and cancer are increasing *there* as well". Where does "*there*" refer to?
- A. in the United States
 - B. in Cuba
 - C. in Japan
 - D. in Cuba, Mauritius and Hungary

51 – 55. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

In May 1966, the World Health Organization was authorized to initiate a global campaign to eradicate smallpox. The goal was to eliminate the disease in one decade. Because similar projects for malaria and yellow fever had failed, few believed that smallpox could actually be eradicated, but eleven years after the initial organization of the campaign, no cases were reported in the field.

The strategy was not only to provide mass vaccinations but also to isolate patients with active smallpox in order to contain the spread of the disease and to break the chain of human transmission. Rewards for reporting smallpox assisted in motivating the public to aid health workers. One by one, each smallpox victim was sought out, removed from contact with others, and treated. At the same time, the entire village where the victim had lived was vaccinated.

Today smallpox is no longer a threat to humanity. Routine vaccinations have been stopped worldwide.

Notes: smallpox= bệnh đậu mùa; to eradicate= diệt trừ; to isolate: cách li

36. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
- A. The World Health Organization
 - B. The Eradication of Smallpox
 - C. Smallpox Vaccinations
 - D. Infectious Disease

37. What was the goal of the campaign against smallpox?
 - A. To decrease the spread of smallpox worldwide
 - B. To eliminate smallpox worldwide in ten years
 - C. To provide mass vaccinations against smallpox worldwide
 - D. To initiate worldwide projects for smallpox, malaria, and yellow fever at the same time
38. According to the passage, what was the strategy used to eliminate the spread of smallpox?
 - A. Vaccinations of entire villages
 - B. Treatment of individual victims
 - C. Isolation of victims and mass vaccinations
 - D. Extensive reporting of outbreaks
39. How was the public motivated to help the health workers?
 - A. By educating them
 - B. By rewarding them for reporting cases
 - C. By isolating them from others
 - D. By giving them vaccinations
40. It can be inferred that:
 - A. no new cases of smallpox have been reported.
 - B. malaria and yellow fever have been eliminated.
 - C. smallpox victims no longer die when they contract the disease.
 - D. smallpox is not transmitted from one person to another.

41. I do not know where could he have gone so early in the morning.
A B C D
42. The professor was considering postponing the examination until
A B
the following week because the students' confusion.
C D
43. Having lost the election, the presidential candidate intends supporting the
A B
opposition despite the objection of his staff.
C D
44. Lack of hygiene in restaurants are the major cause of disease in some areas
A B C D
of the country.
45. Had the committee members considered the alternative more carefully,
A B
they would have realized that the second was better as the first.
C D

47. I regret lending him money.
 A. I did not lend him money.
 B. I wish I had lent him money.
 C. He did not borrow money from me.
 D. I lent him money and I regret now.
48. There is absolutely no truth in that rumour.
 A. That rumour is true to some extent.
 B. That rumour is absolutely true.
 C. There is some absolutely true rumour.
 D. That rumour is absolutely false.
49. The rain began to fall during my walk in the country.
 A. While I walked in the country, it had rained.
 B. While it was beginning to rain, I had walked in the country.
 C. While I was walking in the country, it began to rain.
 D. While it began to rain in the country, I was walking.
50. No matter how hard Fred tried to start the car, he didn't succeed.
 A. Fred tried very hard to start the car, and succeeded.
 B. It's hard for Fred to start the car because he never succeeded.
 C. However hard Fred tried, he couldn't start the car.
 D. Fred tried hard to start the car, and with success.
51. Six years ago we started writing to each other.
 A. We've been writing to each other for six years.
 B. We've been writing to each other since six years.
 C. We're used to write to each other for six years.
 D. We used to write to each other for six years.
52. John said, "You'd better not lend them any money, Mary."
 A. John said Mary not to lend them any money.
 B. John said to Mary not lend them any money.
 C. John advised Mary should not lend them any money.
 D. John advised Mary not to lend them any money.
53. John didn't attend the class because he was seriously ill.
 A. John's class was not serious.
 B. John never attended the class.
 C. John was absent from class many times.
 D. John was too ill to attend the class.
54. The story of their sufferings was painful to listen to.
 A. I don't like to listen to their sufferings.
 B. It was painful to listen to the story of their sufferings.
 C. They always complained of their sufferings.
 D. Their sufferings make me painful.
55. If George keeps studying as he has been, he'll have no trouble in passing his exams.
 A. George will not pass his exams because he is not studying.
 B. George has passed his exams.
 C. George has trouble in passing his exams.
 D. George is studying hard to pass his exams.

PRACTICE TEST 3

1 – 5. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. women | B. labour | C. independent | D. children |
| 2. A. career | B. enjoy | C. manufacture | D. community |
| 3. A. hospital | B. careful | C. needed | D. unable |
| 4. A. captain | B. belong | C. bequeath | D. avoid |
| 5. A. awareness | B. average | C. ashore | D. assume |

6 – 35. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. He _____ a big house from his aunt.
A. inherited B. gave C. offered D. lent
2. This record-shop _____ be a book-shop a few years ago.
A. used to B. use C. used D. had
3. He used to write for theatres. He was a _____.
A. specialist B. playwright C. expert D. novelist
4. It rained all day yesterday, _____?
A. it didn't B. no C. didn't it D. isn't it
5. What happened to your old car? – I had to _____ it.
A. get rid of B. rid C. lose D. get loss of
6. In winter, Western people usually wear a hat with _____ to prevent them from cold.
A. eardrum B. earflaps C. earrings D. earphones
7. The acronym of WHO comes from _____.
A. World Helping Organization B. World Healthy Organization
C. Word Helping Organization D. World Health Organization
8. Mr. Smith woke up in the middle of the night. He could hear _____ in his garden.
A. anybody B. everywhere C. anything D. someone
9. Mary is _____ in her colourful dress.
A. conspicuous B. conscious C. spacious D. delicious
10. After _____ him, the doctor found that he _____ his arm.
A. to examine – breaks B. examining – had broken
C. examining – broken D. to examine – broke
11. Please get up _____.
A. early the morning B. in early the morning
C. early in the morning D. in the morning early
12. Nobody _____ hungry.
A. isn't B. is C. aren't D. are
13. There isn't much _____ news in today's paper.
A. interested B. to interest C. interesting D. interest
14. "_____?" "She is tall and clever."
A. How is she like B. What is she
C. What is she like D. Who is she

15. They _____ the bus.
 A. were waiting for B. was waiting for
 C. was waiting D. were waiting
16. As soon as I shut the front door I realised that I _____ my key in the house.
 A. left B. have left C. had left D. was leaving
17. He said he would be a teacher when he _____.
 A. grew up B. grows up C. would grow up D. had grown up
18. _____ in our city are expensive.
 A. All restaurant B. The restaurants all
 C. All the restaurants D. The all restaurants
19. They _____ once a week.
 A. was buying B. went shopping C. bought D. went to shops
20. Why aren't you looking _____ your notebook?
 A. to B. at C. X D. on
21. He decided to finish reading the novel _____ anything else.
 A. before doing B. until he was doing
 C. until he had done D. before he would do
22. What can you see _____ the photo?
 A. on to B. on C. at D. in
23. The train now _____ the station is five minutes late.
 A. is leaving B. left C. leaving D. leaves
24. John _____ that his friend was not listening to him, for he suddenly stopped talking.
 A. had to notice B. must notice C. must have noticed D. could notice
25. You are taller _____ Mary.
 A. then B. than C. X D. to
26. What _____? Is she a lawyer?
 A. does she B. she does C. does she do D. is she doing
27. _____ the room, the man was no longer there.
 A. When we entered B. On entering
 C. Entering D. Having entered
28. _____ radio is on the table?
 A. Who's B. Whose C. Whoes D. Whos'
29. About half an hour _____ I saw Mr Brown.
 A. for B. since C. before D. ago
30. Liz read the story, _____ she?
 A. didn't B. doesn't C. don't D. isn't

36 – 45. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

There are many sources of pollution in our modern world. At present, the most (36) _____ sources are acid rain, car exhaust fumes and oil spills. Factory chimneys give (37) _____ smoke that contains sulphur dioxide and nitrogen oxide. These gases combine with the moisture in the atmosphere to (38) _____ sulphuric acid and nitric acid. When it rains, these acids dissolve in the rain and (39) _____ it acidic. Acid rain is (40) _____ to be the worst pollution problem of

all. It has (41) _____ aquatic life by turning many lakes into lifeless bodies of water. In these areas, there is no limestone in the rocks to neutralize the acid rain naturally. One remedy is to pump limestone into the acidic lakes. (42) _____, it is not possible to do this on a large enough scale to save all the lakes.

Car exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide and lead which are (43) _____ poisonous. In big cities, the exhaust fumes build (44) _____ and pose a health hazard to human beings.

Pollution of the sea by oil threatens marine life. Much of the oil comes from ships that clean their fuel tanks while at sea. Offshore oil wells also discharge vast amounts of oil into the sea. Pollution of the sea can also be caused by oil spills. An oil spill may occur as a result of accidents (45) _____ oil tankers.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. damaged | B. severe | C. serious | D. important |
| 2. A. from | B. away | C. over | D. out |
| 3. A. from | B. form | C. formed | D. forming |
| 4. A. get | B. turn | C. become | D. make |
| 5. A. believe | B. believing | C. thought | D. realizing |
| 6. A. destroy | B. destroying | C. harming | D. harmed |
| 7. A. However | B. Moreover | C. So | D. Because |
| 8. A. great | B. high | C. highly | D. highest |
| 9. A. up | B. in | C. on | D. over |
| 10. A. involve | B. involved | C. involving | D. involves |

46 – 50. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Traditionally, mental tests have been divided into two types. Achievement tests are designed to measure acquired skills and knowledge, particularly those that have been explicitly taught. The proficiency exams required by some states for high school graduation are achievement tests. Aptitude tests are designed to measure a person's ability to acquire new skills and knowledge. For example, vocational aptitude tests can help you decide whether you would do better as a mechanic or musician. However, all mental tests are in some sense achievement tests because they assume some sort of past learning or experience with certain objects, words, or situations. The difference between achievement and aptitude tests is one of degree and intended use.

31. The author's main purpose in this passage is to:
- A. show importance of testing.
 - B. relate a story about achievement and aptitude tests.
 - C. compare and contrast achievement and aptitude tests.
 - D. criticize the use of testing to measure a person's ability.
32. This passage would most likely appear in:
- A. an art journal
 - B. a novel
 - C. a psychology book
 - D. a medical journal
33. Which of the following conclusions can be drawn from this passage?
- A. Achievement and aptitude tests are interchangeable.
 - B. An aptitude test might be helpful to a person thinking about a career move.

- C. All high school students should take proficiency exams.
 - D. Tests are a means of acquiring skills and knowledge.
34. The paragraph preceding this passage most likely deals with:
- A. other types of psychological testing.
 - B. the relation between education and achievement.
 - C. career choices.
 - D. the requirements for high school graduation.
35. The author's attitude toward the subject of testing is:
- A. indifferent
 - B. critical
 - C. objective
 - D. emotional

51 – 55. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Human memory, formerly believed to be rather inefficient, is really more sophisticated than that of a computer. Researchers approaching the problem from a variety of viewpoints have all concluded that there is a great deal more stored in our minds than has been generally supposed. Dr. Wilder Penfield, a Canadian neurosurgeon, proved that by stimulating their brains electrically, he could elicit the total recall of specific events in his subjects' lives. Even dreams and other minor events supposedly forgotten for many years suddenly emerged in detail.

Although the physical basis for memory is not yet understood, one theory is that the fantastic capacity for storage in the brain is the result of an almost unlimited combination of interconnections between brain cells, stimulated by patterns of activity. Repeated references to the same information support recall. Or, to say that another way, improved performance is the result of strengthening the chemical bonds in the memory.

36. With what topic is the passage mainly concerned?
- A. Dr. Wilder Penfield
 - B. Neurosurgery
 - C. Human memory
 - D. Chemical reactions
37. According to the passage, researchers have concluded that:
- A. the mind has a much capacity for memory than was previously believed.
 - B. the physical basis for memory is clear.
 - C. different points of view are valuable.
 - D. human memory is inefficient.
38. How did Penfield elicit dreams and other minor events from the past?
- A. By surgery
 - B. By electric stimulation
 - C. By repetition
 - D. By chemical stimulation
39. According to the passage, the capacity for storage in the brain:
- A. can be understood by examining the physiology.
 - B. is stimulated by patterns of activity.
 - C. has a limited combination of relationships.
 - D. is not influenced by repetition.
40. The word 'bonds' in the last sentence of the passage means:
- A. promises
 - B. agreements
 - C. connections
 - D. responsibilities

56 – 60. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.

41. Janet is finally used to cook on an electric stove after having a gas one for so long
A B C D
42. He knows to repair the carburetor without taking the whole car apart.
A B C D
43. Tom stopped to write his letter because he had to leave for the hospital.
A B C D
44. She must retyping the report before she hands it in to the director of financing.
A B C D
45. How much times did Rick and Jennifer have to do the experiment before they
A B
obtained the results they had been expecting.
C D

61 – 70. Choose the sentence (A, B, C or D) that is almost the same in meaning as the sentence given.

46. Who made you work so hard yesterday?
A. Why did you work so hard yesterday?
B. What made you work so hard yesterday?
C. Who forced you to work so hard yesterday?
D. How could you work so hard yesterday?
47. Despite his inexperience in the field, John applied for the job.
A. John applied for the job because he has experience in the field.
B. John did not apply for the job because of his inexperience in the field.
C. John was unable to do the job because he was inexperienced.
D. John applied for the job even though he has no experience in the field.
48. I couldn't help laughing when he told me that story.
A. I did not laugh when hearing that story.
B. I couldn't help him tell that story.
C. The story he told me did not help at all.
D. I couldn't resist laughing when he told me that story.
49. She feels happy because of her coming birthday party.
A. Her coming birthday party makes her happy.
B. Because she was born she feels happy.
C. She feels happy to come to a birthday party.
D. Her birthday party will happily come.
50. Only with careful environmental planning can we protect the world in which we live.
A. Careful environmental planning protects the world we live in.
B. We can protect the world we live in with careful environmental planning.
C. Protecting the world we live in, we plan the environment carefully.
D. Planning the environment carefully, we can protect the world in which we live.
51. My father hasn't smoked for three years.
A. My father started smoking three years ago.
B. My father stopped smoking three years ago.

- C. My father quit smoking for three years.
D. My father will continue smoking in three years' time.
52. So far we have completed fewer than half of the twenty lessons in the same reading book that their class has almost finished.
A. We have done ten lessons of the book.
B. The other class has done more than half.
C. The book has about ten lessons in it.
D. Fewer than of the lessons are the same.
53. Not taking a difficult exam is worse than failing it.
A. It is better to fail a difficult exam than not to take it at all.
B. If one is going to fail a difficult exam, it is better not to take it.
C. To fail a difficult exam is worse than not to take it.
D. Because the exam is difficult, it is better not to take it.
54. It's a pity that you didn't tell us about this.
A. I wish you told us about this. B. I wish you would tell us about this.
C. I wish you had told us about this. D. I wish you have told us about this.
70. It is usually forbidden to destroy old buildings related to history.
A. It is usually forbidden to destroy historic buildings.
B. It is usually forbidden to destroy historical buildings.
C. It is usually forbidden to destroy history buildings.
D. It is usually forbidden to destroy historically buildings.

PRACTICE TEST 4

1 – 5. Choose the word whose bold and underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>ch</u> ild | B. <u>ch</u> ill | C. <u>wi</u> ld | D. <u>ni</u> ce |
| 2. A. <u>re</u> port | B. <u>ac</u> cess | C. <u>se</u> ction | D. <u>re</u> spect |
| 3. A. <u>o</u> ver | B. <u>pr</u> oblem | C. <u>kn</u> ow | D. <u>l</u> ow |
| 4. A. <u>de</u> sire | B. <u>no</u> isy | C. <u>s</u> ugar | D. <u>pr</u> esent |
| 5. A. <u>ca</u> rd | B. <u>ca</u> r | C. <u>app</u> arent | D. <u>pa</u> rt |

6 – 35. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. Please answer _____ questions.
A. to them B. them C. to their D. their
2. How _____ of matches have we got?
A. much boxes B. many box C. many boxes D. much box
3. He watched TV _____.
A. this morning B. today in the morning
C. today morning D. morning
4. I _____ the car now.
A. can't hear B. can't hearing C. am not hear D. am not hearing

5. _____ to the station when I saw you this morning?
A. Have you gone B. Are you going
C. Were you going D. Have you been going
6. He can't go to see her tonight. He hasn't got _____ time.
A. much B. a C. some D. many
7. If she _____ Peter, he'll stay.
A. asked B. had asked C. has asked D. asks
8. He isn't in London now because he _____ to the Continent.
A. has been B. was going C. will going D. has gone
9. He had no sooner got home _____ to go out again.
A. and then he had B. than he had
C. he had D. to have
10. Mr. Dupont is _____.
A. the French B. a French C. French D. France
11. Your car is smarter _____ mine.
A. then B. as C. than D. that
12. _____ hard I tried, I couldn't understand him.
A. Whatever B. However C. No matter D. So
13. If he had worked harder, he _____ the exam that he _____ last month.
A. would have passed -- took B. would pass -- had taken
C. would have passed -- had taken D. would pass -- took
14. They won't do that, _____?
A. won't they B. will they C. did they D. will they not
15. I can only see _____.
A. a few bottle B. a little bottles C. a few bottles D. many bottles
16. "Did you enjoy _____?" "Yes, I did."
A. yourselves B. yourself C. you D. myself
17. He hasn't got _____.
A. a lot of luggages B. much luggage
C. many luggages D. a great number of luggage
18. Henry arrived _____ station at 9.
A. to B. to the C. at the D. on the
19. Their parents came _____ car yesterday.
A. with B. in C. on D. by
20. A young girl came on to the stage with a bouquet _____ to the conductor.
A. presented B. and presented C. to present D. for presenting
21. It is very difficult for us to _____ our bad habits.
A. get through B. put out C. overcome D. set off
22. Five miles _____ not very far.
A. were B. are C. is D. have been
23. Many a promise _____ broken.
A. were B. have been C. has been D. are
24. Is he the very man _____?
A. to be looking for B. to have looked for
C. to be seen D. to look for

25. A pair of shoes _____ under the bed.
 A. have been B. is C. are being D. are
26. You should look up the meaning of the new word _____ misuse it.
 A. so as to B. to C. so that D. so as not to
27. The cattle _____ in the field now.
 A. is grazing B. grazes C. are grazing D. has grazed
28. Neither his parents nor his teacher _____ satisfied with his result.
 A. are being B. were C. are D. is
29. Millions of people all over the world _____ English as their native language.
 A. choose B. talk C. have D. produce
30. Water and oil _____.
 A. has mixed B. does not mix C. do not mix D. All are correct

36 – 45. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

The world's oceans are so vast that they can cope with the present levels of pollution. However, little (36)_____ known about the long-term effects of such slow poisoning. The (37)_____ serious problem of modern times is that man is (38)_____ the earth's natural resources and transforming huge areas into wasteland. As a result, it is becoming (39)_____ difficult to grow enough (40)_____ the world rapidly (41)_____ population. A way of protecting all the wild life on the earth must also be found as many species are (42)_____ danger of disappearance (43)_____ from the face of the earth. The dangers, however, are not confined solely (44)_____ the land and the sea. The smoke in the atmosphere, for example, is increasing so much that the amount of sunlight (45)_____ been reduced in many cities. Man's whole environment is being changed in a serious way.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. be | B. is | C. are | D. being |
| 2. A. more | B. most | C. less | D. least |
| 3. A. destroy | B. destroyed | C. destroying | D. destroys |
| 4. A. extremely | B. extreme | C. hardly | D. rarely |
| 5. A. feed | B. feeding | C. to feed | D. fed |
| 6. A. increase | B. increasing | C. decrease | D. decreasing |
| 7. A. of | B. with | C. about | D. in |
| 8. A. complete | B. completely | C. total | D. whole |
| 9. A. to | B. for | C. of | D. forward |
| 10. A. is | B. are | C. have | D. has |

46 – 50. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Edwin Hubble was an American astronomer whose research led to discoveries about galaxies and the nature of the universe. He settled a long debate by demonstrating that the Andromeda nebula was located outside our galaxy, establishing the islands universe theory, which states that galaxies exist outside of our own. His study of the distribution of galaxies resulted in Hubble's Constant, a standard relationship between a galaxy's distance from the earth and its speed of recession.

By 1925, Hubble had devised a classification system for the structure of galaxies and provided conclusive observational evidence for the expansion of the universe. His work pushed the one-hundred-inch Mount Wilson telescope beyond its *capability* and provided strong impetus for the construction of an instrument twice its size at Mount Palomar, which Hubble used during his last years of research. The telescope that bears his name was launched on a space shuttle in 1990 and orbits the earth, collecting data about the size of the universe.

31. With what topic is the passage primarily concerned?
A. The Hubble telescope B. The nature of the universe
C. Edwin Hubble's research D. Hubble's classification system for the galaxies
32. Hubble's Constant states that
A. galaxies exist outside of ours
B. there is a fixed relationship between the distance of a galaxy from the earth and its speed of recession
C. the universe is expanding
D. the Andromeda nebula is located outside our galaxy
33. The author mentions all of the following as accomplishments of Hubble EXCEPT:
A. evidence for the expansion of the universe
B. a classification system for the structure of galaxies
C. the islands universe theory
D. a design for the space shuttle
34. The word "capability" in the second sentence of paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to:
A. confidence B. capacity C. quality D. category
35. The paragraph following the passage most probably discusses:
A. Hubble's life
B. the telescope at Mount Palomar
C. recent information about the size and age of the universe
D. the space shuttle launch

51 – 55. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Disney World was built a decade ago on 27,400 acres of partially swamp land in central Florida. Eight thousand of these acres constitute a wildlife sanctuary not accessible to the 130 million people from around the world who have been to Disney World since its opening.

The park opens at 9 am and shuts down at various hours, depending upon the time of year – six, nine or midnight. On a busy day as many as 90,000 visitors may be in park, but there are so many activities available that there is plenty of room for everybody. The Magic Kingdom is the main section, but there are hotels, restaurants, a lagoon, and a huge lake with four and a half miles of beaches where visitors swim or paddle around in rented boats. A reasonable estimate of the cost per person daily is about \$60, excluding transportation cost to Orlando.

36. Disney World was opened
A. last year B. currently C. ten years ago D. a decent time ago

37. Disney World has many water attractions because
 A. the Florida climate is conducive to water sports
 B. it was built on wet land
 C. visitors like to swim and rent boats
 D. they make a lot of money
38. You can infer that there are 90,000 visitors in Disney World
 A. daily during the holidays like Thanksgiving and Christmas.
 B. weekly when the park is busy.
 C. normally when the weather is pleasant.
 D. daily throughout the year.
39. The average daily cost for a family of four might be
 A. \$60
 B. \$240
 C. an unlimited amount
 D. dependent upon transportation costs
40. You can infer that when there are 90,000 people in the park
 A. people have to wait in line to get into the attractions.
 B. there are not enough restaurants to feed all of them.
 C. the lake shore is too small to accommodate swimmers.
 D. the best thing to do is to rent a boat to get away from the crowds.
- 56 – 60. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.**
41. John's wisdom teeth were troubling him, so he went to a dentist to see about
 A B
having them pull.
 C D
42. Hardly he had entered the office when he realized that he had forgotten his wallet.
 A B C D
43. Susan had better to change her study habits if she hopes to be admitted to
 A B C
a good university.
 D
44. The teacher told the students to don't discuss the exam questions with each other.
 A B C D
45. Because the storm that had destroyed the area, the local government sent
 A B C
 the army to assist in the clean-up operation.
 D

61 – 70. Choose the sentence (A, B, C or D) that is almost the same in meaning as the sentence given.

46. "I'm sorry I have to leave so early," he said.
 A. He apologised for having to leave early.
 B. He apologised to have to leave early.
 C. He apologised that he has to leave early.
 D. He apologised to have left early.

47. He got over his illness in three months.
A. It took to get over his illness in three months.
B. It took three months to him to get over his illness.
C. It took him three months to get over his illness.
D. It took three months for his illness to get over.
48. I didn't listen to him, and I didn't succeed.
A. If I listened to him, I would succeed.
B. If I had listened to him, I would succeed.
C. If I listened to him, I would have succeeded.
D. If I had listened to him, I would have succeeded.
49. You will have to pay at least 100 pounds to get this camera.
A. You'll be impossible to get this camera for less than 100 pounds.
B. You'll find it impossible to get this camera for less than 100 pounds.
C. You'll be impossible to get this camera less than 100 pounds.
D. You'll have to be paid at least 100 pounds to get this camera.
50. Whenever she went to Paris she bought a new dress.
A. She never went to Paris to buy a new dress.
B. She never went to Paris without buying a new dress.
C. She never bought a new dress without going to Paris.
D. She never bought a new dress when she went to Paris.
51. He failed the test many times, but he didn't stop trying.
A. Failing the test never discourages him.
B. He didn't stop trying although he failed the test many times.
C. He didn't stop trying despite his first failure.
D. He never stops trying but fails to pass the test.
52. It took me a long time to get over the disappointment of losing the match.
A. It took me long to stop disappointing you.
B. Getting over the disappointment took me a longer time than the match.
C. Losing the match disappointed me too much.
D. It took me long to forget the disappointment of losing the match.
53. They don't let workers use the office telephone for personal calls.
A. They don't allow using the office telephone to call personal secretaries.
B. They don't allow workers to use the office telephone.
C. The office telephone is not used by workers personally.
D. They don't let the office phone be used for personal purpose by workers.
54. I prefer going out for a meal to staying at home.
A. I'd like to go out for a meal.
B. Going out for a meal is very interesting.
C. I'd rather go out for a meal than stay at home.
D. Staying at home is more boring than going out for a meal.
55. We had planned to visit our grandmother, so we left early in the morning.
A. We left early to see our grandmother.
B. We left early because we are planning to visit our grandmother.
C. We left early because we were intending to visit our grandmother.
D. We were going to visit our grandmother so we try to leave early.

PRACTICE TEST 5

1 – 5. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others in each group.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. available | B. broaden | C. canary | D. assemble |
| 2. A. cycle | B. create | C. device | D. effective |
| 3. A. discharge | B. disappointing | C. diaper | D. diameter |
| 4. A. Jigit | B. director | C. display | D. dramatic |
| 5. A. dental | B. device | C. drunkard | D. endless |

6 – 35. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in each sentence.

1. She viewed _____ of unemployment after leaving school and felt very worried.
A. benefit B. chance C. need D. prospect
2. English is an important language _____.
A. to master B. for us to master
C. which we have to master D. All are correct
3. I am sure Mr. Smiths knows ____ this new machine.
A. to use B. how to use C. how using D. using
4. Do you think you are the only person _____ the danger?
A. to see B. for having seen C. to be seen D. for seeing
5. There are a lot of letters _____ right now.
A. to write B. to be writing C. to be written D. to have written
6. England was totally _____ by Brazil.
A. outgrown B. outlived C. outrun D. outplayed
7. Mathematics _____ of great use to other sciences.
A. was B. are C. is D. were
8. I'm hungry. Is there any food _____?
A. to be eaten B. for me eating C. eating D. to eat
9. English is the _____ language in New Zealand and the _____ language in India.
A. foreign – official B. first – native
C. first – official D. foreign – native
10. Computers are _____ used in schools.
A. wide B. widely C. width D. to widen
11. We are very _____ about our chances of success.
A. sanguine B. keen C. familiar D. afraid
12. Learning English has become a _____ in our country.
A. necessitate B. necessary C. necessity D. necessarily
13. To his parents' great _____, he failed the examination.
A. disappointment B. joy C. happiness D. pleasure
14. No news _____ good news.
A. is B. was C. were D. are
15. The police _____ the robber.
A. were arrested B. have arrested C. has arrested D. was arresting

16. Children born into rich families show a _____ to get fat.
A. tendency B. keenness C. problem D. matter
17. Ritz Hotel is a very good place _____.
A. in which to stay B. staying in C. to stay in D. for staying in
18. I like everything in London _____ the weather.
A. minus B. except C. respect D. abstract
19. He is very _____. He is always willing to help everyone.
A. mean B. poor C. selfish D. generous
20. Not being able to pass his examination proved an _____ to his career.
A. obstacle B. ease C. exchange D. opportunity
21. This is a good river _____.
A. for us to swim in B. to us for swimming in
C. in which swimming to us D. for swimming in with us
22. Your bad result made me _____.
A. disappointed B. disappointment C. disappoint D. disappointing
23. Mary, as well as John and Peter, _____ ready for the interview tomorrow.
A. is B. are C. was D. are to
24. Every man and every woman _____ the party.
A. are enjoying B. has enjoyed C. enjoy D. have enjoyed
25. Working for 12 hours a day _____ her very tired.
A. made B. makes C. make D. making
26. She was the last applicant _____.
A. to have interviewed B. to be interviewing
C. to interview D. to be interviewed
27. People save money _____.
A. for future use B. to use in the future
C. to using in the future D. A and B
28. High school students should be _____ for employment.
A. well-made B. well-spoken C. well-prepared D. well-done
29. She is _____ in asking for bigger salary. She has worked hard.
A. reason B. unreasonably C. unreasonable D. reasonable
30. Breathing is _____ for most of us.
A. difficult B. automatic C. automatically D. automation

36 – 45. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage:

The (36)_____ of the earth is caused by exhaust gas from automobile engines, factories and power (37)_____. Carbon dioxide goes up into the atmosphere, and it forms a kind of screen that keeps or rather allows the sunshine in but stop the earth's heat (38)_____ getting out. It works like a greenhouse: that's why we call (39)_____ the Greenhouse Effect.

Because of this effect, the earth is getting warmer all the time. This (40)_____ in temperature will cause big changes to the world's climate. The sea level will rise, the ice (41)_____ the poles will melt and cause the sea level to rise.

The second problem is the (42)_____ of the ozone layer. Certain chemicals float up to the sky and react with the ozone layer, and they make holes in it. Because of these holes the ultraviolet rays can shine directly to the earth. Many people are now starting to (43)_____ from skin cancer.

The sulfurous smoke from factories and power stations mixes with rain clouds and gets blown by the wind and then falls as acid rain (44)_____ destroys lakes and forests.

These three problems threaten our environment at the end of the twentieth century. (45)_____ we do something about them quickly, we, human race, may disappear from the face of the earth.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. heating | B. warming | C. poisoning | D. harming |
| 2. A. companies | B. factories | C. sites | D. stations |
| 3. A. from | B. up | C. against | D. away |
| 4. A. is | B. be | C. it | D. them |
| 5. A. raise | B. rise | C. drop | D. fall |
| 6. A. covering | B. covers | C. covered | D. cover |
| 7. A. lose | B. lost | C. loss | D. losing |
| 8. A. suffer | B. harm | C. endure | D. bear |
| 9. A. what | B. it | C. which | D. they |
| 10 A. If | B. If not | C. Only if | D. Unless |

46 – 50. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

The fact that some naturally left-handed children are forced into becoming right-handed may even result in levophobia, an irrational fear of the left. Sufferers from this rare condition find their hearts beat as if a heart attack were coming on as a result as of their brains releasing adrenalin at the mere prospect of a left-oriented movement. They refuse to stand on the left side of an elevator, make left-hand turns when driving, sometimes even to look to the left. Psychologists believe levophobia will entirely disappear entirely when left-handed children, a minority in all known societies, are fully accepted.

31. What are the preceding paragraph probably about?
 - A. Other problems caused by attitudes towards left-handed children
 - B. Other causes of levophobia
 - C. The advantages of being right-handed as a child
 - D. A definition of levophobia
32. It may be inferred from the passage that:
 - A. levophobia affects a minority in all known societies
 - B. levophobia attacks may occur before a left-handed movement is required
 - C. excess adrenalin is a contributory cause in levophobia
 - D. levophobia causes heart attacks
33. The passage suggests that levophobia sufferers should
 - A. be afraid of right-handed people
 - B. generally refuse to use elevators unless forced to

- C. never look to their left-hand side
- D. often seek roundabout routes when driving
- 34. It is believed that levophobia will not be avoided until:
 - A. certain general attitudes change
 - B. left-handers are in a majority
 - C. sufferers' irrational fears are dealt with by psychologists
 - D. sufferers change their uncooperative ways
- 35. According to the passage, levophobia:
 - A. affects only children
 - B. is likely to disappear soon
 - C. is a psychological problem
 - D. is a heart disease

51 – 55. Choose the item (A, B, C or D) that best answers the question about the passage:

Malnutrition is a disorder resulting from too little food, too much food, food lacking in proper nutrients, or food that cannot be digested by the body. There are a number of types of malnutrition. Protein-calorie malnutrition occurs when the diet is low in both protein and calories. If the body is particularly low in calories, a condition called *marasmus* results. It is called *kwashiorkor* if the diet is low in protein.

Malnutrition can be caused by a low intake of specific nutrients. For example, a lack of vitamin C can cause scurvy; a deficiency of vitamin B12, copper, or iron can cause anemia.

The most common nutritional excess, over-consumption of high-calorie food, can lead to obesity, which afflicts approximately 15% of all adults and 10% of all children. A high intake of specific nutrients can result in disorders as well. For example, high intake of iron can cause *siderosis*; too much vitamin A and D can lead to a variety of problems.

Social and economic conditions as well as disasters such as floods, droughts, and wars may produce malnutrition. Ignorance concerning a balanced diet also causes countless cases of malnutrition.

Notes: malnutrition (n) = sự suy dinh dưỡng; anemia (n) = bệnh thiếu máu

- 36. All of the following are mentioned in the passage as causes of malnutrition EXCEPT:
 - A. too much food
 - B. the inability to digest food
 - C. a lack of food
 - D. too much vitamin C
- 37. According to the passage, what is marasmus?
 - A. A deficiency of protein.
 - B. A shortage of vitamin C.
 - C. A deficiency of calories.
 - D. An excess of minerals.
- 38. According to the passage, a lack of iron can cause:
 - A. scurvy
 - B. siderosis
 - C. obesity
 - D. anemia
- 39. According to the passage, what percent of adults suffer from obesity?
 - A. 5%
 - B. 10%
 - C. 15%
 - D. 25%
- 40. The word 'obesity' in the first sentence of paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to:
 - A. malnutrition
 - B. fatness
 - C. anemia
 - D. kwashiorkor

56 – 60. Choose the underlined word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that needs correcting.

41. After driving for twenty miles, he suddenly realized that he has been driving in
A B C D
the wrong direction.
42. Mrs. Stevens along with her cousins from New York are planning to attend
A B C D
the festival.
43. They are going to have to leave soon, and so do we.
A B C D
44. All the students are looking forward spending their free time relaxing in the
A B C D
sun this summer.
45. Dresses, skirts, shoes, and children's clothing are advertised at great reduced
A B C D
prices this weekend.

61 – 70. Choose the sentence (A, B, C or D) that is almost the same in meaning as the sentence given.

46. You should take regular exercises instead of sitting in front of the television all day.
A. Sitting in front of the television all day and taking exercises are advisable.
B. Don't take regular exercises, just sit in front of the television all day.
C. Sitting in front of the television all day helps you take regular exercises.
D. Taking regular exercises is better than sitting in front of the television all day.
47. Only with careful environmental planning can we protect the world in which we live.
A. Careful environmental planning protects the world we live in.
B. We can protect the world we live in only with careful environmental planning.
C. Protecting the world we live in, we plan the environment carefully.
D. Planning the environment carefully, we can protect the world in which we live.
48. Why didn't you switch off the light before leaving the room?
A. You should switch off the light before leaving the room.
B. You had switched off the light before leaving the room.
C. You should have switched off the light before leaving the room.
D. You could have switched off the light before leaving the room.
49. I regret going to bed so late last night.
A. I wish I didn't go to bed so late last night.
B. I wish I went to bed early last night.
C. I wish I hadn't gone to bed so late last night.
D. I wish I could go to bed early last night.
50. Any time you get into town, give me a call, and we'll get together.
A. If you phone me when you're in town, we can meet.
B. When you leave town, I'll go with you.
C. Give me a ring if you forget my address.
D. We can get a gift together downtown when you phone me.

51. Who do these skis belong to?
- A. To whom do these skis belong?
 - B. Who buys these skis?
 - C. Whose skis are these?
 - D. A and C are correct.
52. The snow makes driving dangerous.
- A. The snow makes it impossible to drive.
 - B. The snow makes it dangerous to drive.
 - C. Driving is not easy in snowy weather.
 - D. It is dangerous to go skiing.
53. The supermarket which is located at the corner of the street has an extensive range of teas.
- A. You can buy expensive teas at the market at the corner of the street.
 - B. The supermarket at the corner of the street has a wide range of teas.
 - C. The supermarket locating at the corner of the street sells many kinds of tea.
 - D. The supermarket located at the corner of the street has expensive teas.
54. I owe ten pounds to the brother of a friend of mine.
- A. My friends' brother lent me ten pounds.
 - B. My brother's friend lent ten pounds to me.
 - C. I owe the brother of a friend of mine ten pounds.
 - D. I owe ten pounds to the friend of a brother of mine.
55. He was accused of stealing a thousand pounds from his employer.
- A. They accused him of stealing a thousand pounds from his boss.
 - B. They charged him with robbing his employer at court.
 - C. Stealing a thousand pounds made him accused of dishonesty.
 - D. Stealing a thousand pounds from his employer was known by other employees.

PHỤ LỤC

ĐỀ TRẮC NGHIỆM THAM KHẢO

(của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo – tháng 1/2006)

Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để điền vào chỗ trống trong đoạn văn sau:

The Korean education system basically consists of primary schools (six years),(1)..... schools (three years), high schools (three years), and colleges(2)..... universities (four or two years) with graduate courses leading(3)..... Ph.D degrees.(4)..... education is compulsory for children aged six to eleven. The basic primary school curriculum is generally divided(5).....(6)..... subjects: Korean language, mathematics, social studies, science, ethics, physical education, music and fine arts. Students in middle schools are required to take a number(7)..... additional subjects, such as English, and can take electives,(8)..... as technical or vocational courses. Afterwards, students can choose(9)..... general education and vocational high schools.(10)..... general, high school tends to be rigorous, as the competition for college admission is notoriously stiff.

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| Câu 1: | A. between | B. middle | C. among | D. half |
| Câu 2: | A. and | B. or | C. with | D. like |
| Câu 3: | A. from | B. for | C. with | D. to |
| Câu 4: | A. Primary | B. High | C. College | D. University |
| Câu 5: | A. into | B. for | C. with | D. of |
| Câu 6: | A. five | B. six | C. seven | D. eight |
| Câu 7: | A. of | B. with | C. for | D. consist |
| Câu 8: | A. as | B. such | C. like | D. alike |
| Câu 9: | A. both | B. or | C. between | D. among |
| Câu 10: | A. On | B. In | C. Of | D. For |

Chọn từ/cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

- Câu 11: Five years ago we started to preserve the houses and the lanscape.
A. traditional B. tradition C. traditionally D. traditions
- Câu 12: Before modern like gas and electricity, the fireplace was used for both heating and cooking.
A. conveniences B. convenience C. convenient D. corveniently
- Câu 13: The fans when their team scored a goal.
A. shouted B. laughed C. cheered D. called
- Câu 14: We tried a lot of hotels, but of them had any free rooms.
A. neither B. none C. no D. not
- Câu 15: I think the teacher as well as his students good.
A. is B. are C. be D. to be
- Câu 16: He wanted to read the letter, which I just last week.
A. am... writing B. have... written C. had... wrote D. had...written

Câu 17: The house we stayed was over 200 years old.

- A. where B. which C. when D. what

Câu 18: The child kept the present that she

- A. has been given B. had been given C. had given D. has given

Câu 19: I'd rather here.

- A. wait B. waiting C. to wait D. waited

Câu 20: The reason why I am writing to tell you about a party on Saturday.

- A. is B. are C. was D. were

Câu 21: Everybody in the wedding party happy.

- A. look B. looked C. are looking D. looks

Câu 22: Mercury's low gravity makes you very light in a spaceship.

- A. feel B. felt C. to feel D. feeling

Câu 23: Psychiatrists and doctors have failed people not to drink.

- A. tell B. telling C. told D. to tell

Câu 24: Where is the house

- A. where they are living B. which they are living
C. where they are living there D. where they are living in

Câu 25: Doing these exercises interesting.

- A. is B. are C. be D. to be

Đọc kĩ đoạn văn và trả lời các câu hỏi (bằng cách chọn phương án đúng, ứng với A hoặc B, C, D):

Jack London was the famous American novelist and short story writer. He was born in San Francisco in 1876. He quit school at fourteen to become a sailor. He was a self-taught student, he finished his high school and college education during six months. He led an adventurous but poor life. His view point was in favour of the poor and socialism. He read a lot of books of Karl Marx. He was influenced by Marxist Party theory and the October Revolution. In 1885, he joined the Socialist Labour Party but in the last years of his life, he moved away from the working class and in 1916 he left the party. In 1916, he committed suicide because of despair dream. He used an overdose of morphine and drowned himself in the sea. He was an adventure novelist, a Socialist reformer and a prominent socialist who often signed under the line "Yours for the revolution, Jack London."

Câu 26: Jack London quit school in

- A. 1876 B. 1890 C. 1895 D. 1916

Câu 27: He had a/an life.

- A. rich and adventurous B. poor and quiet
C. adventurous and poor D. rich and quiet

Câu 28: He was in favour of

- A. self teaching B. capitalism
C. the rich and the poor D. the poor and socialism

Câu 29: Why did he commit suicide?

- A. Because he left the party
- B. He used to have a dream
- C. Because of socialism
- D. Because of despair of life and disillusion with American dream

Câu 30: Jack London died at the age of

- A. 39
- B. 40
- C. 41
- D. 42

Xác định từ/cụm từ có phần gạch dưới (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để những câu sau trở thành chính xác.

Câu 31:

We are very interesting in watching films.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Câu 32:

He never allows us smoking in this room.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Câu 33:

Why is she surprising when Buckley does not obey him at first?

- A
- B
- C
- D

Câu 34:

There was wind and snow outside, but he could not see far at all.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Câu 35:

The manager was honest, clean, well-dress and clever but he never tried to be polite to us.

- D

Câu 36: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) thích hợp với câu sau:

"He lost his job three months."

- A. They are three months since he lost his job.
- B. It is three months since he lost his job.
- C. It is three months ago since he lost his job.
- D. It has been three months since he has lost his job.

Câu 37: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) thích hợp với câu sau:

"She hasn't played the piano for five years."

- A. The last time she played the piano five years ago.
- B. She doesn't play the piano five years ago.
- C. The last time she played the piano was five years ago.
- D. She played the piano five years.

Câu 38: Chọn cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

The teacher told them

- A. to talk about the pollution of our environment
- B. talk about the pollution of our environment
- C. to talk about the pollution our environment
- D. to talk about the pollution the our environment

Câu 39: Chọn cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

If I do something that makes you uncomfortable,

- A. please let me know how you feel
- B. please let me know what you feel
- C. please let me to know how you feel
- D. please let me to know what you feel

Câu 40: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) thích hợp với câu sau:

It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.

- A. The man is believed to escape in a stolen car.
- B. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
- C. The man believed to escaped in a stolen car.
- D. They believed that the man stole the car.

Chọn từ (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau.

Câu 41:

- A. cell B. cinema C. ethical D. dental

Câu 42:

- A. thought B. bought C. brought D. though

Câu 43:

- A. time B. climb C. win D. ride

Câu 44: Chọn từ có trọng âm ở vần đầu:

- A. important B. difficult C. attractive D. successful

Câu 45: Chọn từ có trọng âm ở vần đầu:

- A. content B. possession C. particular D. instruction

Câu 46: Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

When you are doing puzzles, always readthe question carefully.

- A. through B. over C. out D. in

Câu 47: Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

Our classroom needs up.

- A. to tidy B. tidy C. tidying D. tidied

Câu 48: Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

The students are used to in the school library.

- A. to work B. work C. working D. worked

Câu 49: Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

She used a to work out the square root of seventeen.

- A. calculator B. calculus C. calculated D. calculation

Câu 50: Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành câu sau:

He turned his dream into through hard work and became a scientist.

- A. reality B. real C. realize D. really

ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT NĂM 2006

Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH - Hệ 7 năm

Chọn từ (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau.

Câu 1:

- A. meat B. great C. heat D. seat

Câu 2:

- A. chemist B. changes C. churches D. chairman

Câu 3: Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại:

- A. reply B. rely C. study D. apply

Chọn từ/cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

Câu 4: Have you decided to apply the job yet?

- A. off B. for C. to D. into

Câu 5: We are of the long journey.

- A. tire B. to tire C. tiring D. tired

Câu 6: He to New York three times this year.

- A. is B. has been C. was D. had been

Câu 7: Each of you a share in the work.

- A. to have B. have C. having D. has

Câu 8: We need more sugar. There is sugar in the pot.

- A. little B. much C. any D. many

Câu 9: your homework finished last night?

- A. Do B. Was C. Are D. Did

Câu 10: We are very fond folk music?

- A. with B. at C. of D. in

Câu 11: is Oxford from Cambridge?

- A. How long B. How far C. How often D. How long away

Câu 12: all my warnings, he tried to fix the computer himself.

- A. Because B. Instead of C. In spite of D. Although

Câu 13: Mr. Brown has many patients he is always busy.

- A. so/that B. very/until C. too/that D. such/that

Câu 14: He wanted to know the reason I was late.

- A. because B. why C. for D. as

Câu 15: Peter wanted to win the race. He ran

- A. fast as he can B. fast as he could
C. as fast as he could D. so fast as he can

Câu 16: She doesn't understand I am saying.

- A. that B. where C. what D. whose

Câu 17: She goes a lot. She hardly ever spends an evening at home.

- A. along B. over C. out D. down

Câu 18: The place we spent our holiday was really beautiful.

- A. where B. what C. which D. who

- Câu 19:** Sara speaks so that I can't understand her.
A. fast B. fastest C. fastly D. faster
- Câu 20:** I remember you about this before.
A. told B. to tell C. telling D. tell
- Câu 21:** Susan is looking for something
A. eat B. eating C. to eating D. to eat
- Câu 22:** Would you mind me a hand with this bag?
A. give B. to giving C. giving D. to give
- Câu 23:** The children parents work late, are taken home by bus.
A. whose B. their C. whom D. that
- Câu 24:** Some species of rare animals are in of extinction.
A. dangerously B. endanger C. dangerous D. danger
- Câu 25:** He let the letter onto the floor.
A. fall B. fell C. falling D. falls
- Câu 26:** There are small between British and American English.
A. differences B. difference C. differently D. different
- Câu 27:** Gold, as well as silver, in price.
A. are rising B. have risen C. has risen D. rise
- Câu 28:** We have to start early we won't be late.
A. so that B. because of C. because D. that

Xác định từ/cụm từ có phần gạch dưới (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để những câu sau trở thành chính xác.

Câu 29:

He stopped to smoke because it is harmful for his health.
A B C D

Câu 30:

My family spent an interested holiday in Europe last summer.
A B C D

Câu 31:

My uncle lived in Hanoi since 1990 to 1998, but he is now living in Hue.
A B C D

Câu 32:

When I came in, everyone were watching a film.
A B C D

Chọn từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để điền vào chỗ trống trong bài khoá sau cho các câu từ 33 đến 42:

Approximately 350 million people(33)..... English as their first(34)..... . About the same number use it(35)..... a second language. It is the language(36)..... aviation, international sport and world trade. 75% of the world's(37)..... is in English, 60% of the world's radio stations(38)..... in English, and more than half of the world's newspapers are(39)..... in English. It is an official language in 44 countries. In(40)..... others, it is the language of business, commerce and technology.

There are many(41)..... of English, but Scottish, Australian, Indian and Jamaican speakers of English, in spite of the differences in pronunciation, structure and vocabulary, would(42)..... that they are all speaking the same basic language.

- Câu 33:** A. speak B. tell C. talk D. say
Câu 34: A. languages B. linguistics C. linguist D. language
Câu 35: A. in B. as C. of D. with
Câu 36: A. from B. of C. on D. to
Câu 37: A. mail B. letters C. envelopes D. parcels
Câu 38: A. broadcast B. travel C. show D. write
Câu 39: A. taken B. sold C. printed D. spoken
Câu 40: A. much B. many C. an D. more
Câu 41: A. sort B. type C. varieties D. kind
Câu 42: A. recognize B. invent C. keep D. use

Đọc kĩ bài khoá sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho các câu từ 43 đến 47:

I was born in Newcastle, a city in the North East of England. Newcastle is on the bank of the River Tyne. It is quite big, with a population of about 200,000 people. There is a cathedral and a university. There are five bridges over the River Tyne, which link Newcastle to the next town, Gateshead, where there is one of the biggest shopping centres in the world. A few years ago, the main industries were shipbuilding and coalmining, but now the chemical and soap industries are important. I moved to London ten years ago but I often return to Newcastle. I miss the people, who are very friendly, and I miss the beautiful countryside near the city, where there are so many hills and streams.

Câu 43: Newcastle is

- A. a city in the North of England
 B. a city near the North East of England
 C. a city in the North East of England
 D. a small town in England

Câu 44: The population of Newcastle is

- A. 200,000 people B. about 200,000 people
 C. much less than 200,000 people D. much more than 200,000 people

Câu 45: Gateshead has one of

- A. the biggest shopping centres
 B. the most beautiful countrysides
 C. the largest rivers
 D. the most important shipbuilding industries

Câu 46: According to the passage, the writer

- A. doesn't live in Newcastle any more
 B. has come back to live in Newcastle
 C. is still living in Newcastle
 D. has never returned to Newcastle

Câu 47: Which of the following is NOT true about Newcastle?

- A. It is next to Gateshead.
- B. Its main industry now is shipbuilding.
- C. It has a cathedral and a university.
- D. Its people are very friendly.

Câu 48: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) diễn đạt đúng nghĩa câu sau:

I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.

- A. If I had had an umbrella, I would have got wet.
- B. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet.
- C. If I had had an umbrella, I would get wet.
- D. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet.

Câu 49: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) diễn đạt đúng nghĩa câu sau:

The coffee was too hot for me to drink.

- A. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it.
- B. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink it.
- C. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink.
- D. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink.

Câu 50: Chọn câu (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) diễn đạt đúng nghĩa câu sau:

Learning English is not easy.

- A. It is not easy to learn English.
- B. It is easy learning English.
- C. It is not difficult to learn English.
- D. It is not easy to learning English.

ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT 2007

Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH - Hệ 7 năm

Chọn từ (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau.

- Câu 1: A. summer B. shut C. sunrise D. business
Câu 2: A. cover B. grove C. chosen D. golden
Câu 3: A. child B. chair C. cheap D. chemist
Câu 4: A. lift B. light C. might D. sign
Câu 5: A. movie B. prove C. lose D. women

Chọn từ/cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

- Câu 6: The students in this class were made _____ very hard.
A. to learn B. learning C. having learnt D. learn
- Câu 7: His pronunciation causes me a lot of _____.
A. difficulties B. difficulty C. difficultly D. difficult
- Câu 8: Up to now, I _____ a lot of information about her.
A. would learn B. learnt C. have learnt D. will learn
- Câu 9: I regret _____ you that your application has been denied.
A. informing B. inform C. to inform D. to have informed
- Câu 10: Jack insisted that he didn't need any help, _____ I helped him anyway.
A. but B. however C. besides D. so
- Câu 11: Hung: "Thank you very much for a lovely party."
Hoa: "_____."
A. Thanks B. Have a good day
C. Cheers D. You are welcome
- Câu 12: If I had time, I _____ to the beach this weekend.
A. will have gone B. will go
C. would go D. would have gone
- Câu 13: The weather was terrible. I wish it _____ warmer.
A. has been B. had been C. was D. were
- Câu 14: Dien Bien Phu is the place _____ our army won a resounding victory in 1954.
A. where B. that C. what D. which
- Câu 15: They worked hard _____ they could pass the final examination.
A. because B. since C. so that D. in case
- Câu 16: My uncle _____ you met yesterday is a lawyer.
A. which B. what C. whose D. whom
- Câu 17: My parents first _____ each other at the Olympic Games in 1984.
A. had meet B. met C. have met D. meet
- Câu 18: He had no _____ of selling the clock – it had belonged to his grandfather.
A. intention B. interest C. intend D. meaning

Câu 19: She failed the test _____ she studied hard.

- A. as B. although C. despite D. in spite of

Câu 20: Glass is usually _____ sand.

- A. made from B. made by C. made with D. made of

Câu 21: The sick man still finds it _____ to stand without support.

- A. discomfort B. comforting C. uncomfortable D. comfortable

Câu 22: Jim is five centimeters _____ than Tom.

- A. tall B. higher C. tallest D. taller

Câu 23: How _____ is your father?

- A. high B. tall C. alive D. single

Câu 24: She has worked as a secretary _____ she graduated from college.

- A. since B. while C. before D. until

Câu 25: I knew they were talking about me _____ they stopped when I entered the room.

- A. therefore B. despite C. so that D. because

Câu 26: Neither you nor I _____ responsible for the bad result.

- A. is B. am C. are D. be

Câu 27: The old man is said _____ all his money to an old people's home when he died.

- A. to leaving B. have left
C. to have left D. to leave

Câu 28: When I came to visit her last night, she _____ a bath.

- A. was having B. is having C. had D. has

Câu 29: Don't waste time _____ that broken vase.

- A. to mend B. mend
C. for mending D. mending

Câu 30: Wait here until I _____ you.

- A. am going to call B. am calling
C. will call D. call

Xác định từ/cụm từ có phần gạch dưới (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để những câu sau trở thành chính xác.

Câu 31:

They asked me what did happen last night, but I was unable to tell them.

- A B C D

Câu 32:

John's mother thought that chocolates were bad to him.

- A B C D

Câu 33:

People are not allowed to enter the park after midnight because lack of security.

- A B C D

Câu 34:

She is tired with being asked the same thing every day.

- A B C D

Câu 35:

I'd rather stay at home than go out at weekends.

A

B

C

D

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ 36 đến 40.

The world's first film was shown in 1895 by two French brothers. Although it only (36)_____ of short, simple scenes, people loved it, and films have been popular ever since. The first films were silent, with titles on the screen to explain the story.

Soon the public had (37)_____ favourite actors and actresses and, in this way, the first film stars appeared. In 1927, the first "talkie", a film with sound, was shown and from then on, the public would only accept this kind of film.

Further improvements continued, particularly in America, (38)_____ most of the world's films were produced. With the arrival of television in the 1950s, (39)_____ people went to see films, but in recent years cinema audiences have grown again. More countries have started to produce films that influence film making and there are currently (40)_____ national film industries.

Câu 36: A. held B. belonged C. consisted D. considered

Câu 37: A. their B. our C. his D. your

Câu 38: A. which B. when C. where D. who

Câu 39: A. any B. each C. fewer D. other

Câu 40: A. plenty B. much C. lots D. many

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 41 đến 45.

It is very important to have healthy teeth. Good teeth help us to chew our food. They also help us to look nice. How does a tooth go bad? The decay begins in a little crack in the enamel covering of the tooth. This happens after germs and bits of food have collected there. Then the decay slowly spreads inside the tooth. Eventually, poison goes into the blood, and we may feel quite ill.

How can we keep our teeth healthy? Firstly, we ought to visit our dentist twice a year. He can fill the small holes in our teeth before they destroy the teeth. He can examine our teeth to check that they are growing in the right way. Unfortunately, many people wait until they have toothache before they see a dentist. Secondly, we should brush our teeth with a toothbrush and fluoride toothpaste at least twice a day – once after breakfast and once before we go to bed. We can also use wooden toothpicks to clean between our teeth after a meal. Thirdly, we should eat food that is good for our teeth and our body: milk, cheese, fish, brown bread, potatoes, red rice, raw vegetables and fresh fruit. Chocolates, sweets, biscuits, and cakes are bad, especially when we eat them between meals. They are harmful because they stick to our teeth and cause decay.

- Câu 41:** Good teeth mainly help us to _____.
 A. look important B. chew our food
 C. have good eyesight D. look nice
- Câu 42:** When food and germs collected in a small crack, our teeth _____.
 A. become hard B. send poison into the blood
 C. make us feel quite ill D. begin to decay
- Câu 43:** A lot of people do not visit a dentist until _____.
 A. they have brushed their teeth B. they have toothache
 C. they have holes in their teeth D. their teeth grow properly
- Câu 44:** What may be most harmful to our teeth?
 A. sweet things B. raw vegetables
 C. fresh fruit D. red rice
- Câu 45:** The best title for the passage would be _____.
 A. "How to clean our teeth" B. "How to keep our teeth ever white"
 C. "How to make our teeth nicer" D. "How to keep our teeth healthy"

Chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

- Câu 46:** Dr. Sales is the person _____.
 A. I don't have much confidence
 B. in whom I don't have much confidence
 C. in that I don't have much confidence
 D. whom I don't have much confidence
- Câu 47:** We lived in that _____ on the corner.
 A. house brick small old B. brick small old house
 C. small old brick house D. old house brick small
- Câu 48:** He took his seat quietly _____.
 A. in order for him not to disturb their conversation
 B. so as not to disturb their conversation
 C. in order not disturb their conversation
 D. so as to disturb their conversation
- Câu 49:** If I had enough money, _____.
 A. I am buy that house B. I will buy that house
 C. I could buy that house D. I can buy that house
- Câu 50:** _____ that no one would ask for tips.
 A. The tourists found it strange B. The tourists found strange
 C. The tourists were strange to find D. It found strange tourists

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH ĐẠI HỌC NĂM 2006

Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH, khối D

PHẦN CHUNG CHO TẤT CẢ THÍ SINH (từ câu 1 đến câu 60)

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có trọng âm chính nhân vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với ba từ còn lại trong mỗi câu:

Câu 1:

- A. equally B. difficulty C. simplicity D. discovery

Câu 2:

- A. tenant B. common C. rubbish D. machine

Câu 3:

- A. animal B. bacteria C. habitat D. pyramid

Câu 4:

- A. winter B. teacher C. builder D. career

Câu 5:

- A. company B. atmosphere C. customer D. employment

Chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau:

Câu 6: What beautiful eyes _____!

- A. does she have B. she has C. has she D. she doesn't have

Câu 7: Make exercise a part of your daily _____.

- A. regularity B. choice C. routine D. frequency

Câu 8: _____ the storm, the ship couldn't reach its destination on time.

- A. In case of B. In spite of C. Because of D. But for

Câu 9: He completely _____ with what I said.

- A. accepted B. complained C. agreed D. argued

Câu 10: I finished my homework a few days ahead _____ the deadline.

- A. of B. to C. by D. at

Câu 11: He hurried _____ he wouldn't be late for class.

- A. since B. as if C. unless D. so that

Câu 12: If she _____ rich, she would travel around the world.

- A. would be B. is C. has been D. were

Câu 13: Mary was the last applicant _____.

- A. to be interviewed B. to be interviewing
C. to interview D. to have interviewed

Câu 14: Argentina _____ Mexico by one goal to nil in the match.

- A. beat B. scored C. won D. knocked

Câu 15: There should be no discrimination on _____ of sex, race, or religion.

- A. fields B. places C. areas D. grounds

Câu 16: The cat was _____ to wait for the mouse to come out of the hole.

- A. patient enough B. so patient C. enough patient D. too patient

Câu 17: I can't find my purse anywhere; I must _____ it at the cinema.

- A. leave B. have left C. be leaving D. have been leaving

- Câu 18:** _____ of the workers has his own work.
A. Every B. Each C. Other D. All
- Câu 19:** The numbers add _____ to 70.
A. off B. up C. in D. out
- Câu 20:** The equipment in our office needs _____.
A. moderner B. modernizing C. modernized D. modernization
- Câu 21:** He felt _____ when he failed the exams the second time.
A. discouraged B. annoyed C. undecided D. determined
- Câu 22:** I have bought a present for my mother, and now I need some _____.
A. paper wrapper B. wrap paper
C. wrapped paper D. wrapping paper
- Câu 23:** Computer is one of the most important _____ of the 20th century.
A. inventings B. inventories C. inventions D. inventors
- Câu 24:** If they are not careful with their accounts, their business will go _____.
A. poor B. bankrupt C. penniless D. broken
- Câu 25:** It was really kind _____ you to help those poor people.
A. by B. of C. at D. to
- Câu 26:** Do you know _____?
A. what wrong was it with B. what's wrong with it
C. what wrong was with it D. what wrong is it with
- Câu 27:** If you had taken my advice, you _____ in such difficulties.
A. won't be B. hadn't been C. wouldn't be D. wouldn't have been
- Câu 28:** Hair colour is one of _____ characteristics to be used in identifying people.
A. the most obviously B. most obvious
C. obviously the most D. the most obvious
- Câu 29:** I would appreciate it _____ what I have told you a secret.
A. you can keep B. that you kept
C. you will keep D. if you kept
- Câu 30:** My cat would not have bitten the toy fish _____ it was made of rubber.
A. if she had known B. if she should know
C. had she known D. if she knew
- Câu 31:** I wish I hadn't said it. If only I could _____.
A. turn the clock round B. turn the clock down
C. turn the clock back D. turn the clock forward
- Câu 32:** _____ the results couldn't be better.
A. No matter what he had tried B. No matter how hard he tried
C. Although very hard he tried D. Despite how hard he tried
- Câu 33:** He gave me his personal _____ that his draft would be ready by Friday.
A. endurance B. insurance C. assurance D. ensurance
- Câu 34:** They will stay there for some days if the weather _____ fine.
A. would be B. was C. is D. will be
- Câu 35:** Many people like the slow _____ of life in the countryside.
A. step B. pace C. speed D. space

Đọc kĩ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ câu 36 đến câu 45:

The next generation of telephone users will probably laugh (36) _____ we explain how we used to stand next to a wall in the kitchen to (37) _____ a phone call. Mobile communications, already highly advanced compared with a decade ago, will completely change communications in the next few years. (38) _____ there are millions of people using mobile phones, most people know (39) _____ about the mobile telecommunications industry and its technology.

There are three types of mobile phone. These are hard portables, pocket-sized and transportables. The smallest and most popular are the pocket-sized hand portables. These work on rechargeable batteries, which allow an (40) _____ of up to 80 minutes' conversation. Mobiles that are fitted permanently in a vehicle do not (41) _____ on separate batteries. They require an external aerial on the vehicle. This can mean a stronger signal with clearer (42) _____. Transportables have a high power capacity and can be used (43) _____ anywhere. They come with powerful battery packs for longer, continuous use and may also be put (44) _____ a vehicle, using its electrics. They (45) _____ to be bulkier than hand portables.

- | | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|------------|----------------|-------------|
| Câu 36: | A. unless | B. when | C. while | D. whether |
| Câu 37: | A. make | B. give | C. take | D. do |
| Câu 38: | A. In addition | B. Because | C. As a result | D. Although |
| Câu 39: | A. little | B. some | C. few | D. lots |
| Câu 40: | A. amount | B. account | C. activity | D. average |
| Câu 41: | A. rely | B. create | C. carry | D. insist |
| Câu 42: | A. wave | B. letter | C. speech | D. speed |
| Câu 43: | A. mostly | B. hardly | C. most | D. almost |
| Câu 44: | A. on with | B. into | C. up with | D. in to |
| Câu 45: | A. used | B. have | C. tend | D. are |

Đọc kĩ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 46 đến 50:

Sometimes you know things about people the first time you see them, for example, that you want to be friends with them or that you don't trust them. But perhaps this kind of intuition isn't as hard to explain as it may seem. For instance, people give out body language signals all the time. The way you hold your body, head and arms tells people about your mood. If you hold your arms tightly at your sides, or fold them across your chest, people will generally feel that you are being defensive. Holding your head to one side shows interest in the other, while an easy, open posture indicates that you are self-confident. All this affects the way you feel about someone.

Also, a stranger may remind you of a meeting with someone. This may be because of something as simple as the fact that he or she is physically similar to someone who treated you well or badly. Your feelings about a stranger could be influenced by a smell in the air that brings to mind the place where you were happy

as a child. Since even a single word can bring back a memory such as that, you may never realize it is happening.

Câu 46: What does the word 'open' in the passage most clearly mean?

- A. unrestrained B. relaxed C. confined D. unlimited

Câu 47: What influences your impression of a person you meet the first time?

- A. intuition B. familiarity C. knowledge D. feeling

Câu 48: What one feels about a stranger may be influenced by something that _____.

- A. strengthens one's past behaviours
B. reminds one of one's past treatment
C. revives one's past memories
D. points to one's childhood

Câu 49: What does the second paragraph discuss?

- A. Meanings of signals one implies towards a stranger.
B. Factors that may influence one's feelings about a stranger.
C. How people usually behave to a stranger.
D. Factors that cause people to act differently.

Câu 50: Intuition described in the passage can be explained by means of _____.

- A. styles B. languages C. patterns D. behaviours

Đọc kĩ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 51 đến 55:

Upon the creation of the United States, one of the core concepts on which the hopes for the new democracy were pinned was the ideal that its citizens would be *enlightened individuals* with clearly articulated rights and the opportunity for individual achievement and education. It was believed that in a free nation where the power belongs to the people, the commitment to education defines the progress of that democracy and is the catalyst for future progress. This core value has not only stood the test of time but has also grown in importance. In this new information Era and international economy, education is an increasingly vital commodity, a precursor of potential success and a driving force of change. It is important to recognize, however, that we approach education today differently than in the past, partly because the kinds of jobs people had didn't require the kind of basic education and specialized training that is often required in the workforce today. In the 1950s, for instance, only 20 percent of American jobs were classified as professional, 20 percent as skilled, and 60 percent as unskilled. Today, our world has changed. The proportion of unskilled jobs has fallen to 20 percent, while skilled jobs now account for at least 60 percent of the workforce. Even more important, almost every job today increasingly requires a combination of academic knowledge and practical skills that require learning throughout a 'lifetime.

Câu 51: Education is defined in this passage as a driving force of change because _____.

- A. without education, no changes could have happened in American society so far
B. the government of the United States want to drive social changes in their own ways.

- 276

PHẦN TỰ CHỌN: Thí sinh chọn các câu 61-70 hoặc 71-80

Lưu ý: Nếu chọn làm các câu 71-80 thì thí sinh bỏ trống các câu 61-70 trên phiếu trả lời trắc nghiệm.

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với câu có nghĩa gần nhất với mỗi câu cho sẵn sau đây:

- Câu 61:** "Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man.
- A. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - B. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.
 - C. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
 - D. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.
- Câu 62:** He last had his eyes tested ten months ago.
- A. He had tested his eyes ten months before.
 - B. He had not tested his eyes for ten months then.
 - C. He had not had his eyes tested for ten months.
 - D. He didn't have any tests on his eyes in ten months.
- Câu 63:** "You should have finished the report by now," John told his secretary.
- A. John approached his secretary for not having finished the report.
 - B. John said that his secretary had not finished the report on time.
 - C. John reminded his secretary of finishing the report on time.
 - D. John scolded his secretary for not having finished the report.
- Câu 64:** "If I were you, I would take the job," said my room-mate.
- A. My room-mate was thinking about taking the job.
 - B. My room-mate advised me to take the job.
 - C. My room-mate introduced the idea of taking the job to me.
 - D. My room-mate insisted on taking the job for me.
- Câu 65:** "It's too stuffy in this room, isn't it?" said the guest.
- A. The guest suggested that the room should be aired.
 - B. The guest remarked that the room should be aired.
 - C. The guest said that the room was too crowded.
 - D. The guest said that there was too much stuff in the room.
- Câu 66:** "Cigarettes?" he asked. "No, thanks," I said.
- A. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
 - B. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
 - C. He offered me a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
 - D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.
- Câu 67:** The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Jasmine."
- A. Jasmine's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.
 - B. The doctor suggested that Jasmine should take a short rest.
 - C. It is the doctor's recommendation that Jasmine rested shortly.
 - D. The doctor strongly advised Jasmine to take a few days' rest.

Câu 68: "I will pay back the money, Gloria" said Ivan.

- A. Ivan apologised to Gloria for borrowing her money.
- B. Ivan offered to pay Gloria the money back.
- C. Ivan promised to pay back Gloria's money.
- D. Ivan suggested paying back the money to Gloria.

Câu 69: The children couldn't go swimming because the sea was too rough.

- A. The children were not calm enough to swim in the sea.
- B. The sea was rough enough for the children to swim in.
- C. The sea was too rough for the children to go swimming.
- D. The sea was too rough to the children's swimming.

Câu 70: "Would you like to come to my birthday party, Sarah?" asked Frederic.

- A. Frederic invited Sarah to his birthday party.
- B. Frederic asked if Sarah was able to come to his birthday party.
- C. Frederic asked Sarah if she liked his birthday party or not.
- D. Frederic reminded Sarah of his coming birthday party.

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với câu tốt nhất được tạo ra bằng những từ cho sẵn:

Câu 71: opinion/ election/ fair

- A. My opinion was fair about the election.
- B. In my opinion, I think the election was fair.
- C. According to my opinion, the election was fair.
- D. In my opinion, the election was fair.

Câu 72: you/ really/ be/ able/ dress/ yourself/ age.

- A. You must really be able of dressing yourself in your age.
- B. You should really be able to dress yourself at your age.
- C. You have really been able of dressing yourself by your age.
- D. You are really able of dressing yourself this age!

Câu 73: provide/ your handwriting/ legible/ test scorer/ accept/ your answer.

- A. Providing your handwriting is legible, the test scorer does not accept your answer.
- B. Provided for your legible handwriting, the test scorer has to accept your answer.
- C. Provided that your handwriting is legible, your answer will be accepted by any test scorer.
- D. Providing with your legible handwriting, every test scorer must accept your answer.

Câu 74: imagine/ who/ happen/ run/ into/ yesterday/ just.

- A. You imagine just who happened to run into us yesterday.
- B. Have you just imagined who happened to run into me yesterday?
- C. Could you imagine who just happened to run into us yesterday?
- D. Just imagine who I happened to run into yesterday.

Câu 75: Jack/ recover/ quickly/ his serious illness.

- A. Jack was recovered very quickly from his serious illness.
- B. Jack has recovered quite quickly from his serious illness.

C. Jack will recover quite quickly after his serious illness.

D. Jack recovered more quickly over his serious illness.

Câu 7): be/ clear/ what/ expect/ you.

A. Are you clear about your expectation?

B. Are you clear what is expected of you to do?

C. Are your expectations clear?

D. Are you clear what is expected of you?

Câu 7): hilltop/ have/ good/ view/ our village.

A. The hilltop can make our village views better.

B. From the hilltop, our village can be well viewed.

C. From the hilltop, we can have a better view of our village.

D. From the hilltop, our village can have a better view.

Câu 7): students/ remember/ deadline for entries/ final test.

A. All the students surely remember the deadline for entries for the final test.

B. All the students must remember well the deadline for entries for the final test.

C. All the students should remember clearly the deadline for entries for the final test.

D. All of the students can certainly remember the deadline for entries for the final test.

Câu 7): man/ sentence/ 15 years/ prison/he/ prove/ guilty.

A. The man will get a sentence for himself to 15 years in prison if he proves himself guilty.

B. The man was sentenced about 15 years in prison and proved himself guilty.

C. The man will get a sentence 15 years in prison guilty

D. The man should make his final sentence after 15 years in prison as he proved himself guilty.

Câu 8): school-leavers/ choose/ college/ employment/ immediate.

A. School-leavers can choose either college or immediate employment.

B. School-leavers can make a choice among college and employment immediately.

C. School-leavers can choose either college and employment immediately.

D. School-leavers can make an immediate choice of neither college nor employment.

ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH ĐẠI HỌC NĂM 2007

Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH, khối D

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có trọng âm chính nhân vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với ba từ còn lại trong mỗi câu.

- Câu 1: A. considerate B. photographer C. community D. circumstance
Câu 2: A. apply B. anther C. appear D. attend
Câu 3: A. scenery B. festival C. atmosphere D. location
Câu 4: A. prevent B. recent C. receive D. remote
Câu 5: A. opposite B. geography C. geometry D. endanger

Chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

Câu 6: _____, he felt so unhappy and lonely.

- A. Despite of his health B. Rich as was he
C. Rich as he was D. Despite he was so rich

Câu 7: Peter asked me _____.

- A. what time does the film start B. what time the film starts
C. what time the film started D. what time did the film start

Câu 8: She will be ill _____.

- A. unless she takes a few days' rest B. provided she takes a few days' rest
C. in case she takes a few days' rest D. if she takes a few days' rest

Câu 9: _____ as taste is really a composite sense made up of both taste and smell.

- A. That we refer to it B. What we refer to
C. To which we refer D. what do we refer to

Câu 10: Never before _____ as accelerated as they now during the technological age.

- A. have historical changes been B. have been historical changes
C. historical changes have been D. historical have changes been

Câu 11: If she _____ sick, she would have gone out with me to the party.

- A. hasn't been B. wasn't
C. weren't D. hadn't been

Câu 12: Prizes are awarded _____ the number of points scored

- A. according to B. because of
C. adding up D. resulting in

Câu 13: While southern California is densely populated, _____ live in the northern part of the state.

- A. a number people B. many people
C. few people D. a few of people

Câu 14: The building has a smoke detector _____ any fires can be detected immediately.

- A. so that B. if
C. such as D. as if

Câu 15: It was announced that neither the passengers nor the driver _____ in the crash.

- A. were injured
- B. are injured
- C. was injured
- D. have been injured

Câu 16: The two countries have reached an agreement through dialogues described as _____.

- A. counterproductive
- B. unproductive
- C. productivity
- D. productive

Câu 17: Anne persisted _____ her search for the truth about what had happened.

- A. at
- B. about
- C. in
- D. on

Câu 18: Ensure there is at least 3cm space _____ allow adequate ventilation.

- A. so as to
- B. so that
- C. in view of
- D. with a view of

Câu 19: Why don't you ask the man where _____ to stay?

- A. he would rather
- B. he feels like
- C. would he like
- D. he would like

Câu 20: My car is getting unreliable: I think I'll trade it _____ for a new one.

- A. off
- B. away
- C. in
- D. up

Câu 21: The old houses were _____ down to make way for a block of flats.

- A. banged
- B. hit
- C. knocked
- D. put

Câu 22: _____ that she burst into tears.

- A. Her anger was such
- B. So angry she was
- C. She was so anger
- D. Such her anger was

Câu 23: I hadn't realized she was English _____ she spoke.

- A. until
- B. when
- C. only after
- D. in case

Câu 24: My father hasn't had much _____ with my family since he moved to New York.

- A. business
- B. contact
- C. meeting
- D. connection

Câu 25: Nowadays children would prefer history _____ in more practical ways.

- A. be taught
- B. teach
- C. to be taught
- D. to teach

Câu 26: Anne: "Thanks for the nice gift!"

John: " _____ "

- A. In fact, I myself don't like it.
- B. You're welcomed.
- C. I'm glad you like it.
- D. But do you know how much it costs?

Câu 27: He was _____ speaker!

- A. so good a
- B. what a good
- C. so a good
- D. how good a

Câu 28: I just took it _____ that he'd always be available.

- A. for granted
- B. into consideration
- C. easy
- D. into account

Câu 29: The case against the corruption scandal was _____.

- A. discarded B. refused
C. eliminated D. dismissed

Câu 30: She nearly lost her own life _____ attempting to save the child from drowning.

- A. at B. with C. in D. for

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ/cụm từ có gạch chân cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành câu đúng.

Câu 31: Educated in the UK, his qualifications are widely recognized in the

- A B C
world of professionals.

D

Câu 32: Many successful film directions are former actors who desire to expand their

- A B C D

experience in the film industry.

Câu 33: We admire Lucy for her intelligence, cheerful disposition and she is honest.

- A B C D

Câu 34: However small, the sitting room is well designed and nicely decorated.

- A B C D

Câu 35: In my opinion, I think this book is more interesting than the other one.

- A B C D

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ 36 đến 45.

The wind controls our planet's weather and climate. But how much do we understand about this complex force (36)_____ can kill and spread fear?

On the night of October 15, 1987, the south of England was (37)_____ by strong wind. Gusts of over 130km/h (38)_____ through the region. Nineteen people were killed, 1.5-billion pounds worth of damage was (39)_____ and 19 million trees were blown down in just a few hours.

Although people thought of this (40)_____ a hurricane, the winds of 1987 were only a (41)_____ 7 storm. They remain far better known than the much more serious storm of January 25, 1990, (42)_____ most of Britain was hit by daytime winds of up to 173 km/h. on this occasion, 47 people were killed, even though, (43)_____ in 1987, the weather forecasters issued accurate warnings.

Extreme weather events such as these are dramatic (44)_____ of the power of the wind. It is one part of the weather that people generally do not give a second (45)_____ to, but across the world the wind plays a crucial role in people's lives.

Câu 36: A. what B. which C. when D. where

Câu 37: A. attacked B. besieged C. struck D. beaten

Câu 38: A. ran B. blew C. flew D. spread

Câu 39: A. paid B. created C. resulted D. caused

Câu 40: A. like B. unlike C. same as D. as

- Câu 41: A. strength B. length C. power D. force
 Câu 42: A. until B. why C. when D. while
 Câu 43: A. when B. like C. unlike D. such as
 Câu 44: A. recalls B. remains C. memories D. reminders
 Câu 45: A. help B. think C. care D. thought

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống từ 46 đến 55.

Health and fitness are not just for young people. They are for anyone willing to accept the (46)_____ for a good diet and (47)_____ exercise. With age, there is a tendency to feel that the body is no longer able to (48)_____. Aches and pains are (49)_____ normal. Instead of pushing the body to do (50)_____, activities become limited. Yet examples after examples have shown us that older people can -- and should -- be (51)_____. Men and women in their sixties have run in marathons, races of more than twenty-six miles. Some professional athletes stay (52)_____ into their forties and fifties. For most people, simple activities like walking and swimming are all that is needed to stay in (53)_____. It's important to include exercise in your daily routine. In the winter, (54)_____ push-ups, sit-ups, and other indoor exercises. Of course, such exercises will be of little use (55)_____ you follow them with soda and chips.

- Câu 46: A. discipline B. ruling C. strictness D. regulation
 Câu 47: A. regular B. useful C. much D. little
 Câu 48: A. run B. malfunction C. operate D. perform
 Câu 49: A. believed B. thought C. made D. considered
 Câu 50: A. weaker B. more C. greater D. faster
 Câu 51: A. eager B. active C. bold D. passive
 Câu 52: A. passive B. competitive C. equal D. comparative
 Câu 53: A. need B. form C. contact D. shape
 Câu 54: A. make B. get C. work D. do
 Câu 55: A. although B. unless C. if D. otherwise

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 56 đến 65.

Millions of people are using cellphones today. In many places, it is actually considered unusual not to use one. In many countries, cellphones are very popular with young people. They find that the phones are more than a means of communication -- having a mobile phone shows that they are cool and connected.

The explosion in mobile phone use around the world has made some health professionals worried. Some doctors are concerned that in the future many people may suffer health problems from the use of mobile phones. In England, there has been a serious debate about this issue. Mobile phone companies are worried about the **negative publicity** of such ideas. They say that there is no proof that mobile phones are bad for your health.

On the other hand, medical studies have shown changes in the brain cells of some people who use mobile phones. Signs of change in the tissues of the brain and head can be detected with modern scanning equipment. In one case, a traveling salesman had to retire at young age because of serious memory loss. He couldn't remember even simple tasks. He would often forget the name of his own son. This man used to talk on his mobile phone for about six hours a day, every day of his working week, for a couple of years. His family doctor blamed his mobile phone use, but his employer's doctor didn't agree.

What is it that makes mobile phones **potentially** harmful? The answer is radiation. High-tech machines can detect very small amounts of radiation from mobile phones. Mobile phone companies agree that there is some radiation, but they say the amount is too small to worry about.

As the discussion about their safety continues, it appears that it's best to use mobile phones less often. Use your regular phone if you want to talk for a long time. Use your mobile phone only when you really need it. Mobile phones can be very useful and convenient, especially in emergencies. In the future, mobile phones may have a warning label that says they are bad for your health. So for now, it's wise not to use your mobile phone too often.

Câu 56: According to the passage, cellphones are especially popular with young people because _____.

- A. they are indispensable in everyday communications
- B. they make them look more stylish
- C. they keep the users alert all the time
- D. they cannot be replaced by regular phones

Câu 57: The changes possibly caused by the cellphones are mainly concerned with _____.

- A. the mobility of the mind and the body
- B. the smallest units of the brain
- C. the arteries of the brain
- D. the resident memory

Câu 58: The word "**means**" in the passage most closely means _____.

- A. meanings
- B. expression
- C. method
- D. transmission

Câu 59: The word "**potentially**" in the passage most closely means _____.

- A. obviously
- B. possibly
- C. certainly
- D. privately

Câu 60: "**Negative publicity**" in the passage most likely means _____.

- A. information on the lethal effects of cellphones
- B. widespread opinion about bad effects of cellphones
- C. the negative public use of cellphones
- D. poor ideas about the effects of cellphones

Câu 61: Doctors have tentatively concluded that cellphones may _____.

- A. damage their users' emotions
- B. cause some mental malfunction
- C. change their users' temperament
- D. change their users' social behaviors

Câu 62: The man mentioned in the passage, who used his cellphone too often,

- _____.
- A. suffered serious loss of mental ability
- B. could no longer think lucidly
- C. abandoned his family
- D. had a problem with memory

Câu 63: According to the passage, what makes mobile phones potentially harmful is _____.

- A. their radiant light
- B. their power of attraction
- C. their raiding power
- D. their invisible rays

Câu 64: According to the writer, people should _____.

- A. only use mobile phones in urgent cases
- B. only use mobile phones in medical emergencies
- C. keep off mobile phones regularly
- D. never use mobile phones in all cases

Câu 65: The most suitable title for the passage could be _____.

- A. The Reasons why Mobile Phones are Popular
- B. Technological Innovations and Their Price
- C. The Way Mobile Phones Work
- D. Mobile Phones: A Must of Our Time

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 66 đến 75.

Traditionally in America, helping the poor was a matter for private charities or local governments. Arriving immigrants depended mainly on predecessors from their homeland to help them start a new life. In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, several European nations **instituted** public-welfare programs. But such a movement was slow to take hold in the United States because the rapid pace of industrialization and the ready availability of farmland seemed to confirm the belief that anyone who was willing to work could find a job.

Most of the programs started during the Depression era were temporary relief measures, but one of the programs – Social Security – has become an American institution. Paid for by deductions from the paychecks of working people, Social Security ensures that retired persons receive a modest monthly income and also provides unemployment insurance, disability insurance, and other assistance to those who need it. Social Security payments to retired persons can start at age 62, but many wait until age 65, when payments are slightly higher. Recently, there has been concern that the Social Security fund may not have enough money to fulfill its obligations in the 21st century, when the population of elderly Americans is expected to increase dramatically. Policy makers have proposed various ways to make up the anticipated deficit, but a long-term solution is still being debated.

In the years since Roosevelt, other American presidents have established assistance programs. These include Medicaid and Medicare; food stamps, certificates that people can use to purchase food; and public housing which is built at federal expense and made available to persons on low incomes.

Needy Americans can also turn to sources other than the government for help. A broad spectrum of private charities and voluntary organizations is available. Volunteers is on the rise in the United States, especially among retired persons. It is estimated that almost 50 percent of Americans over age 18 do volunteer work, and nearly 75 percent of U.S. households contribute money to charity.

Câu 66: New immigrants to the U.S. could seek help from _____.

- A. the people who came earlier
- B. the US government agencies
- C. only charity organizations
- D. volunteer organizations

Câu 67: It took welfare programs a long time to gain a foothold in the U.S. due to fast growth of _____.

- A. industrialization
- B. modernization
- C. urbanization
- D. population

Câu 68: The word "instituted" in the first paragraph mostly means _____.

- A. executed
- B. studied
- C. introduced
- D. enforced

Câu 69: The Social Security programs has become possible thanks to _____.

- A. deduction from wages
- B. people's willingness to work
- C. donations from companies
- D. enforcement laws

Câu 70: Most of the public assistance programs _____ after the severe economic crisis.

- A. were introduced into institutions
- B. did not become institutionalized
- C. functioned fruitfully in institutions
- D. did not work in institutions

Câu 71: That Social Security payments will be a burden comes from the concern that _____.

- A. elderly people ask for more money
- B. the program discourages working people
- C. the number of elderly people is growing
- D. younger people do not want to work

Câu 72: Persons on low incomes can access public housing through _____.

- A. low rents
- B. state spending
- C. donations
- D. federal expenditure

Câu 73: Americans on low incomes can seek help from _____.

- A. federal government
- B. government agencies
- C. state governments
- D. non- government agencies

Câu 74: Public assistance has become more and more popular due to the _____.

- A. young people's voluntarism only
- B. volunteer organizations
- C. people's growing commitment to charity
- D. innovations in the tax system.

Câu 75: The passage mainly discusses

- A. public assistance in America
- B. immigration into America
- C. funding agencies in America
- D. ways of fund-raising in America

Chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với các câu có nghĩa gần nhất với mỗi câu cho sẵn sau đây.

Câu 76: David drove so fast, it was very dangerous.

- A. David drove so fast, which was very dangerous.
- B. David drove so fast and was very dangerous.
- C. David drove so fast, then was very dangerous.
- D. David drove so fast that was very dangerous.

Câu 77: The captain told his men, "Abandon the ship immediately!"

- A. The captain invited his men to abandon the ship immediately.
- B. The captain suggested his men abandon the ship immediately.
- C. The captain ordered his men to abandon the ship immediately.
- D. The captain requested his men to abandon the ship immediately.

Câu 78: The critics undervalued his new book.

- A. The critics rejected his new book.
- B. The critics were fed up with his new book.
- C. The critics had a low opinion of his new book.
- D. The critics turned down his new book.

Câu 79: "Shall I make you a coffee?" the girl said to the lady.

- A. The girl wanted to make a coffee for the lady.
- B. The girl offered to make a coffee for the lady.
- C. The girl refused to make a coffee for the lady.
- D. The girl promised to make a coffee for the lady.

Câu 80: No sooner had she put the telephone down than her boss rang back.

- A. As soon as her boss rang back, she put down the telephone.
- B. Scarcely had she put the telephone down when her boss rang back.
- C. Hardly she had hung up, she rang her boss immediately.
- D. She had hardly put the telephone down without her boss rang back.

ANSWER KEY

PART 1: PHONETICS

I. PRONUNCIATION

Exercise 1:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. B 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. C 19. A 20. D

Exercise 2:

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. B 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. A 17. D 18. C 19. C 20. C

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. A
11. C 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. B 20. B

Exercise 4:

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. B 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. A 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. B 10. B
11. D 12. A 13. C 14. D 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. A 20. B

Exercise 6:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. A 9. A 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. C
11. B 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. D

Exercise 8:

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. B
11. A 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 9:

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. B
11. B 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. A 16. A 17. D 18. B 19. B 20. C

Exercise 10:

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. A 10. A
11. A 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. D 18. B 19. B 20. D

II. STRESS

Exercise 1:

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. C
11. B 12. A 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. B 19. D 20. C

Exercise 2:

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. D
11. C 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. C

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. B 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. D 18. B 19. C 20. D

Exercise 4:

1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. C 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. A

Exercise 5:

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. B
11. C 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. D 20. B

Exercise 6:

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. B 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. B 20. B

Exercise 7:

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. A 13. A 14. C 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. D 19. C 20. D

Exercise 8:

1. D 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. D 16. D 17. A 18. A 19. D 20. B

Exercise 9:

1. A 2. D 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. C

Exercise 10:

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. C 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. C 19. A 20. B

PART 2: GRAMMAR

I. VERB TENSES

Exercise 1:

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. D 14. A 15. A 16. C 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. D

Exercise 2:

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. B
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. A

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. A
11. A 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. D 20. B

Exercise 4:

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. A
11. C 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. A 16. D 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. A
11. B 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. D 18. B 19. A 20. D

Exercise 6:

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. B
11. D 12. B 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. D 17. C 18. C 19. B 20. B

Exercise 7:

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. B 10. D
11. C 12. B 13. D 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. C 16. D 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. A

Exercise 9:

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. B
11. B 12. B 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. C

Exercise 10:

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. C 14. D 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. B 19. B 20. C

II. SUBJECT – VERB AGREEMENT

Exercise 1:

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. B 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. D 20. D

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. D 10. B
11. C 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. C 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. C

Exercise 3:

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. D 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. A

Exercise 4:

1. C 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. C 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. C

III. GERUND – INFINITIVE – PARTICIPLES

Exercise 1:

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. D
11. D 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. D 17. B 18. C 19. D 20. B

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. D
11. C 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. C 16. C 17. C 18. C 19. C 20. D

Exercise 3:

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. D 17. C 18. D 19. D 20. A

Exercise 4:

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. A
11. B 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. C 20. B

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. D
11. C 12. B 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. B

Exercise 6:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. B
11. B 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. D 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. A
11. B 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. C 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. B
11. A 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. D 19. B 20. B

IV. NOUNS – PRONOUNS – DETERMINERS – ARTICLES**Exercise 1:**

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. C
11. A 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. D 20. D

Exercise 2:

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. D
11. D 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. C 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. A 19. D 20. A

Exercise 4:

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. D 10. A
11. D 12. D 13. C 14. D 15. A 16. D 17. D 18. A 19. A 20. D

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. A
11. C 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. A 19. A 20. A

Exercise 6:

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. D 8. D 9. D 10. C
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. C 16. D 17. B 18. B 19. C 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. B 12. A 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. D 20. D

Exercise 9:

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. C 20. B

Exercise 10:

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. A
11. B 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. B 20. D

Exercise 11:

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. A
11. D 12. D 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. C 18. A 19. C 20. A

Exercise 12:

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. B
11. B 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. A 17. A 18. B 19. D 20. B

V. ADJECTIVES – ADVERBS – COMPARISON**Exercise 1:**

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. D
11. A 12. D 13. B 14. B 15. D 16. B 17. B 18. B 19. A 20. C

Exercise 2:

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. B
11. D 12. D 13. A 14. D 15. B 16. D 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. C
11. C 12. D 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 4:

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. C 16. C 17. C 18. D 19. C 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. A 9. A 10. A
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. A

Exercise 6:

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. B
11. A 12. A 13. D 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. A 18. C 19. B 20. B

Exercise 7:

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. C 12. D 13. D 14. D 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. C 19. A 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. C 10. C
11. C 12. D 13. C 14. C 15. C 16. B 17. C 18. A 19. D 20. B

VI. PREPOSITIONS**Exercise 1:**

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. A
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. B 16. B 17. A 18. C 19. B 20. A

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. A
11. B 12. A 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. D 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. A
11. A 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. C 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. C 20. B

Exercise 4:

1. D 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. A
11. C 12. B 13. A 14. A 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. C 19. C 20. D

Exercise 5:

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. B 7. B 8. C 9. B 10. D
11. B 12. D 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. B 17. D 18. B 19. B 20. C

Exercise 6:

1. B 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. D
11. D 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. B 20. D

Exercise 7:

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. C
11. C 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. A

Exercise 8:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. C 10. D
11. D 12. B 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. D 20. D

Exercise 9:

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. C
11. A 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. D 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. D

Exercise 10:

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. C 20. A

VII. MODAL VERBS

Exercise 1:

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. C
11. A 12. A 13. C 14. C 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. C 20. C

Exercise 2:

1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. A 10. B
11. C 12. D 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. C 19. C 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. C 12. C 13. C 14. C 15. C 16. D 17. B 18. B 19. D 20. D

Exercise 4:

1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. B 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. D 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. D 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. D

Exercise 6:

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. A
11. B 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. B 17. D 18. C 19. D 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. C 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. B 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. D 20. D

Exercise 8:

1. C 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. B 10. B
11. A 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. C

Exercise 9:

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. A 9. C 10. B
11. D 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. A 20. A

Exercise 10:

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. A 9. A 10. D
11. A 12. A 13. B 14. C 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. B

VIII. PASSIVE VOICE

Exercise 1:

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. C 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. A 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. D

Exercise 2:

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. A 10. C
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. D 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. B
11. A 12. C 13. C 14. A 15. D 16. C 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. B

Exercise 4:

1. D 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. B
11. A 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. C 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 5:

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. D 9. D 10. C
11. B 12. D 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. C 19. B 20. D

IX. CONDITIONALS – SUBJUNCTIVES

Exercise 1:

1. D 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. B
11. D 12. B 13. A 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. A

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. B 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. B
11. B 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. A 20. C

Exercise 4:

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. A
11. A 12. B 13. B 14. D 15. A 16. A 17. A 18. C 19. A 20. D

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. D 18. B 19. A 20. D

Exercise 6:

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. A 9. D 10. C
 11. C 12. A 13. D 14. A 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. A 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. D 8. C 9. D 10. A
 11. B 12. D 13. C 14. D 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. C 19. A 20. A

Exercise 8:

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. D 8. C 9. C 10. A
 11. C 12. C 13. D 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. D 18. B 19. D 20. C

Exercise 9:

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. A
 11. A 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. C 16. D 17. C 18. A 19. A 20. D

Exercise 10:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. B 6. D 7. D 8. D 9. A 10. C
 11. D 12. D 13. C 14. C 15. C 16. C 17. C 18. A 19. C 20. A

X. REPORTED SPEECH**Exercise 1:**

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. C
 11. C 12. A 13. D 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. C

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. C
 11. C 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. A

Exercise 3:

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
 11. B 12. B 13. A 14. B 15. C 16. B 17. B 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 4:

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. A
 11. A 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. C 16. A 17. D 18. A 19. A 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. A 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D
 11. B 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. C

Exercise 6:

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. A
 11. B 12. A 13. D 14. D 15. A 16. C 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. D

Exercise 7:

1. A 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. A
11. A 12. C 13. A 14. C 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. A 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. A 18. D 19. A 20. D

XI. SHOWING RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN IDEAS – SENTENCE STRUCTURE**Exercise 1:**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. C
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. D 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. C 19. B 20. A

Exercise 2:

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. A 10. D
11. C 12. D 13. C 14. C 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. B

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. B
11. B 12. D 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. B 20. A

Exercise 4:

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. B
11. C 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. B 18. C 19. D 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. B
11. C 12. B 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. C 17. B 18. B 19. C 20. A

Exercise 6:

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. D 9. B 10. A
11. D 12. A 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. C 20. C

Exercise 7:

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. A
11. B 12. B 13. C 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. C 20. D

Exercise 8:

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. C
11. A 12. B 13. B 14. B 15. B 16. A 17. B 18. D 19. C 20. C

Exercise 9:

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. A 8. C 9. C 10. B
 11. B 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. D 16. B 17. D 18. D 19. C 20. B

Exercise 10:

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. C
 11. B 12. D 13. C 14. B 15. C 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. D

Exercise 11:

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. B
 11. D 12. A 13. C 14. D 15. A 16. A 17. A 18. A 19. B 20. A

Exercise 12:

1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. D 10. C
 11. A 12. D 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. B 17. D 18. D 19. B 20. C

XII. PHRASAL VERBS & IDIOMS**Exercise 1:**

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. A
 11. D 12. C 13. A 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. B 18. C 19. A 20. A

Exercise 2:

1. D 2. D 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. B
 11. B 12. B 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. C 17. C 18. C 19. B 20. C

Exercise 3:

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. B
 11. C 12. C 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. B

Exercise 4:

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. A
 11. B 12. A 13. D 14. C 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. C

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. A
 11. A 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. A

Exercise 6:

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. C 10. D
 11. D 12. A 13. B 14. B 15. C 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. A

Exercise 7:

1. D 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. A
 11. B 12. A 13. C 14. D 15. A 16. B 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. B

Exercise 8:

1. A 2. D 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. D
11. A 12. B 13. A 14. C 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. C 19. D 20. D

Exercise 9:

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. B 9. A 10. C
11. C 12. B 13. C 14. B 15. D 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. A 20. B

Exercise 10:

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. D 7. C 8. C 9. B 10. C
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. B 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. C 20. B

PART 3: VOCABULARY**I. WORD FORMATION****Exercise 1:**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. D
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. A 16. B 17. B 18. A 19. B 20. C

Exercise 2:

1. A 2. C 3. D 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. A 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. B 13. B 14. D 15. B 16. B 17. B 18. D 19. A 20. A

Exercise 3:

1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. C
11. C 12. A 13. A 14. B 15. D 16. A 17. A 18. A 19. B 20. C

Exercise 4:

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. D 9. A 10. C
11. D 12. C 13. D 14. D 15. C 16. D 17. C 18. C 19. A 20. D

II. WORD CHOICE**Exercise 1:**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. A 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. D
11. B 12. C 13. D 14. A 15. C 16. B 17. D 18. B 19. C 20. B

Exercise 2:

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. B 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. D

Exercise 3:

1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. C
 11. B 12. D 13. C 14. D 15. C 16. D 17. A 18. D 19. B 20. C

Exercise 4:

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. D
 11. C 12. B 13. A 14. D 15. C 16. B 17. B 18. D 19. A 20. A

Exercise 5:

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. D
 11. B 12. A 13. D 14. D 15. B 16. C 17. D 18. A 19. B 20. D

Exercise 6:

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. B
 11. D 12. A 13. D 14. D 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. D 19. B 20. D

PART 4: USE OF ENGLISH**I ERROR IDENTIFICATION****Exercise 1:**

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. D 5. C
 6. B 7. B 8. A 9. A 10. D

Exercise 2:

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C
 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. D 10. A

Exercise 3:

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B
 6. D 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. B

Exercise 4:

1. D 2. D 3. C 4. C 5. C
 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. A

Exercise 5:

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. D
 6. A 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. A

Exercise 6:

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. D
 6. D 7. B 8. B 9. B 10. B

Exercise 7:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. B | 4. A | 5. D |
| 6. A | 7. A | 8. B | 9. D | 10. C |

Exercise 8:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. C | 4. C | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. A | 9. B | 10. A |

Exercise 9:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. C | 4. A | 5. B |
| 6. B | 7. D | 8. B | 9. B | 10. C |

Exercise 10:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. D | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. D | 8. B | 9. C | 10. A |

II. SENTENCE BUILDING**Exercise 1:**

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. C | 4. B | 5. D |
| 6. C | 7. A | 8. D | 9. B | 10. B |

Exercise 2:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. D | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. B | 9. D | 10. A |

Exercise 3:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. C | 9. A | 10. D |

Exercise 4:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. D | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. A | 8. D | 9. C | 10. B |

Exercise 5:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. C | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. B | 9. D | 10. C |

Exercise 6:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. D | 4. A | 5. D |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. D | 9. D | 10. A |

Exercise 7:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. A | 4. C | 5. A |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. D | 9. D | 10. B |

Exercise 8:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. A |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. C | 9. B | 10. C |

Exercise 9:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. A | 7. C | 8. A | 9. C | 10. A |

Exercise 10:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. A | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. A | 7. C | 8. B | 9. D | 10. C |

III. SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION**Exercise 1:**

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. A | 4. A | 5. B |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. D | 9. A | 10. D |

Exercise 2:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. B | 4. A | 5. B |
| 6. B | 7. C | 8. B | 9. B | 10. B |

Exercise 3:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. D | 3. C | 4. B | 5. A |
| 6. B | 7. D | 8. D | 9. B | 10. B |

Exercise 4:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. B | 4. B | 5. B |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. B | 9. D | 10. C |

Exercise 5:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. C | 3. A | 4. A | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. A | 9. C | 10. C |

Exercise 6:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. A | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. D | 7. C | 8. D | 9. A | 10. D |

Exercise 7:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. A | 4. A | 5. B |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. A | 9. D | 10. B |

Exercise 8:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. D | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. D | 7. D | 8. C | 9. A | 10. A |

Exercise 9:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. B | 4. A | 5. A |
| 6. A | 7. A | 8. B | 9. D | 10. A |

Exercise 10:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. B | 4. B | 5. A |
| 6. A | 7. B | 8. B | 9. B | 10. C |

PART 5: READING**I. GUIDED CLOZE READING****Exercise 1:**

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. D |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. D | 9. B | 10. A |

Exercise 2:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. D | 4. C | 5. A |
| 6. C | 7. D | 8. B | 9. A | 10. B |

Exercise 3:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. D | 4. C | 5. C |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. C | 9. B | 10. A |

Exercise 4:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. A | 3. D | 4. B | 5. D |
| 6. A | 7. C | 8. B | 9. D | 10. B |

Exercise 5:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. C | 2. A | 3. B | 4. A | 5. C |
| 6. D | 7. C | 8. A | 9. D | 10. B |

Exercise 6:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. B | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. C | 9. B | 10. D |

Exercise 7:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. C | 4. A | 5. A |
| 6. D | 7. D | 8. C | 9. A | 10. C |

Exercise 8:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. A | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. A | 8. B | 9. A | 10. C |

Exercise 9:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. C | 4. B | 5. D |
| 6. A | 7. C | 8. C | 9. B | 10. D |

Exercise 10:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. C | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. A | 7. B | 8. C | 9. A | 10. B |

Exercise 11:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. C | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. C | 9. A | 10. A |

Exercise 12:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. A | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. C | 7. C | 8. B | 9. B | 10. D |

Exercise 13:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. D | 4. B | 5. D |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. C | 9. B | 10. A |

Exercise 14:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. B | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. D | 8. B | 9. A | 10. A |

Exercise 15:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. D | 9. B | 10. C |

Exercise 16:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. D | 4. B | 5. A |
| 6. A | 7. C | 8. A | 9. B | 10. C |

Exercise 17:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. D | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. D | 9. C | 10. D |

Exercise 18:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. B | 4. B | 5. A |
| 6. A | 7. A | 8. B | 9. A | 10. C |

Exercise 19:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. C | 4. C | 5. D |
| 6. C | 7. A | 8. A | 9. C | 10. B |

Exercise 20:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. A |
| 6. D | 7. B | 8. C | 9. B | 10. D |

II. READING COMPREHENSION

Exercise 1:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. A | 4. D | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 2:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B | 4. C | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 3:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. B | 4. D | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 4:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. C | 4. B | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 5:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. A | 4. D | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 6:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. B | 4. C | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 7:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. D | 3. C | 4. C | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 8:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. C | 4. B | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 9:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. D | 4. B | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 10:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. D | 4. B | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 11:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. A | 4. B | 5. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 12:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. D | 4. D | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 13:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. D | 4. B | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 14:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. A | 4. A | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 15:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 16:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. C | 4. B | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 17:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. D | 3. A | 4. C | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 18:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. B | 4. C | 5. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 19:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. C | 4. A | 5. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 20:

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. B | 3. B | 4. B | 5. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|

PART 6: PRACTICE TESTS**PRACTEST TEST 1**

- | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 11. D | 21. B | 31. A | 41. A | 51. D | 61. A |
| 2. B | 12. D | 22. C | 32. D | 42. C | 52. B | 62. B |
| 3. C | 13. A | 23. A | 33. C | 43. B | 53. A | 63. D |
| 4. C | 14. B | 24. C | 34. B | 44. D | 54. C | 64. D |
| 5. D | 15. B | 25. B | 35. C | 45. C | 55. A | 65. A |
| 6. A | 16. A | 26. A | 36. C | 46. B | 56. C | 66. D |
| 7. B | 17. D | 27. A | 37. A | 47. D | 57. B | 67. C |
| 8. D | 18. D | 28. A | 38. B | 48. C | 58. B | 68. B |
| 9. C | 19. D | 29. D | 39. D | 49. C | 59. A | 69. D |
| 10. D | 20. C | 30. B | 40. C | 50. B | 60. A | 70. B |

PRACTEST TEST 2

- | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. C | 21. D | 31. A | 41. D | 51. B | 61. B |
| 2. B | 12. A | 22. A | 32. A | 42. D | 52. B | 62. D |
| 3. C | 13. B | 23. D | 33. C | 43. B | 53. C | 63. D |
| 4. B | 14. C | 24. B | 34. C | 44. A | 54. B | 64. C |
| 5. A | 15. D | 25. B | 35. D | 45. C | 55. A | 65. C |
| 6. D | 16. A | 26. B | 36. A | 46. A | 56. B | 66. A |
| 7. A | 17. D | 27. C | 37. C | 47. A | 57. D | 67. D |
| 8. D | 18. C | 28. B | 38. A | 48. B | 58. B | 68. D |
| 9. C | 19. A | 29. C | 39. D | 49. B | 59. B | 69. B |
| 10. B | 20. D | 30. D | 40. B | 50. C | 60. D | 70. D |

PRACTEST TEST 3

1. C	11. B	21. C	31. C	41. D	51. C	61. A
2. C	12. D	22. A	32. A	42. A	52. A	62. D
3. D	13. D	23. C	33. B	43. C	53. B	63. D
4. A	14. A	24. B	34. D	44. A	54. B	64. A
5. B	15. B	25. B	35. A	45. C	55. C	65. B
6. A	16. C	26. A	36. C	46. C	56. A	66. B
7. A	17. B	27. D	37. D	47. C	57. A	67. B
8. B	18. C	28. C	38. B	48. B	58. A	68. A
9. C	19. C	29. C	39. D	49. A	59. A	69. C
10. A	20. A	30. B	40. C	50. C	60. A	70. A

PRACTEST TEST 4

1. B	11. A	21. B	31. D	41. B	51. C	61. A
2. A	12. D	22. B	32. C	42. D	52. B	62. C
3. B	13. D	23. C	33. D	43. B	53. A	63. D
4. C	14. B	24. D	34. C	44. A	54. B	64. B
5. C	15. C	25. D	35. C	45. D	55. A	65. B
6. D	16. C	26. C	36. B	46. C	56. D	66. B
7. C	17. B	27. C	37. B	47. B	57. A	67. D
8. A	18. A	28. C	38. C	48. D	58. B	68. D
9. A	19. B	29. D	39. A	49. B	59. B	69. C
10. C	20. C	30. B	40. C	50. C	60. A	70. C

PRACTEST TEST 5

1. B	11. D	21. A	31. D	41. B	51. D	61. D
2. A	12. C	22. C	32. D	42. C	52. C	62. B
3. C	13. D	23. B	33. C	43. A	53. D	63. C
4. A	14. C	24. D	34. D	44. C	54. C	64. C
5. B	15. B	25. A	35. B	45. D	55. B	65. A
6. D	16. A	26. A	36. B	46. A	56. C	66. D
7. D	17. C	27. A	37. B	47. D	57. C	67. B
8. B	18. A	28. A	38. A	48. C	58. D	68. B
9. A	19. A	29. B	39. C	49. A	59. C	69. C
10. A	20. B	30. B	40. C	50. A	60. D	70. A

PHỤ LỤC

ĐỀ THI TRẮC NGHIỆM THAM KHẢO

1. F	11. A	21. D	31. B	41. B
2. F	12. A	22. A	32. B	42. D
3. D	13. C	23. D	33. B	43. C
4. A	14. B	24. A	34. B	44. B
5. A	15. A	25. A	35. B	45. A
6. D	16. D	26. B	36. B	46. A
7. A	17. A	27. C	37. C	47. C
8. B	18. B	28. D	38. A	48. C
9. C	19. A	29. D	39. A	49. A
10. B	20. A	30. B	40. B	50. A

ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT NĂM 2006

1. E	11. B	21. D	31. B	41. C
2. A	12. C	22. C	32. C	42. A
3. C	13. A	23. A	33. A	43. C
4. E	14. B	24. D	34. D	44. B
5. D	15. C	25. A	35. B	45. A
6. B	16. C	26. A	36. B	46. A
7. D	17. C	27. C	37. A	47. B
8. A	18. A	28. A	38. A	48. D
9. B	19. A	29. A	39. C	49. A
10. C	20. C	30. B	40. B	50. A

ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT NĂM 2007

1. D	11. D	21. C	31. B	41. B
2. A	12. C	22. D	32. C	42. D
3. D	13. B	23. B	33. C	43. B
4. A	14. A	24. A	34. B	44. A
5. D	15. C	25. D	35. B	45. D
6. A	16. D	26. B	36. C	46. B
7. A	17. B	27. C	37. A	47. C
8. C	18. A	28. A	38. C	48. B
9. C	19. B	29. D	39. C	49. C
10. A	20. A	30. D	40. D	50. A

ĐỀ THI ĐẠI HỌC NĂM 2006

1. B	11. D	21. A	31. C	41. A	51. C	61. A	71. D
2. D	12. D	22. D	32. B	42. C	52. B	62. C	72. B
3. B	13. A	23. C	33. C	43. D	53. C	63. A	73. C
4. D	14. A	24. B	34. C	44. B	54. A	64. B	74. D
5. D	15. D	25. B	35. B	45. C	55. B	65. A	75. B
6. B	16. A	26. B	36. B	46. B	56. C	66. C	76. D
7. C	17. B	27. D	37. A	47. A	57. C	67. D	77. C
8. C	18. B	28. D	38. D	48. C	58. D	68. C	78. B
9. C	19. B	29. D	39. A	49. B	59. B	69. C	79. C
10. A	20. B	30. C	40. D	50. D	60. A	70. A	80. A

ĐỀ THI ĐẠI HỌC NĂM 2007

1. D	11. D	21. C	31. B	41. C	51. B	61. B	71. C
2. B	12. A	22. A	32. B	42. C	52. B	62. A	72. D
3. D	13. C	23. A	33. D	43. C	53. D	63. D	73. D
4. B	14. A	24. B	34. A	44. D	54. D	64. A	74. C
5. A	15. C	25. C	35. A	45. D	55. C	65. B	75. A
6. C	16. D	26. C	36. B	46. A	56. B	66. A	76. A
7. C	17. C	27. A	37. C	47. A	57. B	67. A	77. C
8. A	18. A	28. A	38. B	48. D	58. C	68. C	78. C
9. B	19. D	29. D	39. D	49. D	59. B	69. A	79. B
10. A	20. C	30. C	40. D	50. B	60. B	70. B	80. B

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1:	I.	Pronunciation	5
PHONETICS	II.	Stress	10
PART 2:	I.	Verb Tenses	16
GRAMMAR	II.	Subject-Verb Agreement	30
	III.	Gerund – Infinitive – Participles	35
	IV.	Nouns – Pronouns – Determiners – Articles	45
	V.	Adjectives – Adverbs – Comparisons	60
	VI.	Prepositions	69
	VII.	Modal Verbs	81
	VIII.	Passive Voice	93
	IX.	Conditionals – Subjunctives	101
	X.	Reported Speech	114
	XI.	Showing Relationships Between Ideas – Sentence Structure	131
	XII.	Phrasal Verbs – Idioms	146
PART 3:	I.	Word Formation	158
VOCABULARY	II.	Word Choice	162
PART 4:	I.	Error Identification	169
USE OF	II.	Sentence Building	176
ENGLISH	III.	Sentence Transformation	189
PART 5:	I.	Guided Cloze Reading	202
READING	II.	Reading Comprehension	214
PART 6:		Practice Tests 1 – 5	232
PRACTICE			
TESTS			
HỤ LỤC		ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT & ĐỀ THI TUYỂN SINH ĐẠI HỌC khối D (2006, 2007)	260
ANSWER KEY			288

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
16 Hàng Chuối – Hai Bà Trưng – Hà Nội
Điện thoại: (04) 9724852; (04) 9724770. Fax: (04) 9724770

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:

Giám đốc: PHÙNG QUỐC BẢO
Tổng biên tập: NGUYỄN BÁ THÀNH

Biên tập: HẢI NINH - HOÀNG NGUYỄN
Chế bản: NHÀ SÁCH HỒNG ÂN
Trình bày bìa: NGỌC ANH

Đối tác liên kết xuất bản:
Nhà sách HỒNG ÂN

SÁCH LIÊN KẾT

CÁC DẠNG BÀI TẬP TRẮC NGHIỆM KHÁCH QUAN TIẾNG ANH

Mã số: 2L - 171ĐH2008

In 1.000 cuốn, khổ 16 × 24cm tại Công ty TNHH in Bao bì Phong Tân.

Số xuất bản: 566 - 2008/CXB/10 – 103/ĐHQGHN, ngày 26/6/2008.

Quyết định xuất bản số: 171 LK/XB.

In xong và nộp lưu chiểu quý III năm 2008.